PROJECT MANUAL

Brandywine School District

MY MARKETPLACE SUBMISSION

TETRA TECH
240 Continental Drive, Suite 200
Newark, Delaware 19713
phone: 302.738.7551
fax: 302.454.5989

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Brandywine School District
1311 Brandywine Boulevard
Wilmington, DE 19809

ADDITION AND RENOVATION

CARRCROFT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE

New Castle County, Delaware

200-15704-17001

November 17, 2017

ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS
AT THE
CARRCROFT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PROJECT TEAM

OWNER: Brandywine School District
1311 Brandywine Boulevard
Wilmington, DE 19809

ARCHITECT: Tetra Tech, Inc.
240 Continental Drive
Suite 200
Newark, DE 19713
Phone: 302-738-7551 Fax: 302-454-5989

MEP ENGINEER: Furlow Associates, Inc.
1208 Society Drive
Claymont, DE 19703
Phone: 302-798-3515

CIVIL ENGINEER: CDA Engineering, Inc.
6 Larch Avenue, Suite 401
Wilmington, DE 19804
Phone: 302-998-9202

FOOD SERVICE DESIGN: Corsi Associates, LLC
1489 Baltimore Pike, Suite 109
Springfield, PA 19064
Phone: 610-541-0822

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 01 10

PROJECT MANUAL

BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

PROJECT TEAM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF DRAWINGS

State of Delaware Wage Rates

PROJECT FORWARD

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PROJECT SCHEDULE

Documents to be Submitted with Bid
BID FORM
BID BOND (State Form)

CONTRACT FORMS

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
AIA DOCUMENT A101, 2007 EDITION
Supplement to Contract for Construction A101-2007

Performance Bond and Payment Bond (State Forms)
Change Order (AIA Document G702)
Application and Certificate for Payment (AIA Documents G702 & G703)
Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA Document G704)
Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706)
Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA document G706A)
Consent of Surety of Final Payment (AIA Document G707)
Architect's Supplemental Instructions (AIA Document G710)
Construction Change Directive (AIA Document G714)
Supplemental Attachment for *ACORD* Certificate of Insurance (AIA Document G715)

CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition

Supplementary General Conditions

Additional Supplementary Conditions

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

General Requirements
PROJECT MANUAL (Continued)

Drug Testing Forms

DIVISION 01 – General Requirement

DIVISION 03- CONCRETE

DIVISION 04- MASONRY

DIVISION 05- METALS

DIVISION 06- WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22- PLUMBING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

GENERAL

G-000	COVER SHEET
G-001	CODE ANALYSIS

CIVIL

C-01	CIVIL COVER SHEET
C-02	SITE DEMOLITION & PRE-CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C-03	CONSTRUCTION SITE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN
C-04	CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTES & DETAILS
C-05	CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTES & DETAILS
C-06	GENERAL DEVELOPMENT LINES & GRADES PLAN
C-07	SITE CONSTRUCTION, LAYOUT & UTILITY PLAN
C-08	SITE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
C-09	SITE CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

A-001	ABBREVIATIONS, LEGENDS & GENERAL NOTES
AD-101	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
A-100	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR NEW CONSTRUCTION PLAN
A-101	FIRST FLOOR NEW CONSTRUCTION PLAN
A-102	LOWER LEVEL DEMOLITION & NEW CONSTRUCTION PLAN
A-103	ROOF PLAN DEMOLITION & NEW WORK
A-104	FIRST FLOOR NEW REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS & BUILDING SECTIONS
A-302	WALL SECTIONS
A-401	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-402	ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A-403	ENLARGED STAIT PLANS & DETAILS
A-501	PARTITION TYPES & DETAILS
A-601	DOOR SCHEDULE, WINDOW & DOOR DETAILS
A-810	FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN & SCHEDULE

STRUCTURAL

S-001	STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES
S-101	STRUCTURAL FOUNDATION & FRAMING PLANS
S-301	STRUCTURAL FOUNDATION SECTIONS & DETAILS
S-302	STRUCTURAL FRAMING SECTIONS & DETAILS
S-501	STRUCTURAL FOUNDATION DETAILS
S-502	STRUCTURAL FRAMING ELEVATIONS & DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M-100	LEGEND, NOTES, & DETAILS - MECHANICAL
MD-101	FIRST & SECOND FLOOR PLANS DEMOLITION– MECHANICAL
M-101	BASEMENT DEMOLITION/NEW WORK – MECHANICAL
M-102	FIRST FLOOR PLAN – MECHANICAL DUCTWORK
M-103	FIRST FLOOR PLAN – MEHANICAL PIPING
M-501	DETAILS – MECHANICAL
M-502	DETAILS – MECHANICAL
M-503	AIR FLOW DIAGRAMS & ATC SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS - MECHANICAL
M-601	SCHEDULES – MECHANICAL

FIRE PROTECTION

FP-100	LEGEND, NOTES, & DETAILS – FIRE PROTECTION
FP-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION – FIRE PROTECTION
FP-102	FIRST FLOOR PLAN– FIRE PROTECTION

PLUMBING

P-100	LEGEND, SCHEDULE, & DETAILS - PLUMBING
P-101	BASEMENT DEMOLITION/NEW WORK – PLUMBING
P-102	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN – PLUMBING
P-103	FIRST FLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING

ELECTRICAL

ED-101	LEGEND, NOTES, & BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN – ELECTRICAL
ED-102	FIRST FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION – ELECTRICAL
ED-103	FIRST FLOOR PLANS DEMOLITION – ELECTRICAL
ED-104	SECOND FLOOR PLAN DEMOLITION – ELECTRICAL
E-101	BASEMENT PLAN – ELECTRICAL
E-102	LEGEND, SCHEDULE, & FIRST FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING
E-103	FIRST FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING
E-104	SECOND FLOOR PLAN – LIGHTING
E-105	FIRST FLOOR PLAN – POWER
E-106	FIRST FLOOR PLANS – POWER
E-107	SCHEDULE, DETAIL, & SECOND FLOOR PLAN – POWER

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 73 46

DELAWARE PREVAILING WAGE RATES

State of Delaware, Department of Labor, Prevailing Wages. Provided in accordance with Delaware's Prevailing Wage Regulations.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:
4425 North Market St., 3rd FL
Wilmington, DE 19802

Located at:
4425 North Market St., 3rd FL
Wilmington, DE 19802

PREVAILING WAGES FOR **BUILDING CONSTRUCTION** EFFECTIVE MARCH 15, 2017

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	22.86	28.16	40.98
BOILERMAKERS	68.44	34.72	51.05
BRICKLAYERS	51.99	51.99	51.99
CARPENTERS	53.81	53.81	42.77
CEMENT FINISHERS	72.28	46.[illegible]	22.17
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	45.47	3[illegible].99	29.73
ELECTRICIANS	66.85	66.85	66.85
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	90.49	64.49	31.94
GLAZIERS	71.20	71.20	56.66
INSULATORS	55.48	55.48	55.48
IRON WORKERS	62.85	62.85	62.85
LABORERS	44.70	44.70	44.70
MILLWRIGHTS	69.18	69.18	55.75
PAINTERS	48.47	48.47	48.47
PILEDRIVERS	75.27	39.35	31.83
PLASTERERS	29.84	29.84	22.12
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	65.95	51.49	57.01
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	67.29	67.29	43.83
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	24.01	23.70	21.64
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	18.39	21.86	17.19
SHEET METAL WORKERS	67.03	67.03	67.03
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	51.12	51.12	51.12
SPRINKLER FITTERS	57.29	57.29	57.29
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FNRS	57.72	57.72	47.51
TERRAZZO/MARBLE TILE S'RS	66.02	66.02	55.02
TRUCK DRIVERS	28.75	27.44	20.94

CERTIFIED: 4/22/2017 BY: _____
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 761-8200

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: Carrcroft Elementary School Addition and Renovations , New Castle County

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 22 13

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).

1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.

1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.

1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.

1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.

1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.

1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.

1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

2.1 PRE-BID MEETING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.

2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.

2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.

2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.

2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.

2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.

2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form and shall submit a copy of a valid Delaware Business License with their Bid.

2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.

2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.

2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The Issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.

3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.

3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.

3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addenda. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of a detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.

3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.

3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanations of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.

3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.

3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.

3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 4 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.

3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.

4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).

4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.

4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.

4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.

4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.

4.1.11 Each bidder shall include in their bid a copy of a valid Delaware Business License.'

4.1.12 Each bidder shall include signed Affidavit(s) for the Bidder and each listed Subcontractor certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104- "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

4.2 BID SECURITY

4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 As required by Delaware Code, Title 29, section 6962(d)(10)b, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. A Bid will be considered non-responsive unless the completed list is included.

4.3.2 Provide the Name and Address for each listed subcontractor. Addresses by City, Town or Locality, plus State, will be acceptable.

4.3.3 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

4.4 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

4.4.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.5 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

4.5.1 Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

4.5.2 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

4.5.3 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

4.5.4 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.6 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

4.6.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.

4.6.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked “LATE BID” and returned.

4.6.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

4.6.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4.6.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.7 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

4.7.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.

4.7.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.

4.7.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.

5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.

5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.

5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.

5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:

A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;

B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudications or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;

C. The Bidder's written safety plan;

D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;

E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,

F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.

5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.

5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.

5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.

5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.

5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.

5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.

5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.

5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.

5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.

5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13) a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid."

5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.

5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.

5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the Contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of one year after the date of substantial completion.

5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond and all required information, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.

5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and a copy of its Delaware business license, and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

6.1.1 Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.

6.2 BUSINESS DESIGNATION FORM

6.2.1 Successful bidder shall be required to accurately complete an Office of Management and Budget Business Designation Form for Subcontractors.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.

7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.

7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR

8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 31 13

PROJECT SCHEDULE

1.1 PROJECT SCHEDULE

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Contract Documents. The start and finish dates shown on the schedule are subject to change, but the construction duration days are a requirement of the project. The schedule duration days are business days.

B. Available Project information includes the following:

1. Project Schedule (attached).

C. Project schedule includes construction milestones as appended to this Document. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for phased construction requirements.
2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for Contractor's construction schedule requirements.

END OF DOCUMENT

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

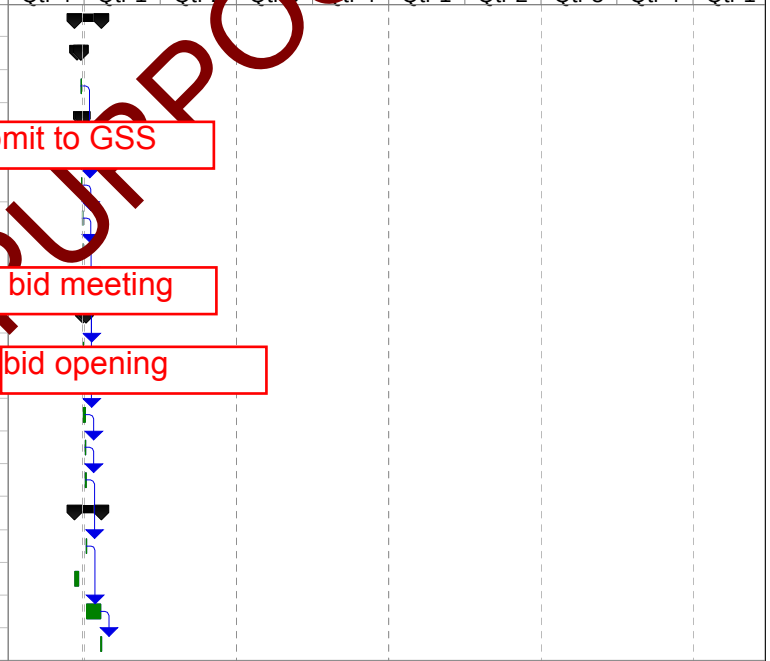
NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PROJECT SCHEDULE

Carrcroft Elementary

November 17, 2017

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	Predecessors
0	**Brandywine SD Projects**	**393 days**	**Tue 6/13/17**	**Thu 12/13/18**	
1	**Design Development**	**59 days**	**Tue 8/1/17**	**Fri 10/20/17**	
2	*DFM Approval*	1 day	Thu 10/26/17	Thu 10/26/17	
3	**Construction Documents**	**28 days**	**Fri 10/27/17**	**Tue 12/5/17**	
4	Design Phase	5 days	Fri 10/27/17	Thu 11/2/17	2
5	*DFM Review*	9 days	Fri 11/3/17	Wed 11/15/17	4
6	Complete CD's	2 days	Thu 11/16/17	Fri 11/17/17	5
7	Submit to GSS	1 day	Mon 11/20/17	Mon 11/20/17	6
8	Published on GSS	11 days	Tue 11/21/17	Tue 12/5/17	7
9	**Bidding/ Negotiation Phase**	**42 days**	**Wed 12/6/17**	**Thu 2/1/18**	
10	Advertise Period	4 days	Wed 12/6/17	Mon 12/11/17	8
11	Pre-bid meeting	1 day	Tue 12/12/17	Tue 12/12/17	10
12	Bidding Period	31 days	Wed 12/6/17	Wed 1/17/18	8
13	Bid Opening	1 day	Thu 1/18/18	Thu 1/18/18	12
14	Contract Period	10 days	Fri 1/19/18	Thu 2/1/18	13
15	**Construction Phase**	**393 days**	**Tue 6/13/17**	**Thu 12/13/18**	
16	Permit	10 days	Fri 2/2/18	Thu 2/15/18	14
17	Administration and Classrooms	58 days	Tue 6/13/17	Thu 8/31/17	
18	Cafeteria Addition	200 days	Fri 8/18/17	Thu 11/22/18	16
19	Final Completion	15 days	Fri 11/23/18	Thu 12/13/18	18



NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Summary | Construction | Manual Task | Start-only
Milestone | Inactive Task | Duration-only | Finish-only
Tetra Tech | Inactive Milestone | Manual Summary Rollup
DFM/ OMB | Inactive Summary | Manual Summary

CARRCROFT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS
BRANDYWINE SCHOOL DISTRICT
WILMINTON, DE 19809
200-15704-17001

BID FORM

For Bids Due: (DATE) **To:** (OWNER)

Name of Bidder: _____

Delaware Business License No.: _____ **Taxpayer ID No.:** _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: ( ) _____ - _____ **Fax No.: ( ) _____ - _____**

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

$_____
($)

ALTERNATES

Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

ALTERNATE No. 1: (BRIEF DESCRIPTION)

Add/Deduct: _____
($)

ALTERNATE No. 2: (BRIEF DESCRIPTION)

Add/Deduct: _____
($)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CARRCROFT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS
BRANDYWINE SCHOOL DISTRICT
WILMINTON, DE 19809
200-15704-17001

BID FORM

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

		ADD	DEDUCT
UNIT PRICE No. 1:	(BRIEF DESCRIPTION)	$	$
UNIT PRICE No. 2:	(BRIEF DESCRIPTION)	$	$
UNIT PRICE No. 3:	(BRIEF DESCRIPTION)	$	$

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CARRCROFT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS
BRANDYWINE SCHOOL DISTRICT
WILMINGTON, DE 19809
200-15704-17001

BID FORM

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for thirty (30) days from the date of opening of bids (60 days for School Districts and Department of Education), and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within _____calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

_____
(State of Corporation)

Business Address:_____
_____
_____
_____

Witness: _____ **By:** _____
(Authorized Signature)

(SEAL)

_____
(Title)

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Affidavit(s) of Employee Drug Testing Program
Bid Security
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

CARRCROFT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS
BRANDYWINE SCHOOL DISTRICT
WILMINTON, DE 19809
200-15704-17001

BID FORM

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor **must be listed for each category** where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the *Owner*, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.** This form must be filled out completely with no additions or deletions. **Note that all subcontractors listed below must have a signed Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program included with this bid.**

Subcontractor Category	Subcontractor	Address (City & State)	Subcontractors tax payer ID # or Delaware Business license #
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CARRCROFT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS
BRANDYWINE SCHOOL DISTRICT
WILMINTON, DE 19809
200-15704-17001

BID FORM

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date *(to the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management).*

All the terms and conditions of *(Project or Contract Number)* have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (TYPED): _____

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE (SIGNATURE): _____

TITLE: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

_____

_____

E-MAIL: _____

PHONE NUMBER: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

CARRCROFT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
ADDITION AND RENOVATIONS
BRANDYWINE SCHOOL DISTRICT
WILMINTON, DE 19809
200-15704-17001

AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

_____

_____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____ _____of _____ in the County of _____ _____and State of _____as **Principal**, and _____ _____ of _____ in the County of _____ and State of _____ as **Surety**, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware ("**State**"), are held and firmly unto the **State** in the sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), or _____ percent not to exceed _____ _____ Dollars ($_____) of amount of bid on Contract No. _____, to be paid to the **State** for the use and benefit of _____ (***insert State agency name***) for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal** who has submitted to the _____ (***insert State agency name***) a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the **State**, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said **Principal** shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this Contract and approved by the _____ _____ (***insert State agency name***) this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____ seal and dated this _____day of _____ in the year of our Lord two thousand and _____ (20___).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE
Presence of

_____
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate Seal

By: _____
Authorized Signature

Attest _____

_____
Title

_____
Name of Surety

Witness:_____

By: _____

_____
Title

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 52 13

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

The Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor is as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A101 (2007 Edition) entitled Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:32:16 on 05/10/2017 under Order No. 3987348344 which expires on 01/23/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA21)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:32:16 on 05/10/2017 under Order No. 3987348344 which expires on 01/23/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA21)

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:32:16 on 05/10/2017 under Order No. 3987348344 which expires on 01/23/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA21)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:32:16 on 05/10/2017 under Order No. 3987348344 which expires on 01/23/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA21)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:32:16 on 05/10/2017 under Order No. 3987348344 which expires on 01/23/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA21)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:32:16 on 05/10/2017 under Order No. 3987348344 which expires on 01/23/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA21)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203–2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:32:16 on 05/10/2017 under Order No. 3987348344 which expires on 01/23/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA21)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A101™ – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 13:32:16 on 05/10/2017 under Order No. 3987348344 which expires on 01/23/2018, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA21)

SPEC SECTION 00 54 13

SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2007

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2007. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS

5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Check Other – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.2 Insert the following:

"Payments are due 30 days after receipt of a valid Application for Payment. After that 30 day period, interest may be charged at the rate of 1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

8.5 Delete paragraph 8.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

END OF SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____ as principal ("**Principal**"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the _____ ("**Owner**") (***insert State agency name***), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. _____ dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____ (SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____ as principal ("**Principal**"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the _____ ("**Owner**"/***insert State agency name***), in the amount of _____ ($_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of_____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. _____dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ By: _____(SEAL)
Name: Name:
Title:

(Corporate Seal)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document G701™ – 2001

Change Order

PROJECT *(Name and address)*:	**CHANGE ORDER NUMBER:**	OWNER: ☐
	DATE:	ARCHITECT: ☐
TO CONTRACTOR *(Name and address)*:	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	CONTRACTOR: ☐
	CONTRACT DATE:	FIELD: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR:	OTHER: ☐

THE CONTRACT IS CHANGED AS FOLLOWS:
(Include, where applicable, any undisputed amount attributable to previously executed Construction Change Directives)

The original Contract Sum was	$ 0.00
The net change by previously authorized Change Orders	$ 0.00
The Contract Sum prior to this Change Order was	$ 0.00
The Contract Sum will be by this Change Order in the amount of	$ 0.00
The new Contract Sum including this Change Order will be	$ 0.00

The Contract Time will be by ( ) days.
The date of Substantial Completion as of the date of this Change Order therefore is

NOTE: This Change Order does not include changes in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or Guaranteed Maximum Price which have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.

NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Firm name)*	**OWNER** *(Firm name)*
ADDRESS	**ADDRESS**	**ADDRESS**
BY *(Signature)*	**BY** *(Signature)*	**BY** *(Signature)*
(Typed name)	*(Typed name)*	*(Typed name)*
DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G701™ – 2001. Copyright © 1979, 1987, 2000 and 2001 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:39:31 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1628415007)

AIA® Document G702™ – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:	**PROJECT:**	**APPLICATION NO:**	**Distribution to:**
		PERIOD TO:	OWNER: ☐
		CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: ☐
FROM CONTRACTOR:	**VIA ARCHITECT:**	**CONTRACT DATE:**	CONTRACTOR: ☐
		PROJECT NOS: / /	FIELD: ☐
			OTHER: ☐

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract.
Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM	$
2. Net change by Change Orders	$
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)	$
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703)	$
5. RETAINAGE:	
a. ____% of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703)	$
b. ____% of Stored Material (Column F on G703)	$
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703)	$
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	$
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate)	$
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE	$
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6)	$

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$	$
Total approved this Month	$	$
TOTALS	$	$
NET CHANGES by Change Order	$	

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED ..... $ _____

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G702™ – 1992. Copyright © 1953, 1963, 1965, 1978 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 16:53:47 on 05/26/2005 under Order No.1000162220_3 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2276849994)

AIA® Document G703™ – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:
APPLICATION DATE:
PERIOD TO:
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	WORK COMPLETED		MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	% (G ÷ C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD					
	GRAND TOTAL	$	$	$	$	$		$	$

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G703™ – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967,1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 17:14:37 on 05/26/2005 under Order No.1000162220_3 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(3788070103)

AIA® Document G704™ – 2000

Certificate of Substantial Completion

PROJECT:
(Name and address):

PROJECT NUMBER: /
CONTRACT FOR:
CONTRACT DATE:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
FIELD ☐
OTHER: ☐

TO OWNER:
(Name and address):

TO CONTRACTOR:
(Name and address):

PROJECT OR PORTION OF THE PROJECT DESIGNATED FOR PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE SHALL INCLUDE:

The Work performed under this Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Architect's best knowledge, information and belief, to be substantially complete. Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion designated above is the date of issuance established by this Certificate, which is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below:

Warranty **Date of Commencement**

ARCHITECT	BY	DATE OF ISSUANCE

A list of items to be completed or corrected is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing, the date of commencement of warranties for items on the attached list will be the date of issuance of the final Certificate of Payment or the date of final payment.

Cost estimate of Work that is incomplete or defective: $

The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within ( ) days from the above date of Substantial Completion.

CONTRACTOR	BY	DATE

The Owner accepts the Work or designated portion as substantially complete and will assume full possession at (time) on (date).

OWNER	BY	DATE

The responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance shall be as follows:
(Note: Owner's and Contractor's legal and insurance counsel should determine and review insurance requirements and coverage.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G704™ – 2000. Copyright © 1963, 1978, 1992 and 2000 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:44:37 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2591405616)

AIA® Document G706™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR:	CONTRACTOR: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:**	SURETY: ☐ OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment ☐ Yes ☐ No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.
3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY: _____
(Signature of authorized representative)

_____
(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G706™ – 1994. Copyright © 1970 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:49:12 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1078981934)

AIA® Document G706A™ – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	OWNER: ☐
		ARCHITECT: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR:	
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:**	CONTRACTOR: ☐
		SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

(Signature of authorized representative)

(Printed name and title)

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G706A™ – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:52:05 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (669341389)

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent Of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	OWNER: ☐
	CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT: ☐
		CONTRACTOR: ☐
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:**	SURETY: ☐
		OTHER: ☐

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has caused this to be set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

_____
(Surety)

_____
(Signature of authorized representative)

Attest:
(Seal):

_____
(Printed name and title)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G707™ – 1994. Copyright © 1982 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:38:45 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (2340075428)

AIA® Document G710™ – 1992

Architect's Supplemental Instructions

PROJECT *(Name and address)*:

ARCHITECT'S SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION NO:

OWNER: ☐
ARCHITECT: ☐
CONSULTANT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐
FIELD: ☐
OTHER: ☐

OWNER *(Name and address)*:

DATE OF ISSUANCE:

CONTRACT FOR:

FROM ARCHITECT *(Name and address)*:

CONTRACT DATE:

TO CONTRACTOR *(Name and address)*:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

The Work shall be carried out in accordance with the following supplemental instructions issued in accordance with the Contract Documents without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgment that there will be no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

DESCRIPTION:

ATTACHMENTS:
(Here insert listing of documents that support description.)

ISSUED BY THE ARCHITECT

_____ _____
(Signature) *(Printed name and title)*

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G710™ – 1992. Copyright © 1980 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:41:59 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (344800501)

AIA® Document G714™ – 2007

Construction Change Directive

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*	**DIRECTIVE NUMBER:** **DATE:** **CONTRACT FOR:**	OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐ CONSULTANT: ☐
TO CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:** **ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	CONTRACTOR: ☐ FIELD: ☐ OTHER: ☐

You are hereby directed to make the following change(s) in this Contract:
(Describe briefly any proposed changes or list any attached information in the alternative)

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENTS

1. The proposed basis of adjustment to the Contract Sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price is:
   - ☐ • Lump Sum of $
   - ☐ • Unit Price of $ per
   - ☐ • As provided in Section 7.3.3 of AIA Document A201–2007
   - ☐ • As follows:

2. The Contract Time is proposed to . The proposed adjustment, if any, is .

When signed by the Owner and Architect and received by the Contractor, this document becomes effective IMMEDIATELY as a Construction Change Directive (CCD), and the Contractor shall proceed with the change(s) described above.

Contractor signature indicates agreement with the proposed adjustments in Contract Sum and Contract Time set forth in this CCD.

ARCHITECT *(Firm name)*	**OWNER** *(Firm name)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Firm name)*
ADDRESS	**ADDRESS**	**ADDRESS**
BY *(Signature)*	**BY** *(Signature)*	**BY** *(Signature)*
(Typed name)	*(Typed name)*	*(Typed name)*
DATE	**DATE**	**DATE**

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G714™ – 2007. Copyright © 2001 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 10:31:09 on 09/09/2015 under Order No.5079694684_1 which expires on 02/09/2016, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (1515548263)

AIA® Document G715™ – 1991

Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S

(This document replaces AIA Document G705, Certificate of Insurance.)

PROJECT *(Name and address)*:

INSURED _____

		Yes	No	N/A
A.	**General Liability**			
1.	Does the General Aggregate apply to this Project only?	☐	☐	☐
2.	Does this policy include coverage for:			
a.	Premises - Operations?	☐	☐	☐
b.	Explosion, Collapse and Underground Hazards?	☐	☐	☐
c.	Personal Injury Coverage?	☐	☐	☐
d.	Products Coverage?	☐	☐	☐
e.	Completed Operations?	☐	☐	☐
f.	Contractual Coverage for the Insured's obligations in A201?	☐	☐	☐
3.	If coverage is written on a claims-made basis, what is the:			
a.	Retroactive Date?			
b.	Extended Reporting Date?			
B.	**Worker's Compensation**			
1.	If the Insured is exempt from Worker's Compensation statutes, does the Insured carry the equivalent Voluntary Compensation coverage?	☐	☐	☐
C.	**Final Payment Information**			
1.	Is this certificate being furnished in connection with the Contractor's request for final payment in accordance with the requirements of Sections 9.10.2 and 11.1.3 of AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction?	☐	☐	☐
2.	If so, and if the policy period extends beyond termination of the Contract for Construction, is Completed Operations coverage for this Project continued for the balance of the policy period?	☐	☐	☐
D.	**Termination Provisions**			
1.	Has each policy shown on the certificate and this Supplement been endorsed to provide the holder with 30 days notice of cancellation and/or expiration? List below any policies which do not contain this notice.	☐	☐	☐
E.	**Other Provisions**			

_____
Authorized Representative

_____
Date of Issue

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document G715™ – 1991. Copyright © 1991 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 13:34:53 on 08/02/2005 under Order No.1000162220_1 which expires on 2/15/2006, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (43415021)

SECTION 00 72 13

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The General Conditions of this Contract are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A201 (2007 Edition) entitled General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

A draft copy of this document is included herein as follows.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA® Document A201™ – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 **Concealed or Unknown Conditions.** If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and

.5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

.1 defective Work not remedied;
.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
.5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

.1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;

.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or

.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;

.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;

.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;

.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and

.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the Final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 MEDIATION

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (726494055)

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

AIA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 19:31:24 on 09/27/2011 under Order No.2416304113_1 which expires on 03/09/2012, and is not for resale.
User Notes:
(726494055)

SECTION 00 73 13

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2007

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2007. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Delete the last sentence in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

Add the following Paragraph:

1.1.2 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents.

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add the following Paragraphs:

1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

1.2.5 The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.

1.2.6 The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Delete Paragraph 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp."

Delete Paragraph 1.5.2 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

To Subparagraph 2.2.3 – Add the following sentence:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge up to three (3) sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

Amend Paragraph 3.2.2 to state that any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect and Owner immediately.

Delete the third sentence in Paragraph 3.2.3.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials.

3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Paragraphs:

3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the General Contractor/Construction Manager of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized.

3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times.

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.5.1 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two (2) years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of guarantee.

3.5.2 Defects appearing during the period of guarantee will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of guarantee will have elapsed.

3.5.3 In addition to the General Guarantee there are other guarantees required for certain items for different periods of time than the two (2) years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said guarantees will commence at the same time as the General Guarantee.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.5.4 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.

3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of reproducible drawings from the Architect and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.

3.11.3 The Contractor shall provide two (2) prints of the as-built conditions, along with the reproducible drawings themselves, to the Owner and one (1) set to the Architect. In addition, attach one (1) complete set to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals.

3.17 In the first sentence of the paragraph, insert "indemnify" between "shall" and "hold".

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

Delete the first sentence of Paragraph 4.2.7 and replace with the following:

The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph 4.2.7 and replace with the following:

The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

Add the following Paragraph:

4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time project representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.

Add to Paragraph 4.2.13 "and in compliance with all local requirements." to the end of the sentence

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

Delete Paragraph 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

Delete Paragraph 6.1.4 in its entirety.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 In the second sentence, strike the word "shall" and insert the word "may".

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraphs:

8.2.1.1 Refer to Specification Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.

8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike "arbitration" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.

Delete Paragraph 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Paragraph 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor's sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G702 and Continuation Sheet to G703.

9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1% of the initial contract amount.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Add the following Paragraph:

9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following to 9.5.1:

.8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
.9 a lien or attachment is filed;
.10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Delete Paragraph 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

In first sentence, strike "seven" and insert "thirty (30)". Also strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

To Subparagraph 9.8.3- Add the following sentence:

"If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect's fees."

9.8.5 In the second sentence, strike "shall" and insert "may".

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Paragraphs:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Add the following Paragraph:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Delete Paragraph 10.3.3 in its entirety.

10.5 Delete Paragraphs 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.4 Strike "the Owner" immediately following "(1)" and strike "and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations."

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.2 in its entirety.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

11.3 The State will not provide Builder's All Risk Insurance for the Project. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide property coverage for their tools and equipment, as necessary. Any mandatory deductible required by the Contractor's Insurance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

Add the following sentence: "The bonds will conform to those forms approved by the Office of Management and Budget."

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
Add the following Paragraph:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

12.2.2.1 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.2.2 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.2.3 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.5 In second sentence, strike "one" and insert "two".

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4."

13.6 INTEREST

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located." Insert "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.

13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

Add the following Paragraph:

13.8 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

13.8.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Delete Paragraph 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and cost incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1.2 Throughout the Paragraph strike "21" and insert "45".

15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Delete Paragraph 15.1.6 in its entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

Delete Paragraph 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

15.2.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and other remedies at law or in equity.

Delete Paragraph 15.2.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

15.3.2 In the first sentence, delete "administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement," Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law and in equity".

15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Paragraph 15.4 and its sub-sections in its entirety.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 73 14

ADDITIONAL SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, 1997 edition, Articles 1 through 14 inclusive, is part of this contract and is bound herewith.

B. Reference to Articles herein are to AIA Document A201.

1.02 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

A. The following provisions modify, change, delete from or add to AIA Document A201. Where any article of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph, subparagraph or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these provisions, the unaltered provisions of that article, paragraph, sub-paragraph or clause shall remain in effect.

1.03 REFERENCE TO DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Certain provisions of Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS supplement the administrative and work-related provisions of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

B. Articles affected are cross-referenced in the various sections of Division 1.

C. Throughout the entire document, wherever "Architect" is stated, read "Engineer".

1.04 ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Paragraph 1.1 - Basic Definitions

Add the following subparagraph:

1.1.8 Terms and Definitions

The following definitions apply to the terms listed below as used on the Drawings and in the Project Manual.

Approved: Accepted by the Engineer or authority enforcing standards.

Described: Refer to Project Manual.

Specified: Refer to Project Manual.

Shown: Refer to Drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.05 ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR

A. Paragraph 3.4 - Labor and Materials

Subparagraph 3.4.1 - Add the following sentence:

Refer to Division 1 for detailed requirements concerning Temporary Facilities and Equipment.

Subparagraph 3.4.2 - Add the following sentence:

Refer specifically to Division 1 for detailed procedures regarding substitutions of material and/or equipment.

B. Paragraph 3.7 - Permits, Fees and Notices

Add the following:

3.7.5 Where local law at the site of the building requires a Certificate of Occupancy, the Contractor shall obtain and pay for this Certificate and deliver it to the Owner.

1.06 ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS

A. Paragraph 5.2 - Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work.

Add the following subparagraph:

5.2.6 For Public Works Contracts, the Contractor shall not subcontract, sublet, sell, or transfer work or materials to an organization other than their own without written permission from the State. In case such permission is given, the Contractor will be permitted to subcontract or sublet a portion thereof but shall perform with their own organization, work amounting to not less than ten percent (10%) of the total contract bid price, exclusive of General Condition Items, Overhead, and Profit.

1.07 ARTICLE 8 - TIME

A. Paragraph 8.1.2

Add the following:

The Contractor shall begin work within ten (10) days following receipt of an Official Purchase Order issued by the State of Delaware.

1.08 ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE

A. Paragraph 11.5 - Performance Bond and Payment Bond

Add the following subparagraphs:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

11.5.3 Prior to delivery of the executed contract, the Contractor must deliver to the Owner an executed performance bond in the amount of 100% of the accepted bid as security for the faithful performance of their contract and include the one year guarantee; and an executed labor and material payment bond in the amount of 100% of the accepted bid as security for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith and conditioned that the Contractor shall well and faithfully pay all daily labor employed by their firm for this contract in full once each week. Performance and payment bond may be in a combined form. The bonding company's standard forms are acceptable provided all coverage requirements are included. Consent of Surety must be included.

11.5.4 Bonds are to be in favor of the Owner and shall be paid for by the Contractor and furnished by a surety company licensed in the State of Delaware. The Owner has the right to demand proof that the parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

1.09 ARTICLE 15 - PREFERENCE FOR DELAWARE LABOR

A. 15.1 The Contractor shall comply with the following provisions of **Delaware Code**, Title 29, Chapter 69, Section 6962:

In the construction of all public works for the State or any political subdivision or by persons contracting with the State or any political subdivision thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workmen or mechanics, shall be given to bona-fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State. Each Public works contract for the construction of public works for the State or any political subdivision thereof shall contain a stipulation that any person, company, or corporation who violates this Section shall pay a penalty to the Secretary of Finance equal to the amount of compensation paid to any person in violation of this section.

15.2 **Preference for Delaware Labor:** Surety bonds in the amount of 6% of the contract or subcontract price are required for all non-resident contractors for contracts within the State of Delaware in which either:

1. The single contract or subcontract totals $20,000 or more; or

2. The contract or sub-contract is a “cost-plus” contract whose estimated cost - and - profit totals $20,000 or more; or

3. The aggregate of two or more contracts or subcontracts in a calendar year totals $20,000 or more.

The Division of Revenue will accept cash bonds, which may be paid by check on contracts not exceeding $100,000.

The Contractor's bond shall be filed before construction commences on any contract upon which a bond is required, pursuant to Title 30 **Delaware Code** Chapter 375 as outlined above.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

For licensing requirements, penalties, definitions, information filing and other requirements, bidders shall refer to Technical Information Memorandum 86-10 and Code Sections 375, 2501 and 2503. For additional information, contact 1-800-292-7826.

1.10 ARTICLE 16 - LICENSE, TAX AND STATE LAW REQUIREMENTS

A. 16.1 In the performance of this Contract the successful bidder is required to comply with all applicable Federal, State and Local laws, ordinances, codes and regulations. The cost of permits, insurance, taxes and other relevant costs required in the performance of the Contract shall be borne by the successful bidder. All Delaware Laws in reference to construction shall be as binding as though quoted in full herein and their application shall be fully adhered to by all parties affected hereby. The Contractor shall furnish upon request any or all of the referenced items.

B. 16.2 All bidders shall be properly licensed and authorized to transact business in the State of Delaware as provided for in the Delaware Code Title 30, Chapter §2502 and in any and all Delaware Municipalities having jurisdiction to require such licensing within the geographic boundaries of the site (s) where the work is to be performed prior to the execution of any contract resulting from this bid. In the case of contracts in excess of $50,000.00 which are competitively bid, such person shall have initiated the license application procedure required by this subsection with the Division of Revenue prior to, or in conjunction with, the submission of a bid on a contract, or in the case of a subcontractor, prior to the submission of a bid by the general contractor. Proof of such license compliance shall be as determined by the Owner or their designee.

C. 16.3 All bidders for public works projects shall insure that they have met all general contractor and/or subcontractor licensing requirements in accord with the requirement of Title 29 Chapter 6962 prior to submitting a bid.

1.11 ARTICLE 19 - INDEMNIFICATION BY THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS

A. 19.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Architect, the Consulting Engineers and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by an negligent act or omission of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in the INDEMNIFICATION BY CONTRACTOR Article.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

19.1.2 In any and all claims against the Owner, the Architect, and Consulting Engineers or any of their agents or employees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefits acts or other employee benefit acts.

19.1.3.4The obligations of the Contractor shall not extend to the liability of the Architect, the Consulting Engineers or their agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, change orders, design or specifications or (2) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Architect, the Consulting Engineers or their agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

19.2 **INDEMNIFICATION BY THE SUBCONTRACTORS**

19.2.1 Contractor hereby covenants and agrees that it will include the following provisions in all subcontracts entered into by the contractor for performance of any and all portions of the work on the project:

(1) To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Subcontractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Architect, the Consulting Engineers and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the Subcontractor may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation or indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in the INDEMNIFICATION BY THE SUBCONTRACTORS Article.

a. In any and all claims against the Owner, the Architect, the Consulting Engineers or any of their agents or employees by any employee of the Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Subcontractor or anyone for whose acts the Subcontractor may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or the Subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefits acts or other employee benefit acts.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. The obligation of the Subcontractor under this Article shall not extend to the liability of the Architect, the Consulting Engineers, their agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation of approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, change orders, design or specifications, or (2) the giving of or the failure to give direction of instructions by the Architect, the Consulting Engineers, their agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 00 81 13
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.

3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.

3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.

3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.

3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.

3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.

3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.

3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.

3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS

3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."

3.12. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.

3.13 During the contract Work, the Contractor and each listed Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104- "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects". "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 CONTRACT SURETY

4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.

4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing materiel or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and materiel. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so require, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.

4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.

4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed pursuant to said contract.

4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:

1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

(city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.

2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:

A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;

B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and

C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.

5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.

5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.

5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:

A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;

B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;

C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or

D. Is no longer engaged in such business.

5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the Contractor shall be reverted to the State.

*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed $10,000

5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.

6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.

7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.

7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes direct salary plus customary fringe benefits (prevailing wage rates) and documented statutory costs such as workman's compensation insurance, Social Security/Medicare, and unemployment insurance (a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE).

7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.

7.3.3 In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven and one half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. No markup is permitted on the work of the subcontractors subcontractor. No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.

8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility.

8.4 SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT

8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."

8.4.2 "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."

8.5 RETAINAGE

8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.

9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.

9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.

9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.

9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.

9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.

9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.

9.4 FINAL PAYMENT

9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):

9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,

9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,

9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,

9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,

9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,

9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,

9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.

9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.

10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.

11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.

11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.

11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, shall not be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:

11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$500,000	for each person
	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	$1,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	$500,000	for each occurrence
	$1,000,000	aggregate

11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$500,000	for each person
	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	$1,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	$500,000	for each occurrence
	$500,000	aggregate

11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	$1,000,000	for each person
	$1,000,000	for each occurrence
Property Damage	$500,000	per accident

11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.

11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):

11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.

11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.

11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.

11.7.7 Social Security Liability

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.

11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.

11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.

12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.

13.2 DIMENSIONS

13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

13.3 LABORATORY TESTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.

13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the Delaware Archaeological Board and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation in the State Museum.

13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

13.6 WARRANTY

13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

14.2 “If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM
Period Ending:_____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds submit Testing Report Forms to the Owner no less than quarterly.

Project Number: 200-15704-17001

Project Name: Carrcroft Elementary School – Addition & Renocations

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____
_____
_____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period:_____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period:_____

Number of Negative Results _____ Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:
_____
_____
_____

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: 200-15704-17001

Project Name: Carrcroft Elementary School – Addition & Renocations

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____
_____
_____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:
_____
_____
_____

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Future work.
7. Purchase contracts.
8. Owner-furnished products.
9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and drawing conventions.
14. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Carrcroft Elementary School Addition and Renovations

1. Project Location: 503 Crest Road, Wilmington, DE 19803

B. Owner: Brandywine School District

1. Owner’s Address: 3305 Green Street, Claymont DE 19703

C. Architect: Tetra Tech

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
1. Furlow Associates, MEP & FP
2. CDA Engineering, Civil Design
3. Corsi Associates, Food Service

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Create a secure entrance to the school by relocating the administration office/reception function to be adjacent to the main entry in the existing cafeteria location.
2. Construct an addition to house the new cafeteria.
3. Convert existing cafeteria to new secure entrance as well as the new administration offices.
4. The existing administration offices will be renovated into three new classrooms.

1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to Limits of Disturbance.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: Must be arranged in advance.
2. Early Morning Hours: Provide 72 hours’ notice.
3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns:
4. Hours for Core Drilling: Provide 72 hours’ notice.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect or Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Architect and Owner written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Architect and Owner written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances Project site is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 21 00

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Contingency allowances.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.4 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, and profit ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are already included in the allowance and are part of the Contract Sum.

C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Contingency Allowance: Include a general contingency allowance of $10,000.00.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 22 00

UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 21 00 "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.
2. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
3. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, according to Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of soil excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

B. Unit Price No. 2: Rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Classified rock excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, according to Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of rock excavated, based on survey of in-place surveys volume of before and after removal.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 01 21 00 "Allowances."

C. Unit Price No. 3: Cutting and patching of concrete slabs-on-grade.

1. Description: Cutting of new or existing concrete slabs-on-grade up to 6 inches thick, removal and excavation as required, and subsequent backfill, compaction, and patching of concrete according to Section 01 73 00 "Execution." not otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
2. Unit of Measurement: Square feet of concrete removed.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Emergency Generator:

1. Base Bid: <**Insert brief description of base-bid requirement**> [**as indicated on Sheet <Insert title of sheet>**] [**and**] [**as specified in Section <Insert Section number> "<Insert Section title>."**]
2. Alternate: <**Insert brief description of alternate requirement**> [**as indicated on Sheet <Insert title of sheet>**] [**and**] [**as specified in Section <Insert Section number> "<Insert Section title>."**]

B. Alternate No. 2: Corridor & Gymnasium Lighting

1. Base Bid: <**Insert brief description of base-bid requirement**> [**as indicated on Sheet <Insert title of sheet>**] [**and**] [**as specified in Section <Insert Section number> "<Insert Section title>."**]
2. Alternate: <**Insert brief description of alternate requirement**> [**as indicated on Sheet <Insert title of sheet>**] [**and**] [**as specified in Section <Insert Section number> "<Insert Section title>."**]

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Requests for substitution must be made ten days prior to bid. This specification section applies to extra-ordinary conditions that could not be requested during the bidding period.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract, but no later than 60 days after commencement of the Work.

B. Related Sections: The following Divisions contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
2. Division 01 specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
3. Division 01 specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:

1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Request Submittal: Substitution requests will only be considered during the bidding period. Substitutions will not be considered after the bids are accepted.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Submit three copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change order proposals and utilizing the CSI Substitution Request Form 13.1A (sample attached to Project Manual). The contractor is solely responsible for obtaining the required forms to submit before the stated time period expires.

2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:

   a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
   b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
   c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
   d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
   e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
   f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
   g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
   h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

4. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within two weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

   a. Use the product specified if the Architect cannot make a decision on the use of a proposed substitute within the time allocated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1. Revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.

5. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.
6. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.

B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 26 00

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section “Allowances” for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, “Architect’s Supplemental Instructions”.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change. Refer to procedures outlined in the *Supplementary Conditions* of the Contract.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect. Refer to Procedures outlined in the *Supplementary Conditions* of the Contract.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

A. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor’s handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 14 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days after such authorization.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Work Change Directive: The Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 29 00

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

B. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing each prime contractor's Applications for Payment.

1. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.

1. Schedules: The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
c. List of subcontractors.
d. Schedule of allowances.
e. Schedule of alternates.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

f. List of products.
g. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
h. Schedule of submittals.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect at the earliest possible date but no later than 14 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of the Architect.
c. Project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or Division.
b. Description of Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value of material cost.
h. Dollar value of labor cost.
i. Dollar value total material and labor cost.

1) Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
4. Include a like item for “Closeout Documents”. This amount shall equal three percent (3%) of the total contract amount.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing, if required.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner. Each Application for Payment shall be accompanied with copies of the Weekly Certified Payroll Reports as submitted to the Department of Labor for review by the Architect and Owner. This is in addition to the submission of the weekly Certified Payroll Reports to the State of Delaware.

    1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment-Application Times: Each progress-payment date is indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment-Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and Continuation Sheets G703 as the form for Applications for Payment. Electronic versions shall only be acceptable if they are identical in format to the G702 and G703 forms.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

    1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
    2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.

E. Transmittal: Submit 5 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to the Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.

    1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Delays: Submit each Application for Payment with the Contractor's waiver of mechanics lien for the period of construction covered by the application.

    a. Submit final Applications for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.

5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment, include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
3. Schedule of Values.
4. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
5. Schedule of principal products.
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction meeting.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire the Owner's insurance.
17. Initial settlement survey and damage report, if required.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.

1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
2. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:

    a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements.
c. Test/adjust/balance records.
d. Maintenance instructions.
e. Meter readings.
f. Startup performance reports.
g. Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
h. Final cleaning.
i. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety.
j. Advice on shifting insurance coverages.
k. Final progress photographs.
l. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion.

I. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:

1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.
4. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
5. Transmittal of required Project construction records to the Owner.
6. Certified property survey.
7. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
10. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT & COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on the Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Coordination Drawings.
3. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
4. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
2. Indicate required installation sequences.

B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of principal staff assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to the Project.

1. Post copies of list in the Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: The Architectural/Engineering Consultant shall Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at the Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify the Owner and the Contractor of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect, within 3 days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: The Architectural/Engineering Consultant shall Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

at the Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, the Contractor, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing.
    d. Designation of responsible personnel.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    g. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    h. Submittal procedures.
    i. Preparation of Record Documents.
    j. Use of the premises.
    k. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    l. Parking availability.
    m. Office, work, and storage areas.
    n. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    o. First aid.
    p. Security.
    q. Progress cleaning.
    r. Working hours.

C. Progress Meetings: The Architectural/Engineering Consultant shall conduct progress meetings at bimonthly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of the Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Change Orders.
14) Documentation of information for payment requests.

2. Reporting: The Architectural/Engineering Consultant shall distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise the Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 31 20

PAYROLL REPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for schedules and reports required for proper performance of the Work, including:

1. State of Delaware Payroll Reports.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section "Applications for Payment" specifies requirements for submittal of the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" specifies requirements for submittal and distribution of meeting and conference minutes.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

1.4 PAYROLL REPORTS

A. State of Delaware Payroll Reports: As required by the State of Delaware, Section 6960, Title 29, of the Delaware Code, payroll wages shall be reported weekly to the Delaware Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs, 4425 North Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19802, phone 302-761-8200. Forms shall be available at the above address. A sample copy of the form is attached under contract forms, State of Delaware Payroll Report.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Submittals Schedule.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Field condition reports.
7. Construction photographs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic negatives as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

G. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

H. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article and in-house scheduling personnel to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three printed copies of initial schedule, one a reproducible print and one a blue- or black-line print, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three printed copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

F. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

G. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a CPM network analysis diagram.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 15 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed..
2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

   a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
   b. Purchase of materials.
   c. Delivery.
   d. Fabrication.
   e. Installation.

2. Processing: Process data to produce output data or a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
3. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

   a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
5. Accidents.
6. Meetings and significant decisions.
7. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
10. Emergency procedures.
11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
12. Change Orders received and implemented.
13. Construction Change Directives received.
14. Services connected and disconnected.
15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
16. Partial Completions and occupancies.
17. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1. Process designated submittals for the Project electronically through designated email system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed layout document format.

D. Email System: A method to transmit certain electronic submittals between the Contractor, Architect, and Owner, via email.

1. For consistency, the standard file format will be PDF. Convert paper originals and other file formats to PDF prior to submission.

2. In the event of system malfunction, submittals shall be processed in accordance with the Architect’s instructions, until the system malfunction has been corrected.

3. For this Project, process the following submittal types through the designated email system:

a. Product Data.

b. Shop Drawings.
c. Product Schedules.
d. Qualification Data.
e. Certificates (Welding, Installer, Manufacturer, Product, and Material, as applicable).
f. Test Reports (Material, Product, Preconstruction, Compatibility, and Field, as applicable).
g. Research Reports.
h. Warranty (sample).
i. Design Data, including calculations.
j. Coordination Drawings.
k. Delegated-Design Services Certifications.

4. For Samples, provide electronic submittal of Sample cover sheet, identifying location and actual delivery date of Samples. Deliver Samples to location (Architect's office, Project site, etc.) as directed by the Architect.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Where indicated, submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently.

3. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Processing Time: Allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

C. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Include a cover sheet on each submittal item for identification. Do not combine different submittals under same cover sheet; only one submittal is to be provided per email.

a. Cover Sheet: Use PDF version of sample form included in Project Manual. Complete each item on form, sign and date. Architect will furnish PDF version of sample form.

2. Name submittal file as directed by Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Transmit each submittal via email using subject line as directed by Architect.

4. Send submittal to designated Project-specific email address:

   a. Use the following email address: IER.Brandywine@tetratech.com

5. Contractor must have a color printer and copier in order to use the electronic submittal process.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and, for non-electronic submittals, in the same number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
2. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect.

3. Refer to Supplementary Conditions for provisions allowing Owner to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of certain resubmittals.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, GENERAL

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

2.2 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Use the designated email system for submittals in this Article.

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

   a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Contractor must have a color printer and copier in order to use the electronic submittal process.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. Mark submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

2. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
c. Testing by recognized testing agency.

3. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Printed performance curves.
b. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
e. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
f. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Certificates:

1. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

4. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

5. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

G. Test Reports:

1. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

2. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

3. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

4. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

5. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

H. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

I. Warranty: Submit sample warranties as required in individual Specification Sections.

J. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

K. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

L. Delegated-Design Services Certification: Submit certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

2. In addition, for a project in New Jersey, provide three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed (with raised seal) by the responsible design professional.

2.3 NON-ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.

2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit two full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return one submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will return one set.

1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

B. Shop Drawing Submissions:

1. Submit eight (8) copies for review.

C. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.

2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.

3. Submit subcontract list in the following format:

a. Number of Copies: Four paper copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.

D. Key Personnel Names: No later than 15 days after date of Notice of Award, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site.

1. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including emergency, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses.

a. Number of Copies: Four paper copies of key personnel list, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

F. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

2.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Identify any deviations from Contract Document requirements. Mark cover sheet with approval before submitting to Architect.

1. Sign and date statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will mark submittal appropriately to indicate action, as follows:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where the submittal is marked "Approved," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

2. Final-but-Restricted Release: Where the submittal is marked "Approved as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies both with Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

3. Resubmit: Where the submittal is marked "Approved, Revise and Return Corrected Copies," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies both with Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Revise submittal according to Architect's notations and corrections and return corrected copies. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

4. Rejected: Where the submittal is marked "Rejected," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.

5. Incomplete - Resubmit: Where the submittal is marked "Incomplete, Submit Additional Information," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare additional information requested, or required by the Contract Documents, that indicates compliance with requirements, and resubmit.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Limit information submitted to specific products indicated. Do not submit extraneous matter. Submittals containing excessive extraneous matter will be returned for resubmittal without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

Attachment: Cover Sheet

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CONTRACTOR: _____ **SUBMITTAL DATE** ____/____/____

_____

Check following as applicable:
☐ First Submission
☐ Re-submission

ARCHITECT: Tetra Tech Inc.

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

Architect's
Project No.: 200-15704-17001

Proj. Name: Addition & Renovations

Location: Carrcroft Elementary School

PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

Specification Section No. _____

Submittal No. _____

Name of Product: _____

_____

Name of Manufacturer: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR

_____

SUPPLIER

_____

RELATIONSHIP TO STRUCTURE

Building
Name _____

_____
(Room #) *(Room Name)*

Contract Drawing No.: _____

RESERVED FOR USE BY TETRA TECH

ACTION SUBMITTAL:

☐ Approved

☐ Approved As Noted

☐ Approved, Revise and Return Corrected Copies

☐ Rejected

☐ Incomplete, Submit Additional Information

INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTAL:

☐ No Action Taken

☐ Returned for Resubmittal

Reviewed By: _____

Date: _____

Reviewed only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. Review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

DEVIATION FROM CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: _____

_____

_____

CONTRACTOR COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

ARCHITECT'S COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

CONTRACTOR'S STAMP

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION
I CERTIFY THAT THIS SUBMITTAL HAS BEEN REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTOR IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE GENERAL CONDITIONS.

BY _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 33 01

CADD RELEASE

PART 1 - GENERAL (Not Applicable)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 USE AND INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

A. Instructions:

1. Please be aware that Tetra Tech charges contractor(s) for electronic files (this applies to files in AutoCAD (or similar) format).

   a. PDF's, which are simply an electronic scan of the drawings, do not require the use of the indemnification form; however we charge $50 per PDF to cover our expenses. Tetra Tech must receive the contractor's check prior to sending PDF's.

2. For AutoCAD type files, the cost is $100 per electronic drawing, regardless of the number of drawings they are requesting. The Use and Indemnification Agreement is to be signed by the Prime Contractor. Should a subcontractor, such as a steel fabricator, ductwork detailer, desire electronic files, they would need to pursue this request through their Prime Contractor who has the contract with the Client.

3. Due to the inherent value to the company of our typical details and our other standards, we limit the drawings types that we will release via this indemnification form to plan type drawings. Typical detail sheets are not to be released in the form of an electronic AutoCAD drawing file.

4. In addition, our internal individual Base Plans will not be released; we limit what the contractor can purchase to the actual individual contract drawings.

5. After the Prime Contractor has determined the number of drawings that they will need, fill out the following two pages. The second page of the form, marked Use and Indemnification Agreement – Business Office, needs to be sent to the Business Office with the Contractor check made out to Tetra Tech. We will not release electronic files until we receive this form and the check.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

TETRA TECH

240 Continental Drive, Suite 200
Newark, Delaware 19713
Tel. (302) 738-7551
Fax (302) 454-5980

Use and Indemnification Agreement

Re: Carrcroft Elementary School – Addition and Renovation Tt Project No. 200-15704-17001

Whereas, _____ (hereinafter the "Contractor"), acknowledges that it has requested certain electronic files and/or media of the Drawings and/or Specifications for the above-referenced Project which are the property of Tetra Tech Engineers, Architects & Landscape Architects, P.C. d/b/a Tetra Tech Architects & Engineers (hereinafter "Tetra Tech").

Whereas, Contractor further acknowledges all requests for electronic files require a pre-payment of $100/file (Each individual drawing in the set of Contract Documents represents 1 file), regardless of the number of files requested, prior to receiving said files from Tetra Tech.

Now, therefore, Contractor hereby warrants and covenants that it will abide by the following provisions:

A. *Indemnification*

1. In consideration of permission to use electronic files or media, including but not limited to electronic files of drawings created by use of computer, for the Work of this Project only, and which the Contractor has requested from Tetra Tech, the Contractor to the fullest extent permitted by law, hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Tetra Tech, its agents, employees, officers , directors and consultants from and against any and all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including any attorneys' fees, arising out of, resulting from or in connection with any and all use of said electronic materials, but only if such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, its employees, agents, officers, directors, or any other party directly or indirectly employed by any of them or any party for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to reduce or negate any other right or obligation of indemnification that would otherwise exist as to any party hereto. This indemnification shall not apply to the liability of the indemnitee arising out of its own negligence. This indemnification shall not be limited in any way because of any limitation on damages, compensation or benefits under any statute, law or governmental requirement of any sort.

2. The following shall be included within the definition of "expenses" herein: (a) any time expended by the indemnified party of its employees, agents, officers and directors at their usual and customary billing rates, as well as all out-of-pocket expenses such as long-distance telephone calls, costs of reproduction, expenses of travel and lodging; (b) all costs and expenses of experts, consultants, engineers, and any other party retained by the indemnified party reasonably required to defend the claim; (c) all costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred in bringing any action to enforce the provisions of this indemnification. The following shall be included within the definition of "action" herein: any case brought in any state or federal court, any arbitration, any mediation, and any similar forum for resolution of any dispute herein, and shall also include any counterclaim or third-party action in any such forum.

B. *Use and Compatibility*

1. Tetra Tech' instruments of service are furnished without guarantee of compatibility with the Contractor's software or hardware, and Tetra Tech' sole responsibility for the electronic media is to furnish a replacement for defective disks within thirty (30) days after delivery to Contractor.

2. Because data stored on electronic media can deteriorate undetected or be modified without Tetra Tech' knowledge, the Contractor agrees that Tetra Tech will not be held liable for the completeness or correctness of the electronic media after an acceptance period of thirty (30) days after delivery of the electronic files. Tetra Tech does confirm the accuracy of the final sealed hard copy drawings, previously submitted pursuant to the Prime Agreement for this Project.

3. The electronic files are submitted to the Contractor for a thirty (30) day acceptance period. During this period, the Contractor may review and examine these files, and any errors detected during this time will be corrected by Tetra Tech. Any changes requested after the acceptance period will be considered additional services to be performed on a time and materials basis, at Tetra Tech's standard cost plus terms and conditions.

4. Tetra Tech retains ownership of the printed hard copy Drawings and Specifications and the electronic media. The Contractor is granted a license for their use, but only in the operation and maintenance of the Project. Use of these materials for modification, extension, or expansion of this Project or on any other project, unless under the direction of Tetra Tech, shall be without liability to Tetra Tech and Tetra Tech's consultants.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF:

Contractor: _____
Signed name: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

TETRA TECH

240 Continental Drive, Suite 200
Newark, Delaware 19713
Tel. (302) 738-7551
Fax (302) 454-5980

Use and Indemnification Agreement – Business Office

Electronic Drawing Files

Prime Contractor Name

Prime Contractor Address

Contact to Receive Invoices

Project Name ADDITION AND RENOVATION
CARRCROFT ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Project Number 200-15704-17001

Number of Drawing Files (Each individual drawing in the set of Contract Documents represents 1 file)

List each Drawing # Requested

Contractor Signature _____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, may apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, Engineer, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Owner will not provide sewer-service for the project. Contractor shall provide all required temporary sanitary facilities.

C. Water Service: Owner will provide on-site access to water service used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: Owner will provide on-site access to electric-power-service used by all entities for construction operations. Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment to facilitate connection to power including coordination of permits with any inspection agency and or installation.

E. Upon completion of the project and prior to demobilization the Contractor shall at his or her sole expense, remove any temporary utility service equipment and restore the service location to its pre-construction condition.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Dust-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation.

Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. Waste handling procedures.
3. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Shall be set-up in the building.

B. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 6 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Coffee machine and supplies.
5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Storage or Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped or fenced around to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations as needed for secure area for equipment.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Obtain permission from Owner to us existing Heating and Cooling equipment. Change filters monthly. Provide a set of clean filters when done and two (2) sets of spare filters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."

2. Area Available: Designated area as shown on Sheet CC-01.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed and remove prior to demobilization.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

D. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

1. Prior to commencing work if necessary, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.

a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.

2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work if needed. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

E. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

G. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install a minimum of one telephone line for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.
f. Engineers' offices.
g. Owner's office.
h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

H. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:

1. Processor: Intel Pentium D or Intel CoreDuo, 3.0 GHz processing speed.
2. Memory: 4 gigabyte.
3. Disk Storage: 300 gigabyte hard-disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
4. Display: 22-inch LCD monitor with 256-Mb dedicated video RAM.
5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
6. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows XP Professional or Microsoft Windows Vista Business.
8. Productivity Software:

    a. Microsoft Office Professional, XP or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
    b. Adobe Reader 7.0 or higher.
    c. WinZip 7.0 or higher.

9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router, and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 384 Kbps uplo[illegible] and 1 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 40 gigabyte, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel as directed.

B. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as need and approved by the DEARNG. Unapproved signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project or directions to construction field office.

    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

F. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

G. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

H. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit by following applicable requirements as stipulated on the Erosion and Sediment Plan Sheets CE-01 to CE-04 approved by DNREC, including CCR if required by DNREC, or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing."

D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to Erosion and Sediment Plan Sheets CE-01 to CE-04 approved by DNREC and requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction including DNREC and CCR, if required by DNREC. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by existing entrance gates at south entrance.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security of construction area by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

L. Temporary Partitions: If necessary provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner and tenants from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.

3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
6. Protect air-handling equipment.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: If necessary install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Items C, D, and E below apply only to existing facilities to remain.

C. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

D. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

E. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities must occur before Demobilization and prior to Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 73 29

CUTTING & PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Divisions 03 through 09 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:

1. Fire-suppression systems.
2. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
3. Control systems.
4. Communication systems.
5. Conveying systems.
6. Electrical wiring systems.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

D. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

   a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
   b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.

C. Delaware Department of Transportation (DelDOT) Standard Specifications.

D. Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC) Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
3. Submit pest control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

    a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    b. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
    c. Three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 SUMMARY OF CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

A. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706)

B. Contractor's Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment (AIA Document G707) (one copy)

C. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A) (one copy)

D. Copy of Letter of Guarantee and Warranty Information (three copies)

E. Balancing Reports

F. Subcontractor's Release of Liens had been submitted with each previous Application of Payment (AIA Document G706A) (one copy)

G. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

H. Record Shop Drawings and Submittals

I. As-built Drawings: All construction changes should be clouded and marked.

1. Updated CAD files to reflect changes and as-built conditions; AutoCadd dwg file 2010 to 2014 format.

2. Three (3) hard copies of As-builts.

J. Affidavit of Discharge of State Tax Liability (Furnish an affidavit from the State Tax Department that all liabilities thereunder have been discharged by the Contractor and all subcontractors. (Delaware Division of Revenue, Mr. William Kirby, 302-577-8259).

K. Punch List Closeout Letter

L. Electrical Inspection Certificate

M. Bond Certification

N. Boiler Startup and Combustion Reports

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Schedule of Special Inspection Edit Notes:

1. This template reflects the minimum IBC2012 required inspections and frequency of inspection.
2. This document is intended to be tailored by the Designer of Record (DOR) to accurately reflect project specific special inspections.
3. Tailoring the Schedule of Special Inspection involves the following
   a. Deleting pages of the table for work that is clearly not part of a project. For example, Masonry Special Inspection Tables should be deleted for a project that does not contain any masonry work.
   b. Selecting the check box in the first column for those items on each table that will require the special inspection for the project.
   c. Examining the project for highly critical items that may warrant adding additional special inspections beyond the IBC minimum or more frequent inspections of more critical items. For Design-Bid-Build project, discuss potential additional inspection with the Government Design Manager to determine if additional inspections should be included.
4. DOR is not authorized to delete or reduce the frequency of Special Inspections, where work requiring those inspections is clearly part of the project.
5. Items identified with (AISC 341) in the task column are required only where the project is designed per AISC 341 – Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
6. * - indicates Special Inspections required for wind resistance in the following areas:
   a. In wind Exposure Category B, where V_{asd} is 120 miles per hour or greater.
   b. In wind Exposure Category C or D, where V_{asd} is 110 miles per hour or greater.
7. ** -indicates Special Inspections required for seismic resistance in the following areas:
   a. Seismic force-resisting systems in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F.
   b. Designated seismic systems in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F.
   c. Mechanical and electrical components in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E or F.
   d. Electrical components not part of emergency or standby power systems in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category E or F.
   e. Storage racks in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category D, E or F.
8. *** - indicates documentation only required for projects designed under AISC 341. For projects only designed under AISC 360, remove “D” designation.
9. # - indicates Special Inspections required for progressive collapse resistance.
10. Hidden text indicates where each inspection item is located in the building codes.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

P – Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member. (AISC 360 & AISC 341)

O – Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections. (AISC 360 & AISC 341)

D – Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. (AISC 341)

C – Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks. (IBC)

P – Periodic Special Inspections is Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. (IBC)

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PRIOR TO WELDING (Table N5.4-1, AISC 360-10 & TABLE J6-1, AISC 341-10)				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. Verify welding procedures (WPS) and consumable certificates	P	-	
☐	2. Material identification (Type/Grade)	-	O	
☐	3. Welder identification system	-	O	A system shall be maintained by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. Stamps, if used, shall be the low-stress dye type.
☐	4. Fit-up groove welds (including joint geometry)	-	O	• Joint preparation • Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) • Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) • Tacking (tack weld quality and location) • Backing type and fit (if applicable)
☐	5. Configuration and finish of access holes	-	O	
☐	6. Fit-up of fillet welds	-	O	• Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root) • Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) • Tacking (tack weld quality and location)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STRUCTURAL STEEL

DURING WELDING (Table N5.4-2, AISC 360-10 & TABLE J6-2, AISC 341-10)				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. Use of qualified welders	-	O	
☐	2. Control and handling of welding consumables	-	O	• Packaging • Exposure control.
☐	3. No welding over cracked tack welds	-	O	
☐	4. Environmental conditions	-	O	• Wind speed within limits • Precipitation and temperature
☐	5. WPS followed	-	O	• Settings on welding equipment • Travel speed • Selected welding materials • Shielding gas type/flow rate • Preheat applied • Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.) • Proper position (F, V, H, OH) • Intermix of filler metals avoided unless approved
☐	6. Welding techniques		O	• Interpass and final cleaning • Each pass within profile limitations • Each pass meets quality requirements

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STRUCTURAL STEEL

AFTER WELDING (TABLE N5.4-3, AISC 360-10 & TABLE J6-3, AISC 341-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. Welds cleaned	-	O	
☐	2. Size, length, and location of welds	P	-	
☐	3. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	P/D***	-	• Crack prohibition • Weld/base-metal fusion • Crater cross section • Weld profiles • Weld size • Undercut • Porosity
☐	4. Arc strikes	P	-	
☐	5. k-area	P	-	When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks within 3 in. of the weld.
☐	6. Backing removed and weld tabs removed (if required)	P	-	
☐	7. Backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added (if required)	P/D	-	
☐	8. Placement of reinforcing or contouring fillet welds (if required)	P/D	-	
☐	9. Repair activities	P/D***	-	
☐	10. Document acceptance or rejection of welded joint/member	P	-	

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STRUCTURAL STEEL

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (SECTION N5.5, AISC 360-10 & SECTION J6.2, AISC 341-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. CJP welds (Risk Cat. II)	-	O	Ultrasonic testing shall be performed on 10% of CJP groove welds in butt, T- and corner joints subject to transversely applied tension loading in materials 5/16-inch thick or greater. Testing rate must be increased if > 5% of welds tested have unacceptable defects.
☐	2. CJP welds (Risk Cat. III, IV or V)	-	O	Ultrasonic testing shall be performed on all CJP groove welds in butt, T- and corner joints subject to transversely applied tension loading in materials 5/16-inch thick or greater.
☐	3. CJP welds	-	O	Ultrasonic testing shall be performed on 100% of CJP groove welds in materials 5/16-inch or greater. Magnetic particle testing shall be performed on 25% of all beam-to-column CJP groove welds.
☐	4. Access holes (flange > 2")	-	O	Thermally cut surfaces of access holes shall be MT or PT when the flange thickness exceeds 2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 2 in. for built-up shapes. Any cracks shall be deemed unacceptable regardless of size or location.
☐	5. Welded joints subject to fatigue	-	O	Radiographic or Ultrasonically inspect welded joints identified on the contract documents to be subject to fatigue per sections 5.1, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.2, and 6.3 of Table A-3.1, AISC 360-10.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STRUCTURAL STEEL

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (SECTION N5.5, AISC 360-10 & SECTION J6.2, AISC 341-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	6. K-area NDT	P	-	Where welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, the web shall be tested for cracks using magnetic particle testing (MT). The MT inspection area shall include the k-area base metal within 3-inches of the weld. The MT shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours following completion of the welding.
☐	7. Base metal NDT for lamellar tearing and laminations	-	O	After joint completion, base metal thicker than 1 1/2 in. loaded in tension in the through-thickness direction in tee and corner joints, where the connected material is greater than 3/4 in. and contains CJP groove welds, shall be ultrasonically tested for discontinuities behind and adjacent to the fusion line of such welds.
☐	8. Beam cope and access hole	-	O	At welded splices and connections, thermally cut surfaces of beam copes and access holes shall be tested using magnetic particle testing or penetrant testing, when the flange thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for built-up shapes.
☐	9. Reduced beam section repair	-	O	Magnetic particle testing shall be performed on any weld and adjacent area of the reduced beam section (RBS) cut surface that has been repaired by welding, or on the base metal of the RBS cut surface if a sharp notch has been removed by grinding.
☐	10. Weld tab removal sites	-	O	At the end of welds where weld tabs have been removed, magnetic particle testing shall be performed on the same beam-to-column joints receiving UT.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PRIOR TO BOLTING (TABLE N5.6-1, AISC 360-10 & TABLE J7-1, AISC 341-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. Manufacture's certification available for fastener materials	P	-	
☐	2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements	-	O	
☐	3. Proper fasteners selected for joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane	-	O	
☐	4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail	-	O	
☐	5. Connecting elements, including appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements	-	O	
☐	6. Pre-installation verification testing by installation personnel observed and documented for fastener assemblies and methods used	-	O/D***	
☐	7. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers, and other fastener components	-	O	

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STRUCTURAL STEEL

DURING BOLTING (TABLE N5.6-2, AISC 360-10 & TABLE J7-2, AISC 341-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. Fastener assemblies of suitable condition, paced in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required	-	O	
☐	2. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to pretensioning operations	-	O	
☐	3. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	-	O	
☐	4. Fasteners are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC Specification, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges	-	O	
AFTER BOLTING (TABLE N5.6-3, AISC 360-10 & TABLE J7-3, AISC 341-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	Document acceptance or rejection of bolted connections	P/D***	-	
OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS (SECTION N5.7, AISC 360-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. Anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	P	-	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
☐	2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	-	O	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STRUCTURAL STEEL

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS (Tables J8-1 & J10-1, AISC 341-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. Reduced beam sections (RBS)	P/D	-	• Contour and finish • Dimensional tolerances
☐	2. Protected zones	P/D	-	No holes or unapproved attachments made by fabricator or erector
☐	3. H-piles	P/D	-	No holes or unapproved attachments made by the responsible contractor
STEEL ELEMENTS OF COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO CONCRETE PLACEMENT (TABLE N6.1, AISC 360-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. Placement and installation of steel deck	P	-	
☐	2. Placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors	P	-	
☐	3. Document acceptance or rejection of steel elements	P	-	
COMPOSITE STRUCTURES PRIOR TO CONCRETE PLACEMENT (TABLE J9-1, AISC 341-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. Material identification of reinforcing steel (Type/Grade)		O	
☐	2. Determination of carbon equivalent for reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706	-	O	
☐	3. Proper reinforcing steel size, spacing and orientation	-	O	
☐	4. Reinforcing steel has not been rebent in the field	-	O	
☐	5. Reinforcing steel has been tied and supported as required	-	O	
☐	6. Required reinforcing steel clearances have been provided	-	O	
☐	7. Composite member has required size	-	O	

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STRUCTURAL STEEL

COMPOSITE STRUCTURES DURING CONCRETE PLACEMENT (TABLE J9-2, AISC 341-10):				
Required	Task	Perform	Observe	Description
☐	1. Concrete: Material identification (mix design, compressive strength, maximum large aggregate size, maximum slump)	-	O/D	
☐	2. Limits on water added at the truck or pump	-	O/D	
☐	3. Proper placement techniques to limit segregation	-	O	

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STEEL CONSTRUCTION OTHER THAN STRUCTURAL STEEL

STEEL ROOF AND FLOOR DECKS (IBC TABLE 1705.2.2):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Material verification of cold-formed steel deck	-	P	Confirm that identification markings are provided to conform to ASTM standards specified on approved construction documents. Verify material with manufacturer's certified test reports.
☐	2. Floor and roof deck welds	-	P	Visual inspection to confirm that welds meet acceptance criteria of AWS D1.3 and verify welder qualifications.
WELDING OF REINFORCING STEEL (IBC TABLE 1705.2.2):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Verification of weldability	-	P	Verify weldability of reinforcing steel, other than ASTM A 706 based upon carbon equivalent and in accordance with AWS D1.4.
☐	2. Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate or special moment fames, and boundary elements of special structural walls	C	-	Visually inspect all welds in accordance with AWS D1.4.
☐	3. Shear reinforcement	C	-	Visually inspect all welds in accordance with AWS D1.4.
☐	4. Other reinforcing steel	-	P	Visually inspect all welds in accordance with AWS D1.4.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

STEEL CONSTRUCTION OTHER THAN STRUCTURAL STEEL

COLD FORMED STEEL (IBC 1705.2.2, 1705.10, 1705.11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Trusses spanning 60-feet or greater	-	P	Verify that temporary and permanent truss bracing is installed in accordance with approved truss package.
☐	2. Cold-formed steel light-frame construction welded connections (*, **)	-	P	Visually inspect all welds within the main wind force or seismic force resisting system in accordance with AWS D1.4.
☐	3. Cold-formed steel light-frame construction mechanical connections (*, **)	-	P	Visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind force or seismic force resisting system including shear walls, braces, diaphragms, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs.
☐	4. Cold-formed steel connections (#)	-	P	Verify proper welding operations, screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the progressive collapse resisting system, including horizontal tie force elements, vertical tie force elements and bridging elements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

IBC TABLE 1705.3, 1705.12.1:				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons	-	P	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcing is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
☐	2. Anchors cast in concrete	-	P	Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance.
☐	3. Post-installed anchors or dowels	C		Inspect all post-installed anchors/dowels as required by the approved ICC-ES report.
☐	4. Use of required mix design	-	P	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents
☐	5. Concrete slump, air content, and temperature	C	-	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test verify these tests are performed.
☐	6. Concrete & shotcrete placement	C	-	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
☐	7. Curing temperature and techniques	-	P	Inspect curing , cold weather protection and hot weather protection procedures.
☐	8. Pre-stressed concrete	C	-	Verify application of prestressing forces and grouting of bonded prestressing tendons in the seismic force-resisting system.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

IBC TABLE 1705.3, 1705.12.1:				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	9. Erection of precast concrete	-	P	Verify that all precast elements are lifted, assembled and braced in accordance with the approved construction documents.
☐	10. In-situ concrete strength verification	-	P	Prior to the removal of shores and forms or the stressing of post tensioned tendons verify that adequate strength has been achieved.
☐	11. Formwork	-	P	Inspect the forms to ensure that they are placed plumb and conform to the shapes, lines, and dimensions of the members as required by the approved construction documents.
☐	12. Reinforcement complying with ASTM A 615 in special moment frames, special structural walls and coupling beams (**)	-	P	Verify that ASTM A 615 reinforcing steel used in these areas complies with ACI 318: 21.1.5.2 by means of certified mill test reports. If this reinforcing steel is to be welded chemical tests shall be performed in accordance with ACI 318: 3.5.2.
☐	13. Reinforcement placement within progressive collapse resisting system (#)	C	-	Visual inspect reinforcing steel placement with a particular emphasis on reinforcing steel anchorages, laps and other details within the progressive collapse resisting system, including horizontal tie force elements, vertical tie force elements and bridging elements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – LEVEL B

PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION (SPEC ARTICLE 1.5, TMS-602/ACI 530.1-11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	Review material certificates, mix designs, test results and construction procedures	-	P	Verify that materials conform to the requirements of the approved construction documents.
AS CONSTRUCTION BEGINS (TABLE 1.19.2, TMS-402/ACI 530-11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Proportions of site-prepared mortar	-	P	Verify that mortar is of the type and color specified on the construction documents, that it conforms to ASTM C 270, and that it is mixed in accordance with Article 2.6 A of TMS-602/ACI 530.1.
☐	2. Construction of mortar joints	-	P	Verify that mortar joints comply with Article 3.3 B of TMS-602/ACI 530.1.
☐	3. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages	-	P	Verify that prestressing tendons comply with Article 2.4 B of TMS-602/ACI 530.1 and that anchorages, couplers, and end blocks comply with Article 2.4 H.
☐	4. Location of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	-	P	Verify that reinforcement is placed in accordance with Article 3.4 of TMS-602/ACI 530.1. Prestressing tendons shall be placed per Article 3.6 A.
☐	5. Prestressing technique	-	P	Verify that prestressing technique complies with Article 3.6 B of TMS-602/ACI 530.1.
☐	6. Properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry	C	P	Verify that mortar complies with Article 2.1 C of TMS-602/ACI 530.1. Continuous inspection for the first 5000 square feet of wall and periodic for all following applications.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – LEVEL B

PRIOR TO GROUTING (TABLE 1.19.2, TMS-402/ACI 530-11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Grout space	-	P	Verify that grout space is free of mortar droppings, debris, loose aggregate, and other deleterious materials and that cleanouts are provided per Article 3.2 D and 3.2 F of TMS-602/ACI 530.1.
☐	2. Grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	-	P	Verify that reinforcement, joint reinforcement, wall ties, anchor bolts and veneer anchors comply with the approved construction documents and Section 2.16 of TMS 402/ACI 530.
☐	3. Placement of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	-	P	Verify that reinforcement, joint reinforcement, wall ties, anchor bolts and veneer anchors are installed in accordance with the approved construction documents and Articles 3.2 E, 3.4, and 3.6 A of TMS 602/ACI 530.1.
☐	4. Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	-	P	Verify that grout is proportioned per ASTM C 476 and has a slump between 8-11 inches. Self-consolidated grout shall not be proportioned onsite.
☐	5. Construction of mortar joints	-	P	Verify that mortar joints are placed in accordance with Article 3.3 B of TMS 602/ACI 530.1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – LEVEL B

DURING MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (TABLE 1.19.2, TMS-402/ACI 530-11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Size and location of structural elements	-	P	Verify the locations of structural elements with respect to the approved plans and confirm that tolerances meet the requirements of Article 3.3 F of TMS 602/ACI 530.1.
☐	2. Type, size, and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.	-	P	Verify that correct anchorages and connections are provided per the approved plans and Sections 1.16.4.3 and 1.17.1 of TMS 402/ACI 530.
☐	3. Welding of reinforcement	C	-	Verify welded reinforcement meet the requirements of Section 2.1.7.7.2, 3.3.3.4(c), and 8.3.3.4(b) of TMS 402/ACI 530.
☐	4. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (<40°F) or hot weather (>90°F).	-	P	Verify that cold-weather construction is performed in accordance with Article 1.8 C of TMS 602/ACI 530.1 and hot weather construction per Article 1.8 D of TMS 602/ACI 530.1.
☐	5. Application and measurement of prestressing force	C	-	Verify the proper prestressting force is applied per Article 3.6 B of TMS 602/ACI 530.1.
☐	6. Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons is in compliance	C	-	Verify placement of grout is done in accordance with Article 3.5 of TMS 602/ACI 530.1 and placement of grout for bonded tendons is in accordance with Article 3.6 C of TMS 602/ACI 530.1.
☐	7. Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints	C	P	Verify that mortar is placed in accordance with Article 3.3 B.8 of TMS-602/ACI 530.1. Continuous inspection for the first 5000 square feet of wall and periodic for all following applications.
☐	8. Observation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	-	P	Confirm that specimens/prisms are performed as required by Article 1.4 of TMS-602/ACI 530.1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – LEVEL B

MINIMUM TESTING (TABLE 1.19.2, TMS-402/ACI 530-11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Verification of Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) for self-consolidating grout	-	-	Compressive strength tests should be performed in accordance with ASTM C 1019 for slump flow and ASTM C 1611 for VSI.
☐	2. Verification of f'm and f'AAC	-	-	Determine the compressive strength for each wythe by the "unit strength method" or by the "prism test method" as specified in Article 1.4 B of TMS 602/ACI 530.1 prior to construction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – LEVEL C

PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION (ARTICLE 1.5, TMS-602/ACI 530.1-11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	Review material certificates, mix designs, test results and construction procedures	-	P	Verify that materials conform to the requirements of the approved construction documents.
AS CONSTRUCTION BEGINS (TABLE 1.19.3, TMS-402/ACI 530-11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Proportions of site-mixed mortar	-	P	Verify that mortar is of the type and color specified on the construction documents, that it conforms to ASTM C 270, and that it is mixed in accordance with Article 2.6 A of TMS-602/ACI 530.1.
☐	2. Placement of masonry units & construction of mortar joints	-	P	Verify that mortar joints comply with Article 3.3 B of TMS-602/ACI 530.1.
☐	3. Properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry	C	-	Verify that mortar complies with Article 2.1 C of TMS-602/ACI 530.1.
PRIOR TO GROUTING (TABLE 1.19.3, TMS-402/ACI 530-11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Grout space prior to grouting	C	-	Verify that grout space is free of mortar droppings, debris, loose aggregate, and other deleterious materials and that cleanouts are provided per Article 3.2 D and 3.2 F of TMS-602/ACI 530.1.
☐	2. Grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorage	-	P	Verify that reinforcement, joint reinforcement, wall ties, anchor bolts and veneer anchors comply with the approved construction documents and Section 1.16 of TMS 402/ACI 530.
☐	3. Proportions of site-mixed grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	-	P	Verify that grout is proportioned per ASTM C 476 and has a slump between 8-11 inches. Self-consolidated grout shall not be proportioned onsite.
☐	4. Placement of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	C	-	Verify that reinforcement, joint reinforcement, wall ties, anchor bolts and veneer anchors are installed in accordance with the approved construction documents and Articles 3.2 E, 3.4, and 3.6 A of TMS 602/ACI 530.1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – LEVEL C

DURING MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (TABLE 1.19.3, TMS-402/ACI 530-11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Size and location of structural elements	-	P	Verify the locations of structural elements with respect to the approved plans and confirm that tolerances meet the requirements of Article 3.3 F of TMS 602/ACI 530.1-11.
☐	2. Type, size, and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.	C	-	Verify that correct anchorages and connections are provided per the approved plans and Sections 1.16.4.3 and 1.17.1 of TMS 402/ACI 530-11.
☐	3. Welding of reinforcement	C	-	Verify welded reinforcement meet the requirements of Section 2.1.7.7.2, 3.3.3.4(c), and 8.3.3.4(b) of TMS 402/ACI 530.
☐	4. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (<40°F) or hot weather (>90°F).	-	P	Verify that cold-weather construction is performed in accordance with Article 1.8 C of TMS 602/ACI 530.1 and hot weather construction per Article 1.8 D of TMS 602/ACI 530.1.
☐	5. Application and measurement of prestressing force	C	-	Verify the proper prestressting force is applied per Article 3.6 B of TMS 602/ACI 530.1.
☐	6. Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons is in compliance	C	-	Verify placement of grout is done in accordance with Article 3.5 of TMS 602/ACI 530.1 and placement of grout for bonded tendons is in accordance with Article 3.6 C of TMS 602/ACI 530.1.
☐	7. Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints	C	-	Verify that mortar is placed in accordance with Article 3.3 B.8 of TMS-602/ACI 530.1-11.
☐	8. Observation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	C	-	Confirm that specimens/prisms are performed as required by Article 1.4 of TMS-602/ACI 530.1-11.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – LEVEL C

MINIMUM TESTING (TABLE 1.19.3, TMS-402/ACI 530-11):				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Verification of Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) for self-consolidating grout	-	-	Compressive strength tests should be performed in accordance with ASTM C 1019 for slump flow and ASTM C 1611 for VSI.
☐	2. Verification of f'm and f'AAC	-	-	Determine the compressive strength for each wythe by the "unit strength method" or by the "prism test method" as specified in Article 1.4 B of TMS 602/ACI 530.1 prior to construction and every 5000 square feet during construction.
☐	3. Verification of proportions of materials in premixed or pre-blended mortar and grout	-	-	Verify that proportions for mortar meet ASTM C 270 and proportions for grout meet ASTM C 476.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

WOOD CONSTRUCTION

IBC 1705.5, 1705.10.1 & 1705.11.2				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. High-load diaphragms	-	P	Verify thickness and grade of sheathing, size of framing members at panel edges, nail/staple diameter and length, and the number of fastener lines and fastener spacing are per approved plans.
☐	2. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater	-	P	Verify that temporary and permanent truss bracing is installed in accordance with approved truss package.
☐	3. Field Gluing (*, **)	C	-	Inspect all field gluing of structural wood element within the main wind-force resisting system.
☐	4. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components (*, **)	-	P	If fasteners within the main wind-force resisting system are spaced less than 4-inches, verify that proper nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of shear walls, diaphragms, drag struts, braces, and holdowns.
☐	5. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components (#)		P	Verify proper nailing, bolting, anchoring, and other fastening components within the progressive collapse resisting system, including horizontal tie force elements, vertical tie force elements and bridging elements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SOILS CONSTRUCTION

IBC TABLE 1705.6				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Foundation bearing capacity	-	P	Verify the materials below foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.
☐	2. Excavations	-	P	Verify the excavations are extended to the proper depth and have reached proper material.
☐	3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials	-	P	
☐	4. Compacted fill material	C	-	Verify the use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill.
☐	5. Subgrade	-	P	Prior to placement of compacted fill, observe sub-grade and verify that site has been prepared properly.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATIONS

IBC TABLE 1705.7				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with the construction documents	C	-	
☐	2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct necessary load tests, as required	C	-	
☐	3. Observe drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	C	-	
☐	4. Verify placement locations & plumbness, confirm type & size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	C	-	
☐	5. Steel piles	-	-	Inspect per STRUCTURAL STEEL schedule
☐	6. Concrete elements and concrete-filled elements.	-	-	Inspect per CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION schedule
☐	7. Specialty piles	-	-	Perform additional inspection as determined by the DOR.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

CAST-IN-PLACE DEEP FOUNDATIONS

IBC TABLE 1705.8				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Observe drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	C	-	
☐	2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes.	C	-	
☐	3. Perform additional inspections for concrete elements.	-	-	Inspect per CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION schedule

HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS

IBC 1705.9				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	Record installation equipment used, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, and final installation torque	C	-	

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS (SFRM)

IBC 1705.13				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Surface condition	-	P	Prior to application confirm that surface has been prepared per the approved fire-resistance design and manufacturer's instructions.
☐	2. Application	-	P	Prior to application confirm that the substrate meets the minimum ambient temperature per the approved fire-resistance design and manufacturer's instructions.
☐	3. Material thickness	-	P	Verify that the thickness of the SFRM to structural elements is not less than the thickness require by the fire-resistant design in more than 10 percent of the measurement, but in no case less than minimum allowable thickness required by 1705.13.4.1.
☐	4. Material density	-	P	Verify that the density of the SFRM to structural elements is not less than the density specified in the fire-resistant design.
☐	5. Bond strength	-	P	Verify cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the cured SFRM applied to the structural elements is not less than 150 psf.

MASTIC AND INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTANT COATINGS (IBC 1705.14)

IBC 1705.14				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Surface preparation	-	P	Prior to application confirm that surface temperature and substrate are acceptable in accordance with AWCI 12-B.
☐	2. Thickness	-	P	Final thickness of coating must be verified in multiple locations prior to applying top coat per AWCI 12-B.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS)

IBC 1705.15				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	Material and installation	C	-	Verify that water-resistive barrier, complying with ASTM E 2570, is installed appropriately over a sheathing substrate.

FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

IBC 1705.16				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Penetration firestops	-	P	Listed systems shall be inspected in accordance with ASTM E 2174.
☐	2. Fire-resistant joint systems	-	P	Listed systems shall be inspected in accordance with ASTM E 2393.

SMOKE CONTROL

IBC 1705.17				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Verify device locations and perform leakage testing	-	P	Perform during erection of ductwork and prior to concealment.
☐	2. Pressure difference testing, flow measurements and detection and control verification	-	P	Perform prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS

IBC 1705.10.3, 1705.11.5 & 1705.11.7				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Roof and wall cladding (*)	-	P	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion.
☐	2. Erection and fastening of exterior cladding or interior and exterior veneers (**)	-	P	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. (Not required if height is less than 30 feet or weight is less than 5psf).
☐	3. Erection and fastening of interior and exterior nonbearing walls (**)	-	P	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion. (Not required if height is less than 30 feet or weight is less than 15psf).
☐	4. Access floors (**)	-	P	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents. Inspection of post-installed anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES report.
☐	5. Storage racks (**)	-	P	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents. Inspection of post-installed anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES report.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

IBC 1705.11.4, 1705.11.6 & 1705.12.3 and UFC 3-301-01				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	1. Anchorage of emergency or standby power systems (**)	-	P	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents.
☐	2. Anchorage of electrical equipment not part of emergency or standby power systems (**)	–	P	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents.
☐	3. Installation of piping systems carrying hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units (**)	-	P	Verify that installation and restraint comply with approved construction documents.
☐	4. Installation of HVAC ductwork containing hazardous materials (**)	-	P	Verify that installation and restraint comply with approved construction documents.
☐	5. Installation of vibration isolation systems having a clearance of less than 1/4 inch between the equipment support frame and restraint	-	P	Verify that installation complies with approved construction documents and manufacturer's recommendations.
☐	6. Designated seismic systems	-	P	Confirm that manufacturer's certificate of compliance conforms to the requirements of Section 13.2 of ASCE 7. Verify that the label, anchorage or mounting conforms to the manufacturer's certificate of compliance.
	7. Designated seismic system equipment verification	-	P	• Verify model number and serial number are in conformance with the Project Specific Seismic Qualification (PSSQ). • Verify Tag ID is correct and installed per specifications.
	8. Designated seismic system equipment mounting	-	P	• Verify that anchor base bolting is installed per PSSQ. • Verify that equipment bracing is installed per PSSQ. • Verify that bracing attachments are installed per PSSQ.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

IBC 1705.11.4, 1705.11.6 & 1705.12.3 and UFC 3-301-01				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
	9. Designated seismic system utility conduit/piping	-	P	• Verify that conduit/piping is connected to the equipment per PSSQ (flex or rigid) • Verify that conduit/piping is seismically supported independently of equipment and in accordance with PSSQ support requirements.
	10. Designated seismic system clearance	-	P	• Adjacent equipment – Verify that there is adequate gap to eliminate the possibility of pounding. • Conduit/piping – Verify that there is adequate gap to eliminate possibility of pounding.

SEISMICALLY ISOLATED STRUCTURES

IBC 1705.11.8				
Required	Task	Continuous	Periodic	Description
☐	Fabrication and installation	-	P	Verify that fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices conform to manufacturer's recommendations and approved construction documents.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Statement of Special Inspections

Project: Addition & Renovation

Location: Carrcroft Elementary School

Owner: Brandywine School District

Design Professional in Responsible Charge:

This *Statement of Special Inspections* is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with the Special Inspection and Structural Testing requirements of the Building Code. It includes a schedule of Special Inspection services applicable to this project as well as the name of the Special Inspection Coordinator and the identity of other approved agencies to be retained for conducting these inspections and tests. This *Statement of Special Inspections* encompass the following disciplines:

☒ Structural ☐ Mechanical/Electrical/Plumbing

☐ Architectural ☐ Other: _____

The Special Inspection Coordinator shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish inspection reports to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. Discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If such discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge. The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibilities.

Interim reports shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.

A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting completion of all required Special Inspections, testing and correction of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted prior to issuance of a Certificate of Use and Occupancy.

Job site safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Interim Report Frequency: or ☒ per attached schedule.

Prepared by:

Andrew T. Coats, PE
(type or print name)

Signature Date

Design Professional Seal

Owner's Authorization:

Signature Date

Building Official's Acceptance:

Signature Date

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Schedule of Inspection and Testing Agencies

This Statement of Special Inspections / Quality Assurance Plan includes the following building systems:

- ☐ Soils and Foundations
- ☐ Cast-in-Place Concrete
- ☐ Precast Concrete
- ☐ Masonry
- ☐ Structural Steel
- ☐ Cold-Formed Steel Framing
- ☐ Spray Fire Resistant Material
- ☐ Wood Construction
- ☐ Exterior Insulation and Finish System
- ☐ Mechanical & Electrical Systems
- ☐ Architectural Systems
- ☐ Special Cases

Special Inspection Agencies	Firm	Address, Telephone, e-mail
1. **Special Inspection Coordinator**		
2. Inspector		
3. Inspector		
4. Testing Agency		
5. Testing Agency		
6. Other		

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Note: The inspectors and testing agencies shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official, prior to commencing work.

CASE Form 101 • Statement of Special Inspections • ©CASE 2004

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. See Civil Drawings General Notes, Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
2. See Civil Drawings General Notes, Section "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, and other pozzolans, materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete Subcontractor.
e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-barrier installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

E. Slab on Grade Contraction/Control Joint Layout: Indicate proposed Slab on Grade Control Joints which meet specified requirements.

1. Location of all Slab on Grade Control Joint are subject to approval of the Architect.
2. Provide dimensions to all Slab on Grade Control Joint locations.
3. Submittal to indicate all items associated with Slab on Grade Control Joints, such as:

a. Second-Pour “Diamonds” around all column pier locations inside Column Isolation Joints.
b. Additional rebar at mid-depth of slab at re-entrant corners, door openings, slab opening, etc.
c. Housekeeping pad layout

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Form materials and form-release agents.
4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Curing compounds.
7. Floor and slab treatments.
8. Bonding agents.
9. Adhesives.
10. Vapor barrier.
11. Semirigid joint filler.
12. Joint-filler strips.
13. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Aggregates

E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

F. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. ACI 301.
2. ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:

    a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
    b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
    c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
    d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.

3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed bars, ASTM A 767, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, as drawn.

D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars in place precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I; Type II or Type I/II gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
3. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag, Type IP, portland-pozzolan, Type IL, portland-limestone, or Type IT, ternary blended cement.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials. ASTM C33, Class 4S coarse aggregate or better, graded, for exterior concrete.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size:
   a. 1-1/2 inches nominal, for slabs on grade.
   b. All other concrete: 1 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

F. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches long.

2.7 VAPOR BARRIER

A. Vapor Barrier: Water-vapor transmission rate (permeance) less than 0.015 perms (gr/ft2/hr/in-Hg), in accordance with ASTM E 1745. The product must meet water-vapor transmission rate (0.01 perms) requirement for both the new material and the ASTM E 1745 mandatory conditioning test (ASTM E 1745; paragraph 7.12 through 7.15.) Provide all manufacturers' accessories required for complete installation including mastic and seam tape. Seam tape to be provided with a water-vapor transmission rate of 0.3 perms or lower.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Layfield Construction Materials; VaporFlex 15.
   b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Vaproguard.
   c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A.

2.8 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

2.9 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic filler or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types I and II, nonload bearing or Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

D. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

E. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.11 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, and pozzolan, as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings and Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength 4,000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit:4 inches, 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixtureplus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inchnominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd..
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Suspended Slabs: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd..
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
6. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 3.0 lb/cu. yd..

2.14 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
2. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
1. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.

1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.

B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.

C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 VAPOR-BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Sheet Vapor Barriers: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor barrier according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor barrier. Repair damage and reseal vapor barrier before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780/A 780M. Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.7 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at the top of footings or floor slabs.
4. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
5. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
6. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction/Control Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction/control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as approved in Contractor Furnished Slab on Grade Contraction/Control Joint Layout Shop Drawings. Construct contraction/control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction/control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction/control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction/control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
3. Install Contraction/Control Joints at maximum 15 feet in on center in both directions. Install on column lines wherever possible.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floor and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view; to receive a rubbed finish; or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.

D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Water.
b. Continuous water-fog spray.
c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.14 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least two month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.

12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

3.17 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 04 72 00

CAST STONE MASONRY

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast stone trim including the following:

a. Window sills.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

1. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches square in size.

D. Full-Size Samples: For each shape of cast stone unit required.

1. Make available for Architect's review at Project site.
2. Make Samples from materials to be used for units used on Project.
3. Approved Samples may be installed in the Work.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364, including test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

1. Provide test reports based on testing within previous two years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by the Cast Stone Institute.

B. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through single source from single manufacturer.

C. Mockups: Furnish cast stone for installation in mockups specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with unit masonry work.

B. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.

1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers, securely tied. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST STONE MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1364 and the following:

B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce cast stone color indicated.

C. Coarse Aggregates: Granite, quartz, or limestone complying with ASTM C 33; gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

D. Fine Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone complying with ASTM C 33, gradation and colors as needed to produce required cast stone textures and colors.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

F. Admixtures: Use only admixtures specified or approved in writing by Architect.

1. Do not use admixtures that contain more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride.
2. Use only admixtures that are certified by manufacturer to be compatible with cement and other admixtures used.
3. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260. Add to mixes for units exposed to the exterior at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in an air content of 4 to 6 percent, except do not add to zero-slump concrete mixes.
4. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
5. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
6. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type E.

G. Reinforcement: Deformed steel bars complying with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Use galvanized or epoxy-coated reinforcement when covered with less than 1-1/2 inches of cast stone material.

1. Epoxy Coating: ASTM A 775/A 775M.
2. Galvanized Coating: ASTM A 767/A 767M.

H. Embedded Anchors and Other Inserts: Fabricated from stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.2 CAST STONE UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cast Stone Systems Inc.
2. Continental Cast Stone East by Russell.
3. Corinthian Cast Stone Inc.
4. Hoyle Stone Products.
5. Sun Precast Company.

B. Regional Materials: Cast stone units shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.

C. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using either the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.

1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666/C 666M, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364.

D. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.
2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4 inch.
3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater.
4. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8 inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8 inch on unformed surfaces.

F. Cure units as follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed moist curing room at 95 to 100 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F for 12 hours or 70 deg F for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:

a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F or above.
b. No fewer than six days at mean daily temperature of 60 deg F or above.
c. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F or above.
d. No fewer than eight days at mean daily temperature of 45 deg F or above.

G. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

H. Color and Texture: Provide units with fine-grained texture and buff color resembling Indiana limestone.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Provide mortar materials that comply with Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size indicated, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch-diameter, round bars, fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M, ASTM A 276, or ASTM A 666.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for mortar mixes.

B. Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. For setting mortar, use Type N.
2. For pointing mortar, use Type N.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

A. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."

B. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

1. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure units in place.
2. Coordinate installation of cast stone with installation of flashing specified in other Sections.

C. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar or setting in mortar.

D. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.

1. Set units with joints 1/4 to 3/8 inch wide unless otherwise indicated.
2. Build anchors and ties into mortar joints as units are set.
3. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
4. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
5. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
6. Keep head joints in coping and other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.

E. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depths of not less than 3/4 inch. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides. Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

F. Point mortar joints by placing and compacting mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

G. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Provide sealant joints at copings and other horizontal surfaces, at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints, and at locations indicated.

1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Build in compressible foam-plastic joint fillers where indicated.
3. Form joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch.
4. Prime cast stone surfaces to receive sealant and install compressible backer rod in joints before applying sealant unless otherwise indicated.
5. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.

1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
2. Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" and for surface-preparation and priming requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.

C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of Delaware, responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator and testing agency.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
4. Shop primers.
5. Nonshrink grout.

F. Survey of existing conditions.

G. Source quality-control reports.

H. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.

C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 and Endorsement P2 or to SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. AISC 303.
2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
3. AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.

B. Moment Connections: Type PR, partially restrained.

C. Construction: Combined system of moment frame and braced frame.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.

B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade C, structural tubing.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable.

1. Configuration: Straight.
2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain.

E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain.

F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain.

G. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.

2.4 PRIMER

A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, Zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer and compatible with topcoat.

2.5 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

F. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural-steel frame. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing. Build up welded framing, weld exposed joints continuously, and grind smooth.

G. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

H. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Pretensioned.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Baseplates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened or Pretensioned.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

C. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 05 31 00

STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.
2. Acoustical cellular roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
2. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
3. Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.
4. Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
2. Acoustical roof deck.

D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.
2. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck.
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
5. Cordeck.
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation.
8. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
9. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
10. Nucor Corp.
11. Roof Deck, Inc.
12. Valley Joist.
13. Verco Decking, Inc., a Nucor company.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G90 zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: As indicated.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.
2. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck.
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
5. Cordeck.
6. CSi Metal Dek Group.
7. DACS, Inc.
8. Epic Metals Corporation.
9. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
10. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
11. Nucor Corp.
12. Roof Deck, Inc.

B. Acoustical Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.

   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Cellular Deck Profile: As indicated, with bottom plate.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: Simple span.
6. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.
7. Acoustical Perforations: Cellular deck units with manufacturer's standard perforated flat-bottom plate welded to ribbed deck.
8. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard premolded roll or strip of glass or mineral fiber.

   a. Factory install sound-absorbing insulation into cells of cellular deck.
   b. Installation of sound-absorbing insulation.

9. Acoustical Performance: NRC 0.65/ 0.75/ 0.80/ 0.85/ 0.90, tested according to ASTM C 423.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

H. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds 12 inches apart in the field of roof and 6

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

inches apart in roof corners and perimeter, based on roof-area definitions in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 18 inches, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch-long welds.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.

D. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

E. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

F. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Installation into topside ribs of deck.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following cold-formed metal framing ("CFMF") elements:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Roof rafter framing.
3. Ceiling Joist framing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads and all combinations of these loads, as required by applicable codes and as specified on Drawings, within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

a. Dead Loads: Weights of materials and construction.

2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 for metal wall panels, 1/360 for EIFS and 1/600 for masonry veneer of the wall height.
b. Roof Rafter Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 and 1/360 of the horizontally projected span.

3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
2. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Minimum Thickness and Maximum Spacing Requirements: Comply with the requirements of this specification for specific requirements for minimum thickness and maximum spacing for cold-formed metal framing components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.

2. LEED Submittals:

a. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

3. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

a. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Welding certificates.
2. Qualification Data: For testing agency and installer. Submit written certification or similar documentation signed by applicable subcontractor, or Contractor indicating compliance with applicable “Qualifications” requirements specified below in “Quality Assurance” article.
3. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Steel sheet.
b. Expansion anchors.
c. Power-actuated anchors.
d. Mechanical fasteners.
e. Vertical deflection clips.
f. Horizontal drift deflection clips
g. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Cold-formed Metal Framing Installer Qualifications: At least 5 years experience in construction of cold-formed metal framing systems similar in scope to application shown on Documents with record of successful in-service performance for prior projects.

C. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

E. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping: Deliver materials and components to Site in manufacturer's unopened packages, containers or bundles, fully identified with brand name, type, grade and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

C. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AllSteel Products, Inc.
2. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.
3. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
4. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
5. MBA Building Supplies, Inc.
6. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
7. United Metal Products, Inc.
8. Telling Industries, LLC.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60, (Z180) A60, (ZF180), AZ50, or GF30 (ZGF90).

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 33 mils standard or 54 mils for masonry veneer back-up.

2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches (41 mm).

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 33 mils or at least matching steel studs.
2. Minimum Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches. (32mm).

C. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 54 mils.
2. Flange Width: 1 inch (25 mm) plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch 925 mm) plus twice the design gap for other applications.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 ROOF-RAFTER FRAMING

A. Steel Rafters: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 33 mils.
2. Minimum Flange Width: 2 inches (51 mm).

B. Built-up Members: Built-up members of manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, with stiffened flanges, nested into a U-shaped steel section joist track, with unstiffened flanges; unpunched; of web depths indicated; and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 33 mils and at least matching steel rafters.
2. Minimum Flange Width: 2 inches.

2.5 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 33 mils.
2. Minimum Flange Width: 2 inches.
3.

2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Anchor clips.
5. End clips.
6. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
7. Backer plates.

2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight matching associated member.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

C. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.

D. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.

4. Splices in axially loaded members not acceptable.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

D. Touch-up all welds with galvanizing primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions", manufacturer's written instructions, Drawings, and approved Shop Drawings unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain bracing and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Maximum Stud Spacing: 16 inches.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deflection tracks and anchor to building structure. Do not fasten studs to deflection track.

E. Install headers and sills for wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers and sills at openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on approved Shop Drawings. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

F. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

2. Bridging may be one of the following types:

a. Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
b. Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
c. Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 JOIST INSTALLATION

A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.

1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:

1. Joist Spacing: As indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, nesting joists, or another combination of connected joists as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.

F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on approved Shop Drawings. Install prior to application of loads. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection.

1. Bridging may be one of the following:

a. Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
b. Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.

2. Provide end blocking where joist/rafter ends are not restrained against rotation.

G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.

H. Provide additional joist under parallel, non-load bearing partitions when partition length exceeds one half span.

I. Do not install web knockouts within 1.5 times depth of member from edge of bearing, unless necessary. Where required, reinforce web.

J. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Contractor to provide access to construction for inspections to verify conformance with provisions of Contract Documents and approved Shop Drawings. Inspections to include but not limited to, the following:

1. Verify member sizes, configuration and spacing.
2. Inspect screwed and welded connections.
3. Inspect weld quality.
4. Verify field welder’s certification.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Verify galvanizing primer has been applied to all welds and damaged galvanized surfaces.
6. Verify compliance with details shown on approved drawings such as bracing, stiffening, member location, and proper application of joint details at each connection.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 05 50 00

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
2. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors and grilles.
3. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
4. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
5. Elevator beams.
6. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
7. Metal ladders.
8. Miscellaneous steel trim.
9. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

D. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.

E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Alkyd Primer: Modified-alkyd primer compatible with topcoat.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Series 10: 10-1009 Gray.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as recommended by partition manufacturer. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Space siderails 18 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
3. Rungs: 3/4-inch-diameter steel bars.
4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
6. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 48 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
7. Galvanize ladders, including brackets and fasteners.

2.8 METAL FLOOR PLATE

A. Fabricate from rolled-stainless-steel floor plate of thickness indicated below:

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.

B. Provide stainless-steel angle supports as indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

2.10 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.11 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.

2.12 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.13 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Fabrications: For all iron and steel items, shop prime with alkyd primer.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

F. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads.
2. Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design metal stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:

1. Paint products.
2. Grout.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Preassembled Stairs: Commercial class.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed).

D. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Alkyd Primer: Modified-alkyd primer compatible with topcoat.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Tnemec, Inc.; Series 10: 10-1009 Gray.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

D. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.

E. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, 6 by 6 inches, W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.6 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel tubes.

   a. Provide closures for exposed ends of tube stringers.

2. Construct platforms of steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated.
3. Weld stringers to headers; weld framing members to stringers and headers.
4. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

B. Metal-Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than 0.075 inch.

1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet.
2. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
3. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
4. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

2.7 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Railings."

B. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

C. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.

D. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:

1. By bending.

E. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

F. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.

1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.

I. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

D. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

B. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

C. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

G. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

H. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.2 INSTALLING METAL STAIRS WITH GROUTED BASEPLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.

B. Set steel stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonmetallic, nonshrink grout unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 INSTALLING RAILINGS

A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.

B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel tube railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Railing brackets.
2. Grout and paint products.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.9 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed).

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. General: Provide the following:

1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.

E. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

F. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Alkyd Primer: Modified-alkyd primer compatible with topcoat.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Tnemec, Inc.; Series 10: 10-1009 Gray.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

F. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

H. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. By bending.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

I. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

J. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

K. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

N. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.6 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. For nongalvanized steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

B. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.

C. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 05 52 13

PIPE TUBE RAILINGS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Stainless Steel pipe and tube railings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 02 Section Site work Sections:
SECTION 32 12 16 – Hot Mix Asphalt Paving
SECTION 32 13 13 – Portland Cement Concrete Paving
SECTION 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete
SECTION 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

B. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Top Rails of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
b. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
b. Uniform load of 25 lbf/sq. ft. (1.2 kN/sq. m) applied horizontally.
c. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of embedded and mechanically connected railings.
2. Grout, anchoring cement, stainless steel and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating railings without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513, Type 5 (mandrel drawn).

B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide stainless steel satin finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Steel Railings: Stainless steel sleeves and fasteners.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
3. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place or torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer formulated for priming zinc-coated steel and for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and complying with SSPC-Paint 5.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

D. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations and where indicated provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. By radius bends of radius indicated or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated.

J. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide anchoring sleeves, wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide fillers made from crush-resistant material, or other means to transfer wall loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) greater than outside dimensions of post, with steel plate forming bottom closure.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Stainless Steel exterior satin railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.

B. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

C. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

D. Preparation for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic-phosphate process.

E. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed railings:

1. Exterior Railings (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interior Railings (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."

F. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (5 mm in 3 m).

C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in Part 2 "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches (50 mm) beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to 1 side, and locate joint within 6 inches (150 mm) of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.

D. Leave anchorage joint exposed; wipe off surplus anchoring material; and leave 1/8-inch (3-mm) buildup, sloped away from post.

E. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

3.5 ANCHORING RAILING ENDS

A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.

3.6 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed gypsum board partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring and grounds.
5. Wood sleepers.
6. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground and Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.

E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and the following:

1. Framing for raised platforms.
2. Concealed blocking.
3. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Furring.
5. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

1. Plywood shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

F. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated. and as follows:

1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
2. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
3. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in building code in effect for Project.

J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 06 13 23

HEAVY TIMBER CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes truss framing using timbers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Timbers: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.

B. Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
2. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association.
3. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority.
4. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products and timber connectors.

1. For preservative-treated wood products, include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
2. For timber connectors, include installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For heavy timber construction. Show layout, dimensions of each member, and details of connections.

C. Samples: Not less than 6 inches wide by 24 inches long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance, including surface texture, of wood products. Apply a coat of penetrating sealer to Samples.

D. Material Certificates:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. For heavy timber construction specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by ALSC's Board of Review.

E. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed timber not marked with grade stamp.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Timber Standard: Comply with AITC 108, "Standard for Heavy Timber Construction."

B. Forest Certification: Provide wood products obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Schedule delivery of heavy timber construction to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIMBER

A. General: Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable.

1. Factory mark each item of timber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed timber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, apply grade stamps to surfaces that will not be exposed to view, or omit grade stamps and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

B. Timber Species and Grade: Douglas fir-larch, No. 2, NeLMA, NLGA, SPIB, WCLIB, or WWPA.

1. Allowable Stress Ratings for 12-Inch Nominal Depth: As required by engineered truss design.

C. Moisture Content: Provide timber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

D. Dressing: Provide dressed timber (S4S) unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.

F. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

2.2 TIMBER CONNECTORS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Round steel bars complying with ASTM A 575, Grade M 1020.

B. Fabricate decorative gussets from structural steel, size as indicated on drawings.

C. Fabricate tie rods from round steel bars with upset threads connected with forged-steel turnbuckles complying with ASTM A 668/A 668M.

D. Provide bolts, 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated, complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A ; provide nuts complying with ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, provide flat washers.

E. Finish steel assemblies and fasteners in shop with painting system specified in section 09 91 23 INTERIOR PAINTING for “interior exposed miscellaneous metals”.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate members by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks, and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.

B. Predrill for fasteners and assembly of units.

C. Coat crosscuts with end sealer.

D. Seal Coat: After fabricating and surfacing each unit, apply a saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit except for treated wood where the treatment included a water repellent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Erect heavy timber construction true and plumb. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.

1. Install heavy timber construction to comply with Shop Drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Provide continuous members unless otherwise indicated; tie together over supports if not continuous.
3. Handle and temporarily support heavy timber construction to prevent surface damage, compression, and other effects that might interfere with indicated finish.

B. Framing Built into Concrete: Provide 1/2-inch clearance at tops, sides, and ends of members built into masonry, bevel cut ends 3 inches; do not embed more than 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.

D. Fit members by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing. Predrill for fasteners and assembly of units.

1. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.
2. Coat crosscuts with end sealer.

E. Install timber connectors as indicated.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, install bolts with same orientation within each connection and in similar connections.
2. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged heavy timber construction if repairs are not approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 06 16 00

SHEATHING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Composite nail base insulated roof sheathing.
3. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory.".

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Certified Wood: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":

1. Oriented strand board.

C. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

D. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

E. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 WALL SHEATHING

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide G-P Gypsum Corporation; Dens-Glass Exterior Sheathing, or comparable product.
2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.4 COMPOSITE NAIL BASE INSULATED ROOF SHEATHING

A. Vented, Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: Rigid, cellular, polyisocyanurate thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, with oriented strand board adhered to spacers on one face.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cornell Corporation.
b. Rmax, Inc.

2. Polyisocyanurate-Foam Thickness: 4 inches.
3. Oriented-Strand-Board Nominal Thickness: 7/16 inch.
4. Spacers: Wood furring strips or blocks not less than 3/4 inch thick and spaced not more than 24 inches o.c.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

F. Screws for Fastening Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.6 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

C. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

D. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in building code in effect for Project.

E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent boards without forcing. Abut ends of boards over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent boards not less than one stud spacing. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each steel stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.

D. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.

E. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 06 40 23

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
3. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
4. Closet and utility shelving.
5. Interior wood window sill, jamb and apron.
6. Interior standing and running trim.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, solid-surfacing material, cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
3. APPLY AWI-CERTIFIED COMPLIANCE LABEL TO FIRST PAGE OF SHOP DRAWINGS.
4. Show compliance with interior woodwork grade specified in Section 2, ON FRONT OVER OF SUBMITTAL.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.
2. PVC edge material.
3. Solid-surfacing materials.
4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.
2. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches square.
3. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.
4. Shop applied transparent finishes on 6”x 6” sample of oak window sill and old growth wood paneling.

E. Casework Samples:

1. Base cabinet: Cabinet conforming to specifications, with drawer and door.
2. Wall cabinet: Cabinet conforming to specifications, with door.
3. Cabinet samples shall be complete with specified hardware for doors, drawers and shelves.
4. Component samples: Two sets of samples for each of the following for each color specified in section:
   a. Decorative laminate color charts.
   b. PVC and ABS edgings.

F. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

G. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI’s Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI’s Quality Certification Program.

C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI’s “Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards” for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels and certificates indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

B. Protect work from moisture damage according to QSI, Section 1700, "Installation."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOODWORK FABRICATORS

A. Fabricators who are members in good standing of the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) and are familiar with this Standard.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

B. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particle board finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.

1. Provide PVC or polyester edge banding complying with LMA EDG-1 on components with exposed or semiexposed edges.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. High –Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:

a. Formica Corporation;
b. Nevamar Company, LLC, Decorative Products Div.;
c. Wilsonart International, Div. Of Premark International, Inc.; or

D. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Du Pont Corian.
b. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
c. Approved Equal.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this Article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified.

1. Do not use treated materials that do not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard or that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with performance requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Use the following treatment type:

1. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking plant certified by testing and inspecting agency.

C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Panels complying with the following requirements, made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.

1. For panels 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi (11 MPa); modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi (2070 MPa); internal bond, 80 psi (550 kPa); and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf (1100 and 1000 N),

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Duraflake FR” by Weyerhaeuser.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.

D. Catches: Roller catches, BHMA A156.9, B03071.

E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

F. Aluminum Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.

1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
3. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
4. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 2; for drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.

H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121. Provide locks at all cabinets.

I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041. Provide locks at all drawers

J. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 3-inch OD, as selected by architect from available standard colors, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “SG series” by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer’s standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Contact Adhesive (Multipurpose Construction Adhesives): 250 g/L.

E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Premium-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

D. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).

E. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

F. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

A. Grade: Premium.

B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.

C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:

1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: PVC T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish

D. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS.

a. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS or CLS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

E. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.

F. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:

a. Solid colors, matte finish.
b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
c. Patterns, matte finish.

2.8 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Countertop Thickness: 1 ½" inch.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:

a. Solid colors, matte finish.
b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
c. Patterns, matte finish.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Edge Treatment: Lumber edge for transparent finish matching wood species and cut on cabinet surfaces.

F. Core Material: Particleboard, Fire-retardant particleboard.

G. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue.

H. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.9 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Provide a minimum of Price Group F as it relates to Corian's price grouping or equal grouping from accepted manufacturers as mentioned previously.

D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

E. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in Nurses Suite.

F. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings in shop.

2.10 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Species and Cut: Red oak, quarter sawn.

C. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.

D. For rails wider or thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width or thickness.

E. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

F. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.

2.11 STAIRWORK

A. Grade: Premium.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Red oak, quarter sawn.

C. Finishes for Stair Parts: As follows:

1. Treads: Transparent.
2. Risers: Transparent.

2.12 INTERIOR WOOD SILL, JAMB AND HEAD TRIM

A. Quality Standard: comply with AWI Section 300.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. Boards to be solid in width. Do not glue for width.

D. Wood Species: Quarter Sawn Red Oak.

E. Finishing: Seal and varnish exposed and semi-exposed to view surfaces. Brush apply only.

2.13 CLOSET AND UTILITY SHELVING

A. Quality Standard: comply with AWI Section 600.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. Shelf Material: Veneer faced particle board with veneer edge banding

D. Locations: Provide Shelf and Rod at all closet locations.

2.14 SHOP FINISHING

A. General: Shop finish transparent finished interior architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 9 Section "Painting" for finishing opaque finished architectural woodwork.

B. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, staining, and sheen, with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. AWI Finish System: Catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: Match approved sample for color.
4. Sheen: Gloss, 80-100 gloss units.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from the full range of colors available in finish system specified.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

F. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

G. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.

1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
2. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

H. Paneling: Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with concealed panel-hanger clips. Do not use face fastening, unless covered by trim or[otherwise indicated.

1. Install flush paneling with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch horizontal variation from a true plane.

I. Stairs: Securely anchor carriages to supporting substrates. Install stairs with treads and risers no more than 1/8 inch from indicated position.

J. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

K. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
3. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
4. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

L. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

M. Refer to Division 09 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 06 41 16

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
3. Reception Desk and Cubbies

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 12 36 23.13 "Plastic Laminate-Clad Countertops."
3. Section 12 36 61.16 Solid Surfacing Countertops.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products high-pressure decorative laminate cabinet hardware and accessories.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.
4. Apply WI Certified Compliance Program label to Shop Drawings.
5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.
2. PVC edge material.
3. Thermoset decorative panels.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Wood-grain plastic laminates, 12 by 24 inches, for each type, pattern and surface finish.
3. Thermoset decorative panels, 8 by 10 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
4. Corner pieces as follows:

a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
b. Miter joints for standing trim.

5. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories: one unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer/fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product the following:

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. Thermoset decorative panels.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
4. Glass.
5. Adhesives.

C. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates WI Certified Compliance Program certificates.

D. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program. Shop is a licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program Licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 08 71 11 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)" to fabricator of architectural woodwork; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide labels and certificates from AWI WI certification program indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.

E. Reveal Dimension: 1/2 inch.

F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Basis of Design: Wilsonart. (See Finish Schedule for style and color)
b. Formica Corporation
c. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: (Including Student Cubbies).

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
3. Edges: 3MM PVC edge banding, selected from a minimum of 12 colors. 3MM to be solid, high impact, purified, color-thru, acid resistant, pre-lamination primed edging, machine-applied with hot melt adhesives, automatically trimmed, inside/outside length-radiused for uniform appearance, buffed and corner-radiused for consistent design.
4. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

H. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

I. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

J. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

K. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfronts with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners.

L. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated on Finish Schedule.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 08 71 11 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

H. Aluminum Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063.

I. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

J. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

K. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

D. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

E. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 07 21 00

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
2. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.
3. Vapor retarders.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.

C. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.2 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type I for pneumatic application or Type II for poured application; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.

1. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.

2.3 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

A. Open-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: Spray-applied polyurethane foam using water as a blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, Icynene Inc.

2. Minimum density of 0.4 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 3.4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Fire-Retardant, Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: Two outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nonwoven grid of nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 22 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

of 0.1317 perm and with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of not more than 5 and 60, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Raven Industries Inc.; DURA-SKRIM 2FR.
   b. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn T-55 FR.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

B. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

E. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

F. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically.

G. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C 1015 and manufacturer's written instructions. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.

H. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked.

I. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.

1. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
2. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 07 31 13

ASPHALT SHINGLES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Underlayment.
3. Ridge vents.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of asphalt shingle indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated, to verify color selected:

1. Asphalt Shingle: Full size.

D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Warranties: Executed special warranties.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Asphalt Shingles: 100 sq. ft., in unbroken bundles.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108 or UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.

C. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 29 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to asphalt shingle manufacturer's written instructions. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.

1. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

B. Protect unused underlayment from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Manufacturing defects.
b. Structural failures including failure of asphalt shingles to self-seal after a reasonable time.

2. Material Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first 10 years nonprorated.
3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds up to 90 mph for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Algae-Discoloration Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Workmanship Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Roofing Installer's Warranty, or warranty form at end of this Section, signed by roofing Installer, covering the Work of this Section, in which roofing Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CertainTeed Corporation; Landmark Solaris or comparable product.
2. Butt Edge: Straight cut.
3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
5. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Underlayment: ASTM D 6757, shingle manufacturer's recommended underlayment designed for use on roof decks as a water-resistant layer beneath roofing shingles.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CertainTeed Corporation; Roofers' Select or comparable product.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Granular Surfaced: ASTM D 1970, minimum of 55 mil-thick sheet; glass-fiber-mat-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt; mineral-granule surfaced; with release paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer for adjoining concrete or masonry surfaces to receive underlayment.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CertainTeed Corporation; WinterGuard or comparable product.

2.3 RIDGE VENTS

A. Rigid Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard, rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent with nonwoven geotextile filter strips and external deflector baffles; for use under ridge shingles.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Air Vent, Inc.; a Gibraltar Industries company; Shingle Vent 2 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. GAF Materials Corporation.
b. Obdyke, Benjamin Incorporated.

2. Minimum Net Free Area: 18 square inches per lineal foot.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch-diameter, barbed shank, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch-diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through OSB or plywood sheathing.

1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

2.5 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. General: Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provision has been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Double-Layer Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with eaves. Install courses lapping previous courses 19 inches in shingle fashion. Lap ends a minimum of 19 inches. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches. Fasten with nails.

1. Install underlayment on roof sheathing not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap edges over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches in direction to shed water.
2. Terminate underlayment flush against sidewalls, curbs, chimneys, and other roof projections.
3. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inch o.c.

C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install at locations indicated below, lapped in direction to shed water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.

1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces to receive self-adhering sheet underlayment.
2. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves 36 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
3. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake 36 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
4. Valleys: Extend from lowest to highest point 18 inches on each side.
5. Ridges: Extend 36 inches on each side without obstructing continuous ridge vent slot.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

6. Sidewalls: Extend beyond sidewall 18 inches, and return vertically against sidewall not less than 4 inches.
7. Roof-Penetrating Elements: Extend beyond penetrating element 18 inches, and return vertically against penetrating element not less than 4 inches.

3.3 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Apron Flashings: Extend lower flange over and beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and up the vertical surface.

C. Step Flashings: Install with a headlap of 2 inches and extend over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface. Fasten to roof deck only.

D. Open-Valley Flashings: Install centered in valleys, lapping ends at least 8 inches in direction to shed water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.

1. Secure hemmed flange edges into metal cleats spaced 12 inches apart and fastened to roof deck.
2. Adhere 9-inch-wide strip of self-adhering sheet to metal flanges and to self-adhering sheet underlayment.

E. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip edge flashings over underlayment and fasten to roof deck.

F. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.

G. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ASPHALT SHINGLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.

1. Extend asphalt shingles 3/4 inch over fasciae at eaves and rakes.
2. Install starter strip along rake edge.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

D. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of five roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

E. Open Valleys: Cut and fit asphalt shingles at open valleys, trimming upper concealed corners of shingle strips. Maintain uniform width of exposed open valley from highest to lowest point.

1. Set valley edge of asphalt shingles in a 3-inch-wide bed of asphalt roofing cement.
2. Do not nail asphalt shingles to metal open-valley flashings.

F. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

G. Ridge Cap Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 07 62 00

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
4. Details of termination points and assemblies.
5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers.
6. Details of edge conditions.
7. Details of special conditions.
8. Details of connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory indicated with factory-applied color finishes involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Warranty: Executed special warranty.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

C. Copper Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 370, cold-rolled copper sheet, H00 or H01 temper.

1. Non-Patinated Exposed Finish: Mill.

C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
    b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
    c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
    b. Blind Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:

1. For Copper: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

E. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

F. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

D. Eave, Rake Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

E. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install underlayment as indicated on Drawings.

B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

1. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of self-adhering underlayment.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.

1. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches, except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
2. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant.

C. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 07 71 00

ROOFING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Underlayment Materials.
2. Roof-edge drainage systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. .

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) required by this Section concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
2. Pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
3. Details of termination points and assemblies.
4. Details of special conditions.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For sealant and each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For roof-edge drainage systems made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Warranty: Executed special warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof specialties installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Warranty, as part of special warranty in Division 07 Section “EPDM Roofing”, in which Installer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPOSED METALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.

2.2 CONCEALED METALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

B. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW WIP 300HT.
b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, of Series 300 stainless steel, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Not permitted.

C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match color of roof specialties, unless noted otherwise.

2.5 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Gutters: Firestone Building Products; Firestone Industrial Gutter System FS-1 or comparable product.
2. Downspouts: Firestone Building Products; Firestone Downspout (Closed Face) or comparable product.
3. Downspout Boots: Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.; 1785 or 1786 Series Downspout Boots or comparable product.

B. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.

1. Fabricate from the following exposed metal:

a. Formed Aluminum: 0.063 inch thick.

2. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
3. Gutter Supports: Straps with finish matching the gutters.

C. Downspouts: Plain rectangular complete with mitered elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

1. Formed Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

D. Aluminum Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

E. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water. Overlap edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Underlayment: Where installing metal directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrates not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roofing specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.4 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.

B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 18 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.

1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 48 feet apart. Install expansion joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.

1. Provide downspout boots to connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated. Secure downspout boots to walls with stainless steel flat head bolts.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 07 72 00

ROOF ACCESSORIES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof curbs.
2. Equipment supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Coordinate construction operations on or adjacent to roof, included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, thickness as indicated.

C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

D. Underlayment:

1. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW WIP 300HT.
2) Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
3) Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.

E. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Fasteners: Series 300 stainless steel.

F. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pate Company (The); PC-2 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Conn-Fab Sales Incorporated.
b. Thybar Corporation.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.

1. Finish: Mill phosphatized.

D. Construction:

1. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
2. Factory-installed wood nailer at top of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 24 inches unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment Supports: Internally reinforced metal equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pate Company (The); ES-2 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Conn-Fab Sales Incorporated.
b. Thybar Corporation.

B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 0.052 inch thick.

1. Finish: Mill phosphatized.

D. Construction:

1. Factory-installed continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide at tops of equipment supports.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
3. Fabricate equipment supports to minimum height of 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

E. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water. Overlap edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.

D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.

E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.

B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 07 84 13

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
2. Grace Construction Products.
3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Johns Manville.
5. NUCO Inc.
6. RectorSeal Corporation.
7. Specified Technologies Inc.
8. 3M Fire Protection Products.
9. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls, and fire partitions, as indicated.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies, as indicated.
2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

F. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

   a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
   b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
   c. Fire-rated form board.
   d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. For each location where a fire-resistance-rated floor or wall assembly is penetrated, provide a UL-listed penetration firestopping system selected from the applicable UL number range listed in the following schedule that complies with this Section and that is suitable for the penetration conditions indicated for the Project.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE
FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS ARE LISTED USING THE ALPHA-ALPHA-NUMERIC IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM PUBLISHED IN UL'S FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY, VOLS. 2A - 2B

	CONSTRUCTION							
	FLOOR PENETRATION SYSTEMS (FIRST ALPHA COMPONENT = C OR F)				WALL PENETRATION SYSTEMS (FIRST ALPHA COMPONENT = C OR W)			
TYPE OF PENETRANT	**CONCRETE FLOORS WITH A MINIMUM THICKNESS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 5 INCHES**	**CONCRETE FLOORS WITH A MINIMUM THICKNESS OF MORE THAN 5 INCHES**	**FRAMED FLOORS**	**FLOOR-CEILING ASSEMBLIES CONSISTING OF CONCRETE WITH MEMBRANE PROTECTION**	**CONCRETE OR MASONRY WALLS WITH A MINIMUM THICKNESS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 8 INCHES**	**CONCRETE OR MASONRY WALLS WITH A MINIMUM THICKNESS OF MORE THAN 8 INCHES**	**FRAMED WALLS**	**COMPOSITE PANEL WALLS**
NO PENETRATING ITEMS	C-AJ-0001-0999 or F-A-0001-0999	C-BJ-0001-0999 or F-B-0001-0999	F-C-1001-1999		C-AJ-0001-0999, C-BJ-0001-0999, or W-J-0001-0999		W-L-000-1-0999	
METALLIC PIPE, CONDUIT, OR TUBING	C-AJ-1001-1999 or F-A-1001-1999	C-BJ-1001-1999, C-BK-1001-1999, or F-B-1001-1999	F-C-1001-1999	F-E-1001-1999	C-AJ-1001-1999, C-BJ-1001-1999, or W-J-1001-1999	C-BK-1001-1999 or W-K-1001-1999	W-L-1001-1999	W-N-1001-1999
NONMETALLIC PIPE, CONDUIT, OR TUBING	C-AJ-2001-2999 or F-A-2001-2999	C-BJ-2001-2999, C-BK-2001-2999, or F-B-2001-2999	F-C-2001-2999	F-E-2001-2999	C-AJ-2001-2999, C-BJ-2001-2999, or W-J-2001-2999	C-BK-2001-2999 or W-K-2001-2999	W-L-2001-2999	W-N-2001-2999
ELECTRICAL CABLES	C-AJ-3001-3999 or F-A-3001-3999	C-BJ-3001-3999, C-BK-3001-3999, or F-B-3001-3999	F-C-3001-3999	F-E-3001-3999	C-AJ-3001-3999, C-BJ-3001-3999, or W-J-3001-3999	C-BK-3001-3999 or WK-3001-3999	W-L-3001-3999	
CABLE TRAYS WITH ELECTRICAL CABLES	C-AJ-4001-4999 or F-A-4001-4999	C-BJ-4001-4999 or F-B-4001-4999			C-AJ-4001-4999, C-BJ-4001-4999, or W-J-4001-4999	W-K-4001-4999	W-L-4001-4999	
INSULATED PIPES	C-AJ-5001-5999 or F-A-5001-5999	C-BJ-5001-5999, C-BK-5001-5999, or F-B-5001-5999	F-C-5001-5999	F-E-5001-5999	C-AJ-5001-5999, C-BJ-5001-5999, or W-J-5001-5999	C-BK-5001-5999	W-L-5001-5999	W-N-5001-5999

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MISCELLANEOUS ELECTRICAL PENETRANTS	C-AJ-6001-6999 or F-A-6001-6999	C-BJ-6001-6999			C-AJ-6001-6999, C-BJ-6001-6999, or W-BJ-6001-6999	W-L-6001-6999	
MISCELLANEOUS MECHANICAL PENETRANTS	C-AJ-7001-7999 or F-A-7001-7999	C-BJ-7001-7999 or F-B-7001-7999	F-C-7001-7999	F-E-7001-7999	C-AJ-7001-7999, C-BJ-7001-7999, or W-J-7001-7999	W-L-7001-7999	W-N-7001-7999
GROUPINGS OF PENETRATIONS	C-AJ-8001-8999 or F-A-8001-8999	C-BJ-8001-8999 or F-B-8001-8999	F-C-8001-8999	F-E-8001-8999	C-AJ-8001-8999, C-BJ-8001-8999, or W-J-8001-8999	W-L-8001-8999	

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 07 84 46

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each fire-resistive joint system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating fire-resistive joint systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fire-resistive joint systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing fire-resistive joint systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in

construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its fire-resistive joint system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Fire-resistive joint systems shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-resistive joint system tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing agency.
b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by reference to designations listed by the following:

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of fire-resistive joint system installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Where required, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which fire-resistive joint systems are installed. Fire-resistive joint systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079:

1. Joints include those installed in or between fire-resistance-rated walls, floor or floor/ceiling assemblies, and roofs or roof/ceiling assemblies.
2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of construction they will join.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
   b. Fire Trak Corp.
   c. Grace Construction Products.
   d. Hilti, Inc.
   e. Johns Manville.
   f. Nelson Firestop Products.
   g. NUCO Inc.
   h. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
   i. RectorSeal Corporation.
   j. Specified Technologies Inc.
   k. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   l. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
   m. USG Corporation.

C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft of joint at 0.30 inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Grace Construction Products.
   b. Hilti, Inc.
   c. Johns Manville.
   d. Nelson Firestop Products.
   e. NUCO Inc.
   f. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
   g. Specified Technologies Inc.
   h. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   i. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.

D. Exposed Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Low-Emitting Materials: Fire-resistive joint system sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill material.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify fire-resistive joint systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or penetrate joint system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Fire-Resistive Joint System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or fire-resistive joint systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace fire-resistive joint systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing fire-resistive joint systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN or Category XHDG.

1. Systems are as indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANT

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Low-Emitting Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1.
b. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
c. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic.

B. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1.
b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 950.
c. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-201.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or Type O (open-cell material), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints up to 1 inch wide in horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
   b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, Class 25.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
   b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
   c. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
   d. Joints in cast stone.
   e. Joints between metal panels.
   f. Joints between different materials listed above.
   g. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
   h. Other joints as indicated.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints up to 1 inch wide in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
   c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, pourable, traffic grade.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints up to 1 inch wide in horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
   b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, Class 25.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

   a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings.
   c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

a. Tile control and expansion joints.
b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing.

G. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry, concrete, and gypsum board walls and partitions.
b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 08 11 13

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Custom hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

B. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

1.4 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Other Action Submittals:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg Fabove ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Label each individual glazed lite.

D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with UL 1784.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inchspace between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
4. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide doors not less than 1-3/4 inches thick, of seamless hollow construction unless otherwise indicated. Construct doors with smooth surfaces without visible joints or seams on exposed faces. Comply with ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

B. Interior Door Face Sheets: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated, minimum 0.042 inch thick.

C. Core Construction:

1. Steel-Stiffened Core: 0.026-inch-thick, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart, spot welded to face sheets a maximum of 5 inches o.c. Spaces filled between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.

a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.

D. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled 1/8 inch in 2 inches.

E. Top and Bottom Channels: Closed with continuous channels, minimum 0.053 inchthick, of same material as face sheets and spot welded to both face sheets.

F. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.4 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Fabricate frames of construction indicated. Close contact edges of corner joints tight with faces mitered and stops butted or mitered. Continuously weld faces and soffits and finish faces smooth. Comply with ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

1. Door Frames for Openings 48 Inches Wide or Less: Fabricated from 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet.
2. Door Frames for Openings More Than 48 Inches Wide: Fabricated from 0.067-inch-thick steel sheet.
3. Sidelight and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
4. Borrowed-Light Frames: Fabricated from 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet.

B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated.

C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861 with reinforcing plates from same material as frame.

D. Head Reinforcement: Provide minimum 0.093-inch-thick, steel channel or angle stiffener for opening widths more than 48 inches.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.

C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch-wide steel.

C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.

    b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

6. Door Silencers: Drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with HMMA 840.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splices smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
6. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

   a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
   b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
   c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
   d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 08 14 16

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates indicating that flush wood doors comply with forest certification requirements. Include documentation that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
2. Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.4: For adhesives, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.

5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

E. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Executed special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

C. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
4. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Certified Wood: Fabricate doors with not less than 70 percent of wood products produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

D. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:

1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.

E. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.

1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
2. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

F. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Red oak.
3. Cut: Rotary cut.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces.
8. Core: Either glued wood stave or structural composite lumber.
9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads as follows unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Lipped beads, overlapping door face veneer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Finish doors at factory.

C. Use only paints and coatings that comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Effect: Semifilled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores.
5. Sheen: Semigloss.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 08 16 13

FIBERGLASS DOORS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior and interior manual-swing fiberglass doors and aluminum door-frame units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
3. Failure includes the following:

a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
f. Sealant failure.
g. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite, or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.27 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

I. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.70 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.5 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems.
2. Include design calculations.

G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Warranties: Executed special warranties.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

E. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Fiberglass Door Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fiberglass door FRP panels with finishes meeting the following as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing per ASTM E 84.

a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum framing that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
f. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Nonthermal.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: As indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Framing Design: 2-inch wide by 6-inch deep, with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum members.
5. Basis-of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Commercial Door Systems; Model CDS 2600 Series Framing, or comparable product.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

1. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.4 FIBERGLASS DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Fiberglass Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed fiberglass doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inchoverall thickness, with 0.120-inch-thick pebble-textured, Class A fire-test-response characteristics, fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) face sheet interlocked into extruded-aluminum rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten with concealed tie rods. Cavity filled with polystyrene core.
2. Door Design: As indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Commercial Door Systems; CDS F500HD Heavy Duty Wide Stile (FRP) Doors, or comparable product.
b. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inchesabove floor or ground plane.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

B. Fiberglass Door Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.5 FIBERGLASS DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide fiberglass door hardware and fiberglass door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

C. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

D. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

E. Recessed Pull Handle: Manufacturer's standard recessed pull handle complying with applicable accessibility requirements.

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIAL

A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for glazing with projecting stops.

E. Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

F. Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

G. Door Hardware Installation: Factory install door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

G. Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted door hardware according to door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed fiberglass door systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
2. Alignment:

a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.

B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 08 31 13

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
2. Floor access doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the

following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp Associates, Inc.; KDW.
2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: 14 inches by 14 inches, unless noted otherwise.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.075 inch, 14 gage.
    a. Finish: Factory prime.
6. Frame Material: Same material and finish as door; nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
7. Hinges: Spring-loaded, concealed-pin type or continuous piano.
8. Hardware: Cam latch operated by screwdriver with interior release.

D. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp Associates, Inc.; KRP-150FR.
2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
3. Locations: Wall.
4. Door Size: 14 inches by 14 inches, unless noted otherwise.
5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than 1-1/2 hours.
6. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage.
    a. Finish: Factory prime.
7. Frame Material: Same material and finish as door; nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
8. Hinges: Continuous piano.
9. Hardware: Self-latching bolt operated by ring turn with interior release.

2.3 FLOOR ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Floor Doors, General: Equip each door with adjustable counterbalancing springs, heavy-duty hold-open arm that automatically locks door open at 90 degrees, release handle with red vinyl grip that allows for one-handed closure, and recessed lift handle.

C. Aluminum Floor Door: Single-leaf opening. Extruded-aluminum angle frame with 1/4-inch-thick, diamond-pattern, aluminum tread plate door; nonwatertight; loading capacity to support 300-lbf/sq. ft. pedestrian live load.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Karp Associates, Inc.; KFD-SD.
2. Door Size: 36 inches by 30 inches, unless noted otherwise.
3. Hinges: Heavy-duty, stainless-steel butt hinges with stainless-steel pins.
4. Latch: Stainless-steel slam latch.
5. Hardware Material: Stainless steel, including latch and lifting mechanism assemblies, hold-open arms, and all brackets, hinges, pins, and fasteners.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

C. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H15; with minimum sheet thickness according to ANSI H35.2.

E. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.

F. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal framing.
2. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

E. Extruded Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable.

C. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

D. Aluminum Finishes:

1. Mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
2. Storefront framing for punched openings.
3. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
3. Failure includes the following:

a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
f. Sealant failure.
g. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

H. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

I. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 54 when tested according to AAMA 1503.

J. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.47 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of aluminum-framed systems.
2. Include design calculations.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

E. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum framing that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally improved.
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
3. Glazing Plane: Center.
4. Framing Design: 2-inch wide by 4-1/2-inch deep, with minimum 0.080-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum members. Poured-in-place, polyurethane thermal barrier.
5. Basis-of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company; Trifab VG 451T Storefront System, or comparable product.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

1. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inchoverall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inchnominal width.

a. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company; 500 Wide Stile Entrances, or comparable product.
b. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inchesabove floor or ground plane.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

C. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

D. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
2. Alignment:

a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.

B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 08 80 00

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Storefront framing.
4. Glazed entrances.
5. Interior borrowed lites.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
4. Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass to resist each of the following combinations of loads:

   a. Outward design wind pressure minus the weight of the glass. Base design on glass type factors for short-duration load.
   b. Inward design wind pressure plus the weight of the glass plus half of the design snow load. Base design on glass type factors for short-duration load.
   c. Half of the inward design wind pressure plus the weight of the glass plus the design snow load. Base design on glass type factors for long-duration load.

5. Glass Type Factors for Patterned Glass:

   a. Short-Duration Glass Type Factor for Patterned Glass: 1.0.
   b. Long-Duration Glass Type Factor for Patterned Glass: 0.6.

6. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
7. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
8. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
9. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals and informational submittals required by this Section concurrently.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.

1. Patterned glass.
2. Viewing mirror glass.
3. Fire-resistive glazing products.
4. Insulating glass.
5. Laminated insulating glass.
6. Patterned insulating glass.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installers.

B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranties: Executed special warranties.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted float glass, coated float glass, laminated glass, and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

E. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

F. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

G. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

C. Uncoated Tinted Float Glass: Class 2, complying with other requirements specified.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PPG Industries, Inc.; Solexia, or comparable product.
2. Tint Color: Light green.
3. Visible Light Transmittance: 77 percent minimum.

D. Low-E Coated Float Glass: Complying with requirements specified.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PPG Industries, Inc.; Solarban 60, or comparable product.

E. Tempered Patterned Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Type II, Class 1 (clear), Form 3; Quality-Q3, Finish F1 (patterned one side), of pattern indicated.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide AGC Flat Glass North America; Industrex, or comparable product.

F. Reflective-Coated Vision Glass (Viewing Mirror): ASTM C 1376, coated by pyrolytic process, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pilkington North America, Inc.; Mirropane T.M. Transparent Mirror or comparable product.
2. Kind: Kind CV (coated vision glass).
3. Coating Color: Silver.
4. Glass: Tinted float.
5. Tint Color: Gray.
6. Visible Light Transmittance: 11 percent.
7. Visible Reflectance: 71 percent.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.

2.5 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies.

B. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: 1/4-inch-thick, fire-protection-rated tempered glass, complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. InterEdge, Inc., a subsidiary of AFG Industries, Inc.; PyroEdge-20.
b. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SSG Pyroswiss.

C. Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Laminated glass made from 2 plies of clear, ceramic flat glass; 5/16-inch total nominal thickness; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite Plus.
b. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-L.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.6 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

2.11 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type GL-1: Clear fully tempered float glass.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

B. Glass Type GL-2: Tempered patterned glass.

1. Thickness: 4.0 mm.
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

C. Glass Type GL-3: Reflective-coated vision glass, fully tempered float glass.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
2. Coating Location: First surface.
3. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.12 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type GL-4: Low-e-coated, tinted insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Air.
5. Indoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on third surface.
7. Visible Light Transmittance: 61 percent minimum.
8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.25 maximum.
9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.36 maximum.
11. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.13 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type GL-5: Clear insulating laminated glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1-1/8 inch.
2. Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Air.
5. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass.

a. Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 5.0 mm.
b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.030 inch minimum.

6. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.14 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

A. Glass Type GL-6: 20-minute fire-rated glazing without hose-stream test; fire-protection-rated tempered glass.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

B. Glass Type GL-7: Fire-rated glazing of minute-rating indicated; laminated ceramic glazing.

1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.15 PATTERNED INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type GL-8: Patterned, tinted insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6.0 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Air.
5. Thickness of Indoor Lite: 4.0 mm.
6. Indoor Lite: Tempered patterned glass.
7. Provide safety glazing labeling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surfaces. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SPEC SECTION 08 90 00

LOUVERS AND VENTS

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.

C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

D. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.5 SUBMITTALS, GENERAL

A. General: Submit all action submittals (except Samples for Verification) required by this Section concurrently.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of metal finish required.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 319.

D. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

E. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 4 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.

1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.

1. Semirecessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions partly recessed behind louver blades so louver blades appear continuous. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with interlocking split mullions and close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.

G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Continuous-Line, Drainable-Blade Louver: Drainable-blade louver with blade gutters (drains) in rear two-thirds of blades only and with semirecessed mullions capable of collecting and draining water from blades.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.; Model EA415DCL or comparable product.
2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.125 inch.
4. Louver Performance Ratings:

a. Free Area: Not less than 9 sq. ft. for 48-inch-wide by 48-inch-high louver.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS

A. Insulated, Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver.

1. Thickness: 2 inches.
2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.025-inch nominal thickness.
3. Insulating Core: Extruded-polystyrene foam.
4. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
5. Panel Finish: Same type of finish applied to louvers, but black color.
6. Attach blank-off panels with clips.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.

E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

F. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 090000 – FINISH SCHEDULE

Carpet Tile
Basis of Design: Mohawk Group

CPT-1: Manufacturer: Mohawk Group / Denim Collection
Style: Hem / GT178
Color: 955 Skinny
Size: Modular 24” x 24” / ER3 construction.
Installation Method: Brick Ashlar
Primary Backing: Ecoflex ICT
Construction: Tufted
Gauge: 1/12”
Pile height average: .187”
Fiber System: Dynex SD Nylon (Permanent Stain Resistance)
Dye Method: 100% solution dyed
Surface Flammability: ASTM E 648 Class 1 (Glue Down)
Smoke Density: ASTM E662 Less than 450

CPT-2: Manufacturer: Mohawk Group / Denim Collection
Style: Jean / GT177
Color: 955 Skinny
Size: Modular 24” x 24” / ER3 construction.
Installation Method: Monolithic
Primary Backing: Ecoflex ICT
Construction: Tufted
Gauge: 1/12”
Pile height average: .187”
Fiber System: Dynex SD Nylon (Permanent Stain Resistance)
Dye Method: 100% solution dyed
Surface Flammability: ASTM E 648 Class 1 (Glue Down)
Smoke Density: ASTM E662 Less than 450

Porcelain Tile
Basis of Design: Garden State Tile

CT-1: Manufacturer: Garden State Tile
Style: Sands
Color: Grey Sand
Finish: Natural
Size: 12” x 24”
Pattern: Brick Ashlar (Overlap per manufacturer’s requirement)
Location: Bathroom Floor Tile
Grout Color: Mapei, Sahara Beige
Alternate CT-1: Manufacturer: Daltile
Style: Keystones. Mosaic Colorbody Porcelain
Color A: Lime Sherbet D619
Color B: Uptown Taupe D132
Finish: Natural

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Size: 2” x 2”
Pattern: See Floor Plan for Pattern
Grout Color: Mapei, Sahara Beige
Location: Bathroom Floor Tile (See Plan for floor pattern)

CT-2: Manufacturer: Garden State Tile
Style: Sands
Color: Ivory Sand
Finish: Semipolished
Size: 12” x 24”
Pattern: Brick Ashlar
Grout Color: Mapei, Alabaster
Location: Bathroom Wall Tile

Alternate CT-2:
Manufacturer: Altro Whiterock
Color A: Mocha 206
Color: B: Eau De Chic 6605 (See elevation for pattern.)

Rubber Tile

Size: 24” X 24” X 2 mm, unless otherwise noted.
Basis of Design: Nora Rubber Flooring / No wax, no sealer required

RT-1: Manufacturer: Nora
Style: Nora Plan / Eco
Color: Tuna (Lightest Grey)
Location: Corridor 154

RT-2: Manufacturer: Nora
Style: Nora Plan / Eco
Color: Catfish (Light Grey)
Location: Corridor 154 / Cafeteria 155

RT-3: Manufacturer: Nora
Style: Nora Plan / Eco
Color: Hammerhead (Medium Grey)
Location: Corridor 154 / Cafeteria 155

RT-4: Manufacturer: Nora
Style: Nora Plan / Eco
Color: Manta Ray (Dark Grey)
Location: Corridor 154 / Cafeteria 155

RT-5: Manufacturer: Nora
Style: Nora Plan / Eco
Color: Mahi-Mahi (Green)
Location: Cafeteria 155

RT-6: Manufacturer: Nora
Style: Nora Plan / Environcare
Color: Lace Vine
Location: Classrooms 118, 119, 126, 127, 127A

RT-7: Manufacturer: Nora
Style: Nora Plan / Environcare
Color: Silver Crown
Location: Classrooms 118, 119, 126, 127, 127A

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

RT-8: Manufacturer: Nora
Style: Nora Plan / Environcare
Color: Driftwood
Location: Classrooms 118, 119, 126, 127, 127A
RT-9: Manufacturer: Nora
Style: Nora Plan / Environcare
Color: Marigold Glow
Location: Classrooms 118, 119, 126, 127, 127A
RT-10: Manufacturer: Nora
Style: Norament Saturna Stairtreads & Stair Landing.
Color: Callisto

4" Resilient Rubber Cove Wall Base

Basis of Design: Roppe / Pinnacle
RB-1: Manufacturer: Roppe
Style: Pinnacle
Color: Dolphin
RB-2: Manufacturer: Roppe
Style: Pinnacle
Color: Pewter

Paint

Basis of Design:
Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams.
P-1: Color: SW 7011 Natural Choice (General Wall Color)
P-2: Color: SW 6441 White Mint
P-3: Color: SW 6442 Supreme Green
P-4: Color: SW 6443 Relish
P-5: Color: SW6652 Flan
P-6: Color: SW 6654 Surprise Amber
P-7: Color: Ceiling White

Plastic Laminate

Basis of Design: Wilsonart

PL-1: Manufacturer: Wilsonart
Color: Slate Grey D91-60
(Base cabinets)
PL-2: Manufacturer: Wilsonart
Color: Wallaby D439-60
(Countertop & Upper Cabinets)

END OF SECTION 090000

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 30 13

CERAMIC TILING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Stone thresholds.
3. Waterproof membrane.
4. Crack isolation membrane for tile.
5. Surface preparation materials
6. Tile setting mortars and adhesives

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products meeting code requirements and testing identical products per ASTM C 1028 for the following:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.70.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

2. Meeting Agenda includes but is not limited to;
   a. Tile and installation material compatibility.
   b. Grouting procedure.
   c. Maintenance and cleaning products and methods.
   d. Surface preparation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Ceramic tile.
2. Marble thresholds.
3. Setting Materials
4. Grout
5. Waterproofing membrane
6. Crack solation membrane
7. Primer.
8. Self-leveling underlayment
9. Patching compounds.
10. Tile cleaner.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates, finished tile surfaces, locations of all floor drains including sloped slab locations, and marble threshold locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches square, but not fewer than four tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
4. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Size: 3’-0” x 3’-0” on plywood backing.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Deliver and store materials on site at least 24 hours before work begins in a heated and dry storage facility on site.

C. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

E. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

F. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Stone thresholds.
2. Waterproof membrane.
3. Crack isolation membrane

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. ISO 13007 Standards for Ceramic Tiles, Grouts and Adhesives: Provide materials complying with ISO 13007-1, 13007-2, 13007-3, 13007-4.

D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Tile Type CT-1: Porcelain Tile

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Garden State Tile; See Finish Schedule, Spec Section 09 00 00.

   a. CT-1: Porcelain Tile w/Mix Color Glaze.

2. Module Size: 12” x 24”.
3. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
4. Face: rectified edges.
5. Finish: Natural.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: See Finish Schedule. Section 09 00 00:
7. Grout Color: See Finish Schedule Section 09 00 00.

8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, Retain shape requirements from options in subparagraphs below that suit installation methods. Revise or supplement subparagraphs to suit Project.

   a. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

B. Ceramic Tile Type CT-2:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Garden State Tile; See Finish Schedule, Spec Section 09 00 00.

   a. CT-2: Modern Dimensions.

2. Module Size: 12” X 24”.
3. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
4. Face: Rectified Edges.
5. Surface: Semi-polished.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: See Finish Schedule. Section 09 00 00:
7. Grout Color: See Finish Schedule Section 09 00 00.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 12 per ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241 and with honed finish.

1. Description: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Reduced-preparation, self-leveling underlayment: for smoothing and repairing interior floors before the installation of floor coverings from feather edge to up to 2

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. MAPEI Corporation; Ultraplan Easy
1) Requires primer – MAPEI-Corporation; Primer T

C. Cementitious Patching Compound;

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. MAPEI Corporation; Mapecem Quickpatch

2.6 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fluid Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG

2.7 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

   MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.

2.8 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Non-sag, medium-bed and thin-set, Polymer modified single component mortar: ANSI A118.4, A118.11 and ISO 13007 C2TES1P1;

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI Corporation; Ultraflex LFT or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2.9 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High-Performance, fast-setting, sanded polymer-modified tile grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI Ultracolor Plus.
2. Colors: See Finish Schedule, Section 09 00 00.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI UltraCare Concentrated Tile & Grout Cleaner.

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

   a. Tile floors in wet areas.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Colorbody Porcelain Tile: 1/8”.
   a. Must Meet Manufactures recommendations.

H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).
2. Do not extend cleavage membrane] waterproofing under thresholds set in latex-portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on cleavage membrane waterproofing with elastomeric sealant.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, New Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation TCNA F122-14; Thin-set mortar on waterproofing membrane.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: CT-1.
b. Setting Bed: Premium non-sag, medium-bed and thin-set, Polymer modified single component mortar.
c. Grout: High-Performance, fast-setting, sanded polymer-modified tile grout.
d. Crack Isolation Membrane
e. Waterproofing Membrane

B. Interior Floor Installation – Existing Concrete Subfloor

1. Ceramic Tile Installation TCNA F205-14 and F205-14A: On Ground Concrete, Cementitious Self Leveling Underlayment Ceramic Tile, with Waterproofing membrane.

a. Ceramic Tile Type: CT-1.
b. Setting Bed: Premium non-sag, medium-bed and thin-set, Polymer modified single component mortar.
c. Grout: High-Performance, fast-setting, sanded polymer-modified tile grout.
d. Crack Isolation Membrane
e. Waterproofing Membrane

C. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation TCNA W244C-14: Thin-set mortar over Cement Backer Board

a. Ceramic Tile Type: CT-2, CT-3.
b. Setting Bed: Premium non-sag, medium-bed and thin-set, Polymer modified single component mortar.
c. Grout: High-Performance, fast-setting, sanded polymer-modified tile grout.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 51 13

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for acoustical sealant.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Acoustical panels for acoustical panel ceiling type ACT-1.
2. Attachment devices.
3. Carrying channels.
4. Wire hangers, braces, and ties.
5. Hold-down clips.
6. Roll-formed, sheet-metal edge moldings and trim.
7. Extruded-aluminum soffit and perimeter moldings and trim.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch long samples of each type, finish, and color.
3. Clips: Full-size hold-down clips.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:

a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Diffusers.
c. Grilles.
d. Speakers.
e. Sprinklers.
f. Access panels.
g. Perimeter moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and installer.

1. Submit documentation or certification of each requirement.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system from ICC-ES.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Manufacturer member in good standing of CISCA (Ceiling and Interior Systems Construction Association).
2. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. At least 10 completed projects of similar size and scope.
2. Installation to meet ASTM C636.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS - ACT-1 (To coordinate with Drawings)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Ultima, 1910.
2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Mars Panels – 86185
3. CertainTeed; Symphony M

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

C. Classification: Provide panels as follows:

1. Type and Form: TypeIV, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted with vinyl overlay on face, back, and sealed edges.
2. Pattern: as indicated by manufacturer's designation.

D. Color: White.

E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.85.

F. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.

G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.70.

H. Edge/Joint Detail: Square

I. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

J. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

K. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR - ACT-1 (To coordinate with Drawings)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude XL 15/16 inch Exposed Tee.
2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Donn Brand DX Exposed 15/16 inch Exposed Tee
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Snap Grid 200 15/16 inch Exposed Tee
4. CertainTeed Ceilings; Classic Stab 15/16 inch Exposed Tee

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch wide metal caps on flanges.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

   a. Type: Cast-in-place, Postinstalled expansion, Postinstalled bonded anchors.
   b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated according to ASTM B 633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.

2. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch diameter wire.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down clips.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Beginning installation constitutes Contractor’s acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M, and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
3. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
4. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
8. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
9. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.

1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
5. Install hold-down clips; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Hold-Down Clips: Space 24 inches o.c. on all cross runners.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Periodic inspection during the installation of suspended ceiling grids according to ASCE/SEI 7.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.

B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 65 13

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoset-rubber base.
2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE: RB-1 & RB-2: See Finish Schedule Spec Section for Basis of Design.

A. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).

1. Style and Location:

a. Style B, Cove: .

B. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

C. Height: 4 inches As indicated on Drawings.

D. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

E. Outside Corners: Preformed.

F. Inside Corners: Preformed.

G. Colors: Per Finish Schedule-Spec Section 09 00 00.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Description: Rubber carpet edge for glue-down applications, transition strips.

B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated on Finish Schedule Section 09 00 00.

C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

D. Colors and Patterns: See Finish Schedule Spec Section 09 00 00.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coat(s).

E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 65 19

RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rubber floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

E. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

F. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are academy trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Rubber Tile to have a five (5) years Wear Layer Warranty of less than .0035 wear per year.

2.2 RUBBER FLOOR TILE: RT-1 thru RT-10. See finish schedule and finish plan.

A. Manufacturer:

1. Basis of Design – Nora System Inc.

a. Nora Plan Environcare 2.0 mm.
b. Nora Plan – Eco 2.0 mm.
c. Norament Saturna 2.0 mm.

2. Tarkett
3. Flexco

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1344, Class I-A, homogeneous rubber tile, solid color, with no wear layer, no sealant or finish recommended and no poly urethane coatings.

C. Hardness: Manufacturer's standard hardness, measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D 2240.

D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

E. Thickness: 2.0 mm.

F. Size: 24 by 24 inches.

1. RT-10: Stair Treads: Size to be coordinated with Architectural docs.

G. Colors and Patterns: See Finish Schedule.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated. (Nora NTX adhesive systems.)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.

D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

E. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles square with room axis.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

I. Seamless Installation:

1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.
2. Chemically Bonded Seams: Bond seams with chemical-bonding compound to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring. Prepare seams and apply compound to produce tightly fitted seams without gaps, overlays, or excess bonding compound on flooring surfaces.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation and in accordance with manufacturer's installation guide:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil, with manufacturer's recommended cleaning equipment.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Finish Coats: Resilient Tile Flooring is NOT to receive or require any wax or coating. Only water and Pro-clean Pad, or neutral cleaner.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 68 13

TILE CARPETING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" Section 09 65 19 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.

5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping.

D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

E. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
b. Dimensional instability.
c. Excess static discharge.
d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
e. Loss of face fiber.
f. Delamination.

3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE: See Finish Schedule Spec Section 09 00 00 for Basis of Design.

A. See Finish Schedule, Spec Section 09 00 00 for Product Specs.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.

B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings & Random Installation Methods.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toespaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

I. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 09 91 23

INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
2. Wood.
3. Gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated, and Basis of Design.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As indicated on Finish Schedule, Section 09 00 00.

1. Thirty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
4. Wood: 15 percent.
5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
6. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.

F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

a. Equipment, including panelboards.
b. Uninsulated metal piping.
c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex Aggregate System MPI INT 4.2B:

a. Prime Coat: Primer for textured coating, latex, flat, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Intermediate coat for textured coating, latex, flat, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 4.2E:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.

1) Basis of Design; Sherwin Williams.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #146.

1) Basis of Design; Sherwin Williams.

B. Wood Substrates: Glued-laminated construction.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 6.1Q:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.

1) Basis of Design; Sherwin Williams.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #146.

1) Basis of Design; Sherwin Williams.

d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

1) Basis of Design; Sherwin Williams.

C. Wood Substrates: Wood trim and Architectural woodwork.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 6.3V:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.

1) Basis of Design; Sherwin Williams.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #146.

1) Basis of Design; Sherwin Williams.

d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

1) Basis of Deign; Sherwin Williams.

D. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.

1) Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams.

b. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

d. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 4), MPI #43.

1) Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams.

e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.

1) Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.

1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches square. Mark interior face of material if applicable.
2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.

F. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

A. Basis of Desgin: Mecho/5 by Mecho Systems

B. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard Stainless steel.

a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller shade weight and for lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criterion is more stringent.

C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.
2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

F. Shadebands:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric. Basis of Design: Mecho Systems Thermoveil 1500 Series (3% open)
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

    a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
    b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.

    a. Shape: L-shaped.
    b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches.

2. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.

    a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches.

3. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.

4. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.

    a. Closure-Panel Width: 2 inches.

5. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Roller shade manufacturer.
2. Type: PVC-coated polyester.
3. Weave: Basketweave.
4. Roll Width: Provide width that maximizes roll without vert. seams at any window.
5. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
6. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:

1. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances,and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated roller shades to building electrical system.

C. Roller Shade Locations: At exterior windows and As indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 12 36 23.13

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.
B. Countertop Assemblies.
C. Cutouts for sinks, faucets, fittings, and other plumbing and electrical fixtures, electrical and mechanical runs and connections and similar items
D. Materials and devices necessary to make solid connections to existing structure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, and fire-retardant-treated materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, electrical switches and outlets, and other items installed in plastic-laminate countertops.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Wood-grain plastic laminates, 12 by 24 inches, for each type, pattern and surface finish.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product and the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
3. Adhesives.

C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.

1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design, Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following;

a. Basis of Design: Wilsonart Contract Laminate.

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated in specification section 09 00 00 “Finish Schedule” and per casework notes and details on drawings.

2. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.

E. Edge Treatment: 3-mm PVC edging selected from a minimum of 12 colors. 3MM PVC to be solid, high impact, purified, color-through, acid resistant, pre-lamination primed edging, machine-applied with hot melt adhesive, automatically trimmed, inside/outside length-radius for uniform appearance, buffed and corner-radius for consistent design.

F. Core Material: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard.

G. Core Material at Sinks: Medium-density fiberboard made with exterior glue or exterior-grade plywood.

H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.

1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

J. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 or M-2-Exterior Glue.
3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
2. For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.
3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
4. Mill lumber before treatment and implement special procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.

C. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Panels complying with the following requirements, made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture to achieve flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.

1. For panels 3/4 inch thick and less, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-2 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1600 psi; modulus of elasticity, 300,000 psi; internal bond, 80 psi; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 225 lbf , respectively.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. For panels 13/16 to 1-1/4 inches thick, comply with ANSI A208.1 for Grade M-1 except for the following minimum properties: modulus of rupture, 1300 psi; modulus of elasticity, 250,000 psi; linear expansion, 0.50 percent; and screw-holding capacity on face and edge, 250 and 175 lbf , respectively.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flakeboard Company Limited.
    b. SierraPine.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

B. Concealed Metal Countertop Support Brackets: Load Limit Range of 1800 to 7960 lbs per pair. Mounting Hardware includes 3/8”-16 x 3 bolt assemblies, fully welded construction, with powder coated finish. Color: Selected from manufacturer’s full range. See Drawings for support arm lengths.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide A&M Hardware, Inc., Concealed Bracket “C Bracket”, or equal.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

B. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

D. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.

1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

F. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 210170

FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this Section.

B. Codes and Standards listed below, apply to work indicated on the drawings and in the specifications.

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
2. Delaware State Fire Prevention Regulations (DSFPR)
3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
4. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
5. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
6. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section shall include all work necessary and/or required and furnish all materials and equipment for construction of a complete automatic sprinkler system (and fire standpipe system) for the building areas indicated. Such work includes but is not limited to the following:

1. UL/FM labeled equipment.
2. All piping and equipment required for a complete wet sprinkler system on occupied floor levels.
3. All piping and equipment required for a complete dry sprinkler system where shown.
4. Installation of zoned test assemblies.
5. Installation of tamper and flow switches.
6. Installation of riser check valve assembly.
7. All piping and equipment for a complete wet fire standpipe system.
8. To coordinate with the Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Contractors, the installation of the mains and sprinkler piping and supports to allow installation of their work with maximized accessibility for these trades and service requirements for maintenance and repair. Prior to installing any piping or other devices, obtain written conformation from these contractors that requirements, conflicts and coordination issues have been discussed and resolved. Provide system drawings with elevation of any piping or other systems to the Mechanical Contractor so he can prepare the necessary coordination drawings that may be required. No work may be installed until the coordination issues are resolved. Any and all expense relating to coordination issues shall be born by the Contractor who did not install his work according to the coordination drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 220000 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 220010 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Sprinkler System Contractor shall provide new separate and complete sprinkler systems (wet and dry) in satisfactory operating condition which shall conform to requirements of the following:

1. NFPA Pamphlet 13
2. New Castle County Fire Marshal's Office
3. Owner's Insurance Agency
4. Owner’s Standards

C. Submit working drawings to the New Castle County Fire Marshal's Office and obtain approval before beginning work.

D. Sprinkler systems shall be “Light Hazard Occupancy" and shall cover all rooms, closets, attic spaces, etc., in the entire building.

1. Design and layout shall be based on Calculated System (Hydraulic).
2. Exact routing of piping shall be governed by structural conditions and obstructions.
3. The Sprinkler Contractor shall coordinate his work with the other trades so as to clear all construction items, lights, ducts, piping, etc.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 220000.

Submit shop drawings with Fire Marshal's approval and descriptive data, complete with product designation for the following:

1. OS&Y Valves
2. Sprinkler Heads
3. Check Valves
4. Fire Department Hose Valves
5. Backflow Preventer

B. Submit complete sprinkler layout indicating location of heads by dimensions from walls, pipe size, and locations of valves, fittings and accessories, with Fire Marshal's approval.

C. Submit manufacturer's product data on sprinkler heads, valves, fire department connections, air compressor, hangers, pipe, and fittings, etc.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.7 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Contractor shall arrange and pay for all inspections, examinations and tests required by authorities specified herein and deliver certificates of such inspections to Owner.

B. Complete sprinkler system shall be tested in accordance with the latest requirements of NFPA Pamphlet 13 and the New Castle County Fire Marshal's Office.

C. Fire Marshal's acceptance test shall be performed before system is placed in service and not less than five working days after Fire Marshal is notified.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR

A. Contractor for sprinkler installation shall be licensed by the State of Delaware and be regularly engaged in installation of automatic sprinkler systems and other fire protection equipment.

B. Consult General Provisions for additional requirement.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE PROTECTION PIPING MATERIALS & PRODUCTS

A. Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in fire protection piping systems. Where more than 1 type of materials or products are indicated, selection is installer's option.

2.2 BASIC IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide identification complying with applicable Division 22 sections in accordance with the following listings:

1. Fire Protection Piping: Plastic pipe markers.
2. Fire Protection Valves: Metallic valve tags.

2.3 BASIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with the weight, size and type of pipe and fittings by the latest issued schedule of NFPA Pamphlet 13, adopted by Authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All fire protection piping within the Mechanical Room shall be minimum Schedule 40 black iron pipe.

C. Plastic piping shall not be permitted.

D. Uni-Flange type connections shall not be permitted on this project.

2.4 BASIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Provide piping specialties complying with Section 220010 Basic Materials & Methods in accordance with the following listing:

Pipe escutcheons

Dielectric unions

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Drip pans

Sleeves

Sleeve seals

2.5 BASIC VALVES

A. Comply with the latest issue of NFPA 13 adopted by the Authorities having jurisdiction for the following:

Control Valve - OS&Y Valve

Check - Swing Valve

2.6 SPECIAL VALVE & ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide valves, UL listed, in accordance with the following listing. Provide sizes and types which mate and match piping and equipment connections.

B. Fire Department Connection: 4" x 2-1/2" x 2-1/2" back outlet, cast brass two-way inlet body with drop clappers, polished bronze plate with letters "AUTO SPKR", double female snoots with rigid end threaded to match local fire department, plugs and chain.

2.7 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

A. Provide fire protection specialties, UL listed, in accordance with the following listing. Provide sizes and types which mate and match piping and equipment connections.

B. Automatic Sprinklers: Sprinkler heads shall be UL approved for intended use and have temperature ratings as indicated or required for location.

Provide the following type sprinkler heads as indicated:

Upright: Viking “Micromatic Model "M" bronze finish, 1/2" orifice.

Pendent: Viking “Micromatic Model "M" chrome plated, 1/2" orifice and escutcheon plate.

Pendent: Viking “Microfast Model “M” quick response with all white finish including escutcheon plate, ½” orifice.

Sidewall: Viking “Micromatic Model “M”, chrome plate, ½” orifice.

Sidewall: Viking “Microfast Model “M” – quick response, all white finish including escutcheon plate, ½” orifice.

Sidewall: (Extended Coverage) Viking “Microfast Model “M”, quick response, all white finish, extra large orifice.

Semi-Recessed: Viking “Silhouette Model A-1 quick response, chrome plated, ½” orifice.

Full Concealed: Viking “Horizon-Mirage” large orifice quick response, white cover plate.

Dry Sprinklers:

Upright: Viking “Model “M” plain barrel, ½” orifice bronze finish.

Pendent: Viking “Model “M”, adjustable standard, all white finish, ½” orifice.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Pendent: Viking "Model "M" adjustable semi-recessed, all white finish, ½" orifice.

Sidewall: Viking "Model "M" adjustable standard, all white finish, ½" orifice.

Sidewall: Viking "Model "M" adjustable semi-recessed, all white finish, ½" orifice.

C. Sprinkler Cabinet and Wrench: Furnish steel, baked red enameled, sprinkler box with capacity to store 10 sprinklers and wrench sized to sprinklers.

2.8 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Specialty Valves and Devices:

   Vicatulic Company

   Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products

   Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

   Viking Corp.

2. Water-Flow Indicators and Supervisory Switches:

   Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products

   Potter Electric Signal Co.

   Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

   Viking Corp.

3. Sprinkler, Drain and Alarm Test Fittings:

   Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products

   Fire-End and Croker Corp.

   Victaulic Company

   AFG Manufacturing

4. Sprinkler, Branch-Line Test Fittings:

   Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.

   Fire-End and Croker Corp.

   Smith Industries, Inc.; Potter-Roemer Div.

   AFG Manufacturing

5. Sprinkler, Inspector's Test Fittings:

   Fire-End and Croker Corp.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G/J Innovations, Inc.

Triple R Specialty of Ajax, Inc.

AFG Manufacturing

6. Sprinklers:

   Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products

   Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.

   Viking Corp.

   Victaulic Company

7. Fire-Protection-Service Valves:

   Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products

   Central Sprinkler Corp.

   Nibco, Inc.

   Stockham Valves & Fittings, Inc.

   Victaulic Company

8. Keyed Couplings for Steel Piping: (Grooved Fittings)

   Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products

   Victaulic Company

   Viking Corp.

   Anvil International Gruloc

9. Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Valve Assemblies (including RPZ Type).

   Ames Fire & Waterworks

   Watts Regulator Company

   Apollo Valves (Conbraco)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF BASIC IDENTIFICATION

A. Install fire protection signs on piping in accordance with ANSI/NFPA 13.

3.2 FIRE SPRINKLER PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ANSI/NFPA 13 for installation of fire sprinkler piping materials. Install fire sprinkler piping products where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that fire sprinkler piping complies with requirements and serves intended purposes.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Coordinate with ceiling space available, other trades, including plumbing piping, as necessary to interface components of fire sprinkler piping properly with all other items of construction.

C. Install drain piping at low points of fire sprinkler piping.

D. Provide auxiliary drains as required.

E. Install system valve assemblies where indicated.

F. Install electric weatherproof bell where indicated.

G. Install siamese connection where indicated.

H. Install the following type sprinkler head in the following locations:

I. Exterior Sprinklers: Exterior sprinkler coverage and protection shall be provided for any canopy or soffit overhang construction.

J. Install sprinkler in acoustical tile suspended ceilings, in the center of the tile with heads installed in such a way that the requirements for both coverage and symmetry are fulfilled.

K. Install dry pipe valve complete with circuit closure and all trimmings required.

L. Install wall-mounted air compressor and piping to dry pipe valve.

M. No portion of the wet sprinkler system shall be installed within the attic and/or potential freezing areas of the building without being provided with freeze protection.

N. Provide tamper and flow switches where indicated or noted. All switches shall be wired by the Fire Alarm System Contractor. Provide all coordination and communication with the Fire Alarm Contractor for number and relocation of all switches.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS, ANCHORS AND SEALS

A. Comply with the latest issue of NFPA adopted by the Authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

A. Comply with the latest issue of NFPA adopted by the Authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 ADJUST & CLEAN

A. Sprinkler Piping Flushing: Prior to connecting sprinkler risers for flushing, flush water feed mains, lead-in connections and control portions of sprinkler piping. After fire sprinkler piping installation has been completed and before piping is placed in service, flush entire sprinkler system, as required to remove foreign substances, under pressure as specified in ANSI/NFPA 13. Continue flushing until water is clear, and check to ensure that debris has not clogged sprinklers.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Notify the Authority Having Jurisdiction, thw Owner's Representative, and Architect & Engineer of time and date of scheduled testing. Provide minimum of 5 day prior notice of testing to allow for witnessing.

B. Perform all required system testing and acceptance requirements on the new (and modified) system installations in accordance with NFPA 13, 14, & 25, the Delaware State Fire Prevention Regulations, the Authorities Having Jurisdictions (AHJ) requirements and all other local codes and ordinances. At a

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

minimum, provide hydrostatic pressure testing on new (and modified) above ground systems piping in accordance with NFPA 13. New system shall be tested to 50 psi over normal system working pressure (minimum 200 psi) for 2 hours without leaks.

C. Provide all required reports, records, and documentation, to the Owner, Engineer, and Authority Having Jurisdiction prior to or at the completion of the project. At a minimum, provide completed and signed "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping" for each system.

D. As part of the sprinkler system renovations, the fire protection contractor shall perform an internal visual inspection of the sprinkler piping that is opened up as part of the renovation work (the five year internal pipe inspection in accordance with NFPA 25). This shall also include a visual inspection of the sprinklers that are removed as part of the renovation work. Any material found within the sprinkler piping and sprinklers that could potentially obstruct piping or plug sprinklers shall be reported to Owner for their review.

3.7 EXTRA STOCK

A. For each style and temperature range required, furnish additional sprinkler heads, amounting to 1 unit for every 100 installed units.

END OF SECTION 210170

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 220000

GENERAL PROVISIONS - PLUMBING/FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and all other applicable Divisions, apply to work of this Section.

B. This specification or drawing and the design features or resulting construction disclosed are the property of Furlow Associates, Inc., and shall not be reproduced without written permission.

C. All fire protection suppression systems shall be part of and included in all of the following 220000 thru 220191 Sections.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide labor, materials, equipment and supervision necessary to install complete operating Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems as indicated the drawings and specified herein, including all work at the site and within the proposed construction areas to accomplish the required work.

1.3 REGULATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Work shall be performed in accordance with latest adopted codes, regulations and ordinances by authorities having jurisdiction. Observe all safety regulations.

B. Latest editions of any referenced standards shall govern.

C. Obtain all municipal and/or the Authorities Having Jurisdiction permits and inspection certificates and pay all charges.

D. Make or arrange for any/or all inspection agency reviews or visits and pay all charges. This includes communication with each respective agency and/or utility to verify the project system work, coordination responsibilities, fees, back charges, etc., required.

E. All fees and back charges shall be verified during the bidding phase of the work. Any discrepancy of this item between any utility, inspection agency and the Contractor shall be brought to the attention of the A/E prior to bid opening.

F. Submission of a bid will be deemed evidence of having complied with these requirements.

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Refer to equipment shown or specified in all other applicable Divisions that require Plumbing and Fire Protection services.

B. Refer to work related to Plumbing and Fire Protection as shown on the following contract drawings:

Architectural & Structural

HVAC

Electrical

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 COORDINATION

A. The Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Contractors are responsible to coordinate all manufacturer's recommended circuit breakers, starters, disconnects and fuse sizes for all equipment. Submission of a shop drawing will certify that this has been completed. Any necessary changes required will be included as part of this contract.

B. Plumbing and Sprinkler Contractors shall coordinate scheduling, submittals and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of independent work elements, with provisions to accommodate items that may be installed at a later time.

C. Plumbing and Sprinkler Contractors shall verify utility requirements and all characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with the building utilities. Coordinate the work of all sections related and required for installing, connection and placing in service of all equipment.

D. Plumbing and Sprinkler Contractors shall coordinate all space requirements, supports and installation of all mechanical, electrical, plumbing and fire protection work, which are indicated diagrammatically on the Drawings. Verify routing of all pipes, ducts, conduits and equipment connections. Maximize accessibility for other work, and service requirements for maintenance and repairs. Develop overall coordination drawing (all trades) and submit for review prior to fabrication/installation.

E. Obtain written confirmation from all related trade Contractors and the Owner or his representative that requirements, conflicts and coordination issues have been discussed and resolved.

F. Coordination of Trades in the Field: The Sheet Metal Contractor shall take precedence and, therefore, shall develop his shop drawings first. These then will be used to overlay the other trades. Next shall be the mechanical piping, plumbing, fire sprinkler and electrical in the order stated. Drawings shall be 3/8" in scale. Initial meeting of contractors shall be convened prior to start of drawings to work out layout, breakdown of building and other details. All drawings shall be completed in CAD with a format compatible and convertible to DWG files. At the end of the effort, each contractor shall provide a full set of shop drawings to each of the other contractors and three sets to the construction manager. Devices requiring access for maintenance shall not be infringed upon by adjacent trades. Coil pull allowances shall be shown on drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings & Product Data:

1. Shop drawings and product data shall be submitted in accordance with Division 22 specifications except where herein modified.

2. Listed are the required shop drawings and reports required for this project. The Engineer/Owner shall reserve the right to require additional submissions not listed below:

- All fixtures, equipment and associated devices so listed on the Fixture Schedule on Drawing.
- Insulation
- All specified piping systems.
- All specified valves.
- Medical Gas Systems, certifier and report.
- Gauges and thermometers

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

- Recirculating pump.
- Hanger and supports including Sumner system.
- Piping labels and identification.
- Sprinkler System and all related data, devices, switches and trimmings.
- Sump pumps.
- Testing reports.
- Sterilization report.
- Operating/Maintenance manuals.
- As-Built Drawings.

3. Submittals comprising complete catalog cuts, shop drawings and performance test data for Plumbing materials and equipment as required by other sections of Division 22, shall be submitted for review checking. The Contractor shall review these for conformance to contract documents prior to submission and affix contractor's signature to each submittal certifying that this review has been done. By approving and submitting shop drawings, product data, samples and similar materials, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction data, that relates to the work, and has checked and coordinated this information with all of the requirements contained in the contract documents for the work of all trades.

4. All submittals shall have the following identification data, as applicable, contained therein or permanently adhered thereto.

   a. Project name.

   b. Project number.

   c. Sub-contractor, vendor's and/or manufacturer's name and address.

   d. Product identification.

   e. Identification of deviation from contract documents.

   f. Applicable contract drawings and specification section number.

   g. Shop drawing title, drawing number, revision number, and date of drawing and revision.

   h. Resubmit revised or additional submittals as requested.

   i. Wherever shop drawings or vendor's standard data sheets indicate work to be done "by others", it shall be the responsibility of the contractor making the submission to identify by name, the contractor who is to do this work. If the contractor named is other than the contractor making the submission, the shop drawing submission must be reviewed by the named contractor and bear his mark of approval, prior to submission to the Architect/Engineer.

   j. Where equipment proposed differs from that shown on the drawings or specified, he shall submit for approval drawings showing the manner in which the layout is affected by the substitution.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

k. The Contractor shall keep one copy of approved shop drawings at the job site,, filed in a suitable metal container. The shop drawings shall be cataloged and kept in good repair, and shall be available for use by the Owner, Architect and Engineer.

l. No equipment shall be ordered, fabricated, etc., before approval of shop drawings.

B. Contractor is responsible for the shop drawing coordination and interface with the work of other contracts and adjacent work. The relationship of Contractor's work shall be verified as it relates to adjacent and critical features of the work of this and all contracts and materials.

1.7 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in all other applicable Divisions. In addition, refer to specifications for special guarantees.

B. Wherever in the specification sections of this division, reference is made to a specific warranty period, this warranty shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under the contract documents.

C. Contractor to include an 11 month "walk-thru" of the building systems with representatives of the School District, Architect, Engineer and the Construction Manager. The purpose is to establish a list of corrective work that relates to operational issues, material/installation deficiencies.

1.8 SITE INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall visit the site, inspect, and become aware of all conditions which may affect the work during the estimation phase of his work and prior to bid openings. Investigate utilities, protection requirements for adjacent facilities, storage locations, and access to the construction area.

B. Submission of a bid will be deemed evidence of having complied with this requirement.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Whenever a material, article, piece of equipment or system is identified in the following specification or indicated on the drawings by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog numbers or the like, it is so identified for the purpose of establishing the basis of the Bid.

B. Substitution approval must be obtained and included as an addendum item prior to the submission of the bid. An approved substitution shall not be considered as an approval for the Contractor or an equipment vender to deviate from the written portion of the specifications unless so stated in the addendum.

C. The drawings illustrate the space allocated for equipment and the Contractor shall install the equipment accordingly. If changes are required in the building or arrangement due to substitution of equipment, the Contractor making the substitution must pay for the necessary modifications.

D. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements as indicated on all contract documents and as described within the specifications. This shall include, but shall not be limited to space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades, including all required ancillary items furnished and installed by other trades. If the manufacturer or related bidding contractor does not comply with these requirements, then they shall be responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by other trades.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.10 LUBRICATION

A. Furnish, install and maintain all required lubrication of any equipment operated prior to acceptance by the Owner. Lubrication shall be as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. Provide one year's supply of lubricants to Owner at date of acceptance.

C. Verify that required lubrication has taken place prior to any equipment start-up.

1.11 EQUIPMENT START-UP

A. Verify proper installation by manufacturer or his representative.

B. Advise General Contractor 2 days prior to actual start-up.

C. Verify proper operation. Obtain signed statement by manufacturer or his representative that equipment is operating within warranty requirements. Submit statement to General Contractor.

1.12 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Properly and fully instruct Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of all systems and equipment.

B. Insure that the Owner's personnel are familiar with all operations to carry on required activities.

C. Such instruction shall be for each item of equipment and each system as a whole.

D. Provide report that instruction has taken place. Include in the report the equipment and/or systems instructed, date, contractor, Owner's personnel, vendor, and that a complete operating and maintenance manual has been reviewed.

E. Manual shall include all instructions on operation, maintenance, repair parts list, lubrication requirements, brochures, catalogue cuts, wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, control sequences, service requirements, names and addresses of vendors, suppliers and emergency contacts. Three manuals shall be provided.

F. Submit manuals for review prior to operating instruction period. Manuals shall be 8-1/2 x 11" with hard cover, suitably bound.

G. Provide to the Owner any special tools necessary for operation and routine maintenance of any of the equipment.

1.13 TOOLS

A. All equipment furnished by the Contractor which requires special tools or devices other than those normally available to the maintenance or operating staff shall be furnished in duplicate to the Owner, sufficiently marked, packed or boxed for staff usage. The tools provided shall be listed by the Contractor identified as to their use or the equipment applicable in a written transmittal to the Owner.

1.14 CLEANING AND FINISHING

A. After equipment start-up and all operating tests have been made and the system pronounced satisfactory, each respective Contractor shall go over the entire project, clean all equipment, etc., installed by him and leave in a clean and working condition. Any surfaces found marred after this final cleaning shall be refinished or replaced by each Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Provide for the safety and good condition of all materials and equipment until final acceptance by the Owner. Protect all materials and equipment from damage. Provide adequate and proper storage facilities during the progress of the work. Special care shall be taken to provide protection for bearings, open connections, pipe coils, pumps, compressors and similar equipment.

C. All NEW fixtures, piping, finished surfaces and equipment installed shall have all grease, adhesive labels and foreign materials removed.

D. All new piping installed shall be drained and flushed to remove grease and foreign matter. Pressure regulating assemblies, traps, flush valves and similar items shall be thoroughly cleaned. Remove and thoroughly clean and reinstall all liquid strainer screens after the system has been in operation ten (10) days.

E. Gas piping shall be blown out with clean compressed air or inert gas.

F. When connections are made to existing systems, the Contractor shall do all cleaning and purging of the existing systems required to restore them to the condition existing prior to the start of work.

G. Clean-up: Remove from the premises, all unused material and debris resulting from the performance of work under this section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All material and equipment shall be new and of present day manufacture, and shall conform to accepted standards of the trade where such a standard has been established for the particular type of equipment or material.

B. Whenever equipment or material is referred to in the singular, such as "the plumbing fixture", it shall be deemed to apply to as many such items as necessary to complete the work.

2.2 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. During loading, transporting and unloading exercise care to prevent damage to material.

B. Store all materials in dry enclosures or under protective coverings out of way of work progress.

C. Material shall not be allowed to be stored directly on ground.

D. Deliver in manufacturer's original cartons or on skids.

E. Handle and protect so as to prevent damage to product or any surrounding material.

2.3 CONCRETE

A. Concrete if used on this project, shall be in accordance with Section 033000.

B. The 28-day minimum compressive strength shall be 3000 psi.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Plug or cap open ends of piping systems.

B. Stored materials shall be covered to prevent damage by inclement weather, sun, dust or moisture.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Protect all installed work until accepted in place by the Owner.

D. Plates, polished metal escutcheons and other finished devices shall not be installed until masonry, tile, and painting operations are complete unless otherwise protected.

E. Protect all work from operations which may cause damage such as hauling, welding, soldering, painting, insulating and covering.

F. Do not remove protective material until equipment is placed in service.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

A. Install all work neat, trim and plumb with building lines.

B. Install work in spaces allocated.

C. Cutting and patching shall be performed by skilled tradesmen normally employed for the work involved.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. The excavation shall be of the open-trench method and to the depths and widths as may be necessary. The Contractor shall do all excavation required in connection with his work. Bottoms of trenches shall be excavated to a uniform grade. All materials excavated shall be deposited on the side of the trenches and beyond the reach of the slides. Excavated material shall not be piled where it will interfere with traffic. If rock is encountered it shall be removed by the General Contractor. See provisions in Division 2.

B. No piping shall be bedded directly on rock. They shall be cushioned by a 6-inch layer of crushed stone or gravel of selected grade or size to pass through 3/4" mesh sieve. Not less than 30% shall be fine which will pass through a 3/8" mesh sieve.

3.4 SHORING AND PUMPING

A. The Contractor shall provide all shoring, bracing or sheet piling necessary to maintain the banks of his excavation and shall take out same as the work progresses and filling in has been accomplished. Shoring shall be in accordance with OSHA Standards.

B. The arrangement of shoring must be such as to prevent any movement of the trench banks and consequent strains on the conduits. Shoring shall be provided to prevent damage to work installed by other trades.

C. The Contractor shall do all pumping required to keep his excavations free of water. The water shall be conveyed in piping or watertight troughs a sufficient distance that it will flow from the site and not affect other work being performed.

3.5 BACKFILLING

A. After work in trenches has been completed, they shall be filled with select fill in 8" layers and shall be pneumatically tamped before the next layer of material has been filled in. The backfill shall be free of excavated rock, cinders, stones, brickbats or other debris.

B. Wherever rock is removed, the Contractor shall secure and fill select clean earth to a minimum depth of 3'-0" above the top of the pipe. Unless otherwise indicated, no rock shall be deposited in the trench

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

fill. This clean earth fill shall be procured other than from the site unless permission for earth borrow from the site is granted by the Architect. If site borrow is permitted, the topsoil removal, relocation and finished grading will be accomplished as directed by the Architect.

C. Under no circumstances shall excavated material be left where it will interfere with the Owner's or other Contractor's operations.

D. All earth and other materials taken from the trenches and not required for backfilling shall be deposited where directed, or removed from the premises as directed by the Architect.

E. Any rock removed from the excavation shall be removed from the project site by the Contractor.

F. Trenches which pass under wall footings or within 18" of column footings shall be backfilled with lean concrete. To secure adequate foundation support, the method and depositing of the concrete fill shall be as directed by the Architect. To prevent the concrete from adhering to the pipes, necessary pipe protection shall be applied.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SETTING

A. Furnish and install as a minimum, a 4 inch concrete pad beneath all floor-mounted equipment. Install anchor bolts in pour.

B. Furnish and install as a minimum, spring vibration isolation under any equipment 10 HP and over and rubber in shear vibration isolation on any equipment up to 10 HP.

C. Concrete shall be 3,000 psi, 28 day compressive strength in accordance with ACI-613. Reinforce with No. 4 rod 12" on centers both ways or as otherwise detailed.

3.7 FASTENERS, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Furnish and install all hangers and supports required to suspend, mount, or hang the work.

B. Furnish and install all miscellaneous steel angles, channels, beams, clips, brackets and anchors necessary to hang or support the work. Provide submissions for review.

C. Install concrete inserts before concrete is poured.

D. Drilled inserts shall not be loaded more than 1/4 rated capacity or 200 pounds.

E. Power-driven fasteners shall not be allowed for piping larger than 2 inch, or equipment. When used they shall not be loaded more than 1/8 rated capacity or 200 pounds.

F. All hangers, miscellaneous steel, braces and supports shall be galvanized, cadmium plated, or primed steel. Copper tubing shall be supported with copper hangers. No direct contact of dissimilar metals between the piping system and its hanger support shall be permitted.

G. Piping shall be supported from adjustable clevis type hangers with insulation pipe saddles. Where hangers are 18” or longer, provide lateral bracing at every fourth hanger. See IPC Pipe Support Table below:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PIPE SUPPORT SPACING

Material	Horizontal Max. Feet	Vertical Max. Feet
ABS Pipe	4	10
Aluminum	10	15
Brass	10	10
Brass Tube up to 1-1/4”	6	10
Brass Tube over 1-1/2”	10	10
Cast Iron	5	15
Copper up to 1-1/4”	6	10
Copper over 1-1/4”	10	10
CPVC Up to 1”	3	10
CPVC Over 1”	4	10
Lead Pipe	Continuous	4
PB Pipe/Tubing	2.6 ft. (32”)	10
PVC Pipe	4	10
PEX	2.6 ft. (32”)	10
Steel Tubing	8	10
Steel Pipe	12	15

H. Support vertical piping at floor levels using approved riser clamps. Clamp material shall be compatible with pipe material. Maximum vertical spacing shall be10’-0”.

3.8 SLEEVES

A. Provide each pipe passing through a masonry or concrete wall, floor or partition with a sleeve made from standard weight steel pipe for pipe with smooth edges, securely and neatly cemented in place. Provide each pipe passing through a frame or metal partition with a sleeve made from No. 22 gauge galvanized sheet metal, securely fastened in place.

B. Pipe passing through foundation wall or under foundation shall be provided with relieving arch or steel pipe per IPC Section 305.5.

C. Be responsible for the proper location and alignment of all sleeves.

D. Provide hydrostatic seals for sleeves passing through outside walls, below grade, or through hydrostatically sealed slabs or floors on grade. Provide fire-rated seals for all other sleeves.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Install both piping and sleeve seals so as to maintain integrity of seals with expansion and contraction of piping.

F. Set floor sleeves flush with floor surface in finished areas, 1" above the finished floor in kitchens, cafeterias, and similar service areas unless such areas are slab-on-grade; 1" above the floor in mechanical rooms, pipe chases, pipe spaces and other unfinished areas, unless otherwise indicated, and flush with the underside of slabs. Extend wall and partition sleeves through and cut flush with each surface unless otherwise indicated or specified.

G. Select sleeves two pipe sizes larger than any pipe that is to remain uncovered, unless otherwise required by the sealing method specified. Where pipes are to be covered, provide sleeves large enough to allow the covering to pass through the sleeves with sufficient clearance for sealing as specified hereinafter. Size sleeves for branch piping from vertical risers large enough to permit vertical expansion at the riser.

H. Place sleeves imbedded in concrete floors or walls in the forms before concrete is poured; sleeves shall have integral waterstop flanges, where they are to receive either watertight or hydrostatic seals.

I. Install sleeves passing through above-grade floors of mechanical rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens or similar service areas where liquid leaks or spillover may occur in a watertight manner. Sleeves shall be such that waterproofing membrane can be flashed around and into the sleeve where necessary.

J. Seal sleeves for pipes passing through ceiling air plenum walls or the floor above air tight in a manner similar to that specified for fire-rated sleeves.

K. Hydrostatic Sealing Method: Provide compressible synthetic rubber seals, equivalent to LINK SEAL, manufactured by the Thunderline Corporation, or THRUWALL manufactured by O.Z. Gedney. Install seals in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to provide air tightness aboveground and hydrostatic sealing below grade. Caulking or other type mastic is not acceptable.

L. Fire-Rated Sealing Method:

1. Sleeves, openings and sealants shall comply with applicable codes, recommended practices and standards, and manufacturer's instructions. Fire sealants shall have ability to prevent spread of flame, smoke or water throughout the penetration and shall pass 3 hour test, UL test ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

2. Products: Chase Corporation CTC PR-855, O. Z. Gedney CRS/CAFS, 3M Electro-Products Division Putty 303 or Caulk CP25 penetration sealing kits, General Electric Company sealants type RTV-850, 6428 or 7403, Thunderline Corporation "Link-Seal Pyro-Pak". Installation and type of sealant to be used as recommended by the manufacturer.

3. Expansion collars, fire seal/firestop collars – ASTM E814 (UL1479). Spec Seal Corporation, Inc. (plastic pipe).

3.9 PLATES

A. Furnish and install chrome plated plates wherever piping passes into finished area.

B. Plates shall be securely fastened to piping or building construction.

C. Floor plates shall cover 1 inch sleeve extension.

3.10 OFFSETS, TRANSITIONS, MODIFICATIONS

A. Furnish and install all offsets necessary to install the work and to provide clearance for other trades.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Maintain adequate headroom and clearance.

C. Incidental modifications necessary to the installation of the systems shall be made as necessary and as approved by the Architect.

3.11 RECESSES

A. Furnish information to the General Contractor as to sizes and locations of recesses required to install panels, boxes, and other equipment or devices which are to be recessed in walls.

B. Make offsets or modifications as required to suit final locations.

3.12 LABELING

A. All Plumbing equipment such as pumps, and devices requiring identification for operating procedures shall be provided with permanent black laminated micarta white core labels with 3/8 inch letters.

B. This shall also apply to all controllers, remote start/stop pushbuttons and equipment cabinets.

3.13 FLASHING AND COUNTERFLASHING

A. Roof drains, vents, roof curbs, etc., shall have counterflashing fittings. General Contractor shall provide flashing.

B. Piping and conduit thru the roof shall be flashed by the General Contractor. Furnish and install counterflashing.

3.14 ACCESS

A. Locate all equipment, valves, devices and controllers which may need service in accessible places.

B. Where access is not available, access panels shall be provided. Furnish access doors to the General Contractor for installation.

C. Access doors shall be Elmdor, Kaiser Co., MIFAB or Controlled Air Manufacturing Limited, with 16 gauge frames and 14 gauge steel door, prime painted.

D. Maintain required access clearances.

3.15 WIRING

A. Packaged plumbing system equipment shall be furnished with disconnect switches, and magnetic starters, factory furnished and wired by the unit manufacturer.

B. All control wiring shall be furnished and installed under this Division of the work.

C. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

3.16 UTILITIES

A. Do not interrupt any utility or service to the Owner without adequate previous notice and schedule.

B. Arrange and pay for the relocation, disconnection or removal of, or relocate, disconnect or remove existing utilities and services where such work is shown or where such utilities or services interfere with new construction, whether or not shown. Provide all excavation, backfilling and paving required by such work.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Perform alteration of utilities and services in accordance with the rules, regulations and requirements of the involved utility companies, regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

3.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING EXTERIOR SURFACES

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for returning disturbed paved and/or grass areas to original condition where excavation for utilities has been required.

B. Cut and patch paved areas to match original surface.

C. Properly tamp backfill before finishing or repairing disturbed area surfaces.

3.18 OPENINGS - CUTTING, REPAIRING

A. This contractor shall cooperate with the work to be done under other sections in providing information as to openings required in walls, slabs and footings for all piping and equipment, including sleeves where required.

B. Any drilling or cutting required for the performance of work under this Section, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor and the cost thereof shall be borne by him.

C. Holes in Concrete: Sleeves shall be furnished, accurately located and installed in forms before pouring of concrete. This contractor shall pay all additional costs for cutting of holes as the result of the incorrect location of sleeves. All holes through existing concrete shall be either core drill or saw cut. All holes required shall have the approval of the Structural Engineer prior to cutting or drilling.

D. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to ascertain that all chases and openings are properly located.

3.19 GUARANTEE

A. All materials and equipment provided and/or installed under this section of the specifications shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the work by the Owner unless otherwise specified in other applicable Divisions. Should any trouble develop during this period due to defective materials or faulty workmanship, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor and materials to correct the trouble without any cost to the Owner. Any defective materials or inferior workmanship noticed at time of installation and/or during the guarantee period shall be corrected immediately to the entire satisfaction of the Owner.

In the event of occupancy by the Owner prior to final acceptance of the project, the guarantee date for equipment placed in operation shall be mutually agreed to by the Contractor and the Owner's representative.

B. Contractor to include an 11 month “walk-thru” of the building system with representatives of the School District, Architect, Engineer and the Construction Manager. The purpose is to establish a list of corrective work that relates to operational issues, material/installation deficiencies.

3.20 DRAWINGS

A. The Plumbing and Fire Protection Systems are indicated on the Contract Drawings. Certain pertinent information and details required by the Plumbing and Fire Protection Work appear on the Architectural, Structural and Electrical Drawings; become familiar with all Drawings; and incorporate all pertinent requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and requirements of the Work. Do not scale Drawings. Exact locations of fixtures and equipment, not specifically shown shall be obtained before starting work.

C. When indicated on the drawings, plumbing riser diagrams are completely diagrammatic and indicate the intent of the work for both the Contractor, L&I review agencies and/or Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Where valves, shock absorbers, incidental equipment, devices, etc., including execution notes are indicated on the riser diagrams, they shall be so required and installed as part of the system work.

3.21 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. As-Built record drawings, showing dimensions, locations and depth of all buried and concealed piping, plugged outlets and equipment shall be kept up to date. Master copy shall be kept on the job. No backfilling of trenches shall be permitted until as-built drawings are approved as up-to-date by the Owner/Representative. No plumbing progress payments shall be approved unless as-built drawings are up- to-date. Depth of sewers shall be from a permanent bench mark as shown on the contract drawings. Refer to project record drawings under General Conditions.

END OF SECTION 220000

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 220010

BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS – PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 REFERENCE

A. Install all piping, fixtures, equipment, etc., to meet the requirements of the following:

New Castle County Department of License and Inspection

New Castle County Department of Sewers

International Plumbing Code

New Castle County Fire Marshal's Office

NATIONAL Plumbing Code

International Plumbing Code (All applicable sections)

International Mechanical Code (All applicable sections)

International Fuel Gas Code (All applicable sections)

Water Company

NFPA

OSHA

All requirements of the above governing agencies shall be in compliance with the latest issues, rules or regulations in effect.

B. Appliances and materials governed by UL requirements shall meet such requirements and bear the label.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to assure all aspects of specifications are being fulfilled.

B. Insure that all work and equipment is installed in accordance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.

C. Replace all pipes and fittings shown to be defective as a result of testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 220000.

B. Submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's Product Data on all pipe and fittings to be used in project.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Manufacturer's Product Data on all valves to be used in project.

1.5 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE & FITTINGS

A. Pipe: ASTM A-53, seamless, Schedule 40.

B. Fittings:

1. Cast iron, threaded, 175 psi, ANSI B-16.4.

2. Malleable iron, threaded, ASA B 16.3.

3. Steel, socket weld, ASTM A-53.

4. Wrought iron, socket weld, ASTM A-72.

C. Thread tape shall be teflon tape, 3 mils minimum thickness. Teflon tape shall not be permitted for use on gas piping systems.

D. See Section 220130 for Gas Piping Systems.

2.2 CAST IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

(Note: Any cast iron piping made or marked "CHINA" will NOT be acceptable on this project)

A. Aboveground:

1. Pipe & Fittings: Hubless cast iron CISPI 301, ASTM A-74 and ASTM A-888 shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Institute (soil pipe).

2. Joints: Neoprene sleeve and stainless-steel shield and clamp assembly, CISPI 310, ASTM-1277.

B. Below grade and/or slab: (Contractor's Option)

1. Bell and Spigot: Service weight bell and spigot pattern ASTM-74 with compression type neoprene gaskets ASTM C-564.

2. Hubless: Hubless cast iron pipe CISPI 301, with heavy duty 3.04.016 stainless steel bands for below-grade installation. Elastomeric seal component ASTM C-564 and CSA B-602.

3. Hubless Joints: Cast iron CISPI 310 and as TM C-1277.

4. PVC DWV pipe and fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D-2665, D2949, F891 and CSA B181.2.

5. Corrosion protection shall be in accordance with IPC 305.1. Provide appropriate wrapping or sheathing when pipe is exposed to lime and acid of concrete, cinder or other corrosive materials.

6. Protection of all below-grade storm and sanitary shall be in accordance with IPC Section 305.

7. All Kitchen and Boiler Room below slab piping shall be extra heavy schedule cast iron only. PVC not allowed.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Corrosion protection shall be in accordance with IPC 305.1. Provide appropriate wrapping or sheathing when piping is exposed to lime and acid of concrete, cinder or other corrosive materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBING

A. Domestic hot, cold and recirculated water:

1. Aboveground:

a. Tubing: Hard-drawn, seamless ASTM B-88, Type "L".

b. Fittings: Solder joint wrought copper ANSI B-16.22.

c. Joints: Lead-free solder 410°, ASTM B-32 alloy designation “TC”, ASTM B-828.

d. Flux: Non-toxic and non-corrosive, ASTM B-813.

2. Underground:

a. Tubing: Soft-drawn, seamless ASTM B-88, Type "K".

b. Fittings: Solder joint wrought copper ANSI B-16.22.

c. Joints: Lead-free solder 410°, ASTM B-32, ASTM B-828.

d. Flux: Non-toxic and non-corrosive, ASTM B-813.

B. Drainage and vent piping:

1. Aboveground:

a. Tubing: Hard-drawn seamless ASTM B-88, ASTM B-75, Type "M" and DWV as pipe size permits.

b. Fittings: Solder joint cast copper drainage type ANSI B-16.29.

c. Joints: Soldered, 95/5 tin-antimony ASTM B-828, ASTM B-32.

d. Flux: Non-toxic and non-corrosive, ASTM B-813.

C. Solder/Flux: See Paragraph 3.4 of this section for Soldering/Brazing.

2.4 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. Pipe: Ductile iron, ANSI A-21.51, ANSI/AWWA C151.

B. Joints: Rubber gasket, ANSI A-21.11, ANSI/AWWA C111.

C. Fittings: Mechanical joint, ANSI/AWWA C110, C153 bolt tolerances – AWWA C-111, ASTM A-563.

D. Lining: Cement mortar, ANSI A-21.4, ANSI/AWWA C104.

2.5 PVC GRAVITY SEWER PIPE

A. Pipe: Unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with integral wall bell and spigot joints.

B. Material: ASTM D-3034 for SDR 35, colored green for inground identification as sewer pipe.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Joints: Two sections of pipe shall be assembled in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and tested as per ASTM D 3212 for use with flexible elastomeric seals.

D. Sizes: For site drainage systems 4" to 15".

E. Additional compliances:

1. Drop Impact Test - ASTM D-2444
2. Pipe Stiffness - ASTM D-2412
3. Temperature for Testing - Designed to pass all tests at 73 degrees F (+/- 3 degrees F)

2.6 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Aboveground – Drainage & Vent (Sanitary) IPC Table 202.1

1. ASTM D 2665
2. ASTM D 2949
3. CSA CAN/CSA B 181.2
4. ASTM F 1488
5. ASTM F-81

B. Underground – Drainage & Vent (Sanitary) IPC Table 702.2

1. ASTM D 2665
2. ASTM D 2949
3. ASTM F 891
4. CSA CAN/CSA-B 181.2

C. Building Sewer Pipe (Near Water Service) IPC Table 702.3 (DWV)

1. ASTM D 2665
2. ASTM D 2949
3. ASTM D 3034
4. ASTM F 891
5. CSA B182.2
6. CSA B 182.4 (Ribbed Sewer Pipe & Fittings)

D. Fittings:

1. ASTM D 3311
2. ASTM D-2665
3. ASTM F-1866

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Solvent Cement: (All Purpose on ABS, PVC and CPVC)

Potable Water, Sewer, Drain Waste and Vent

1. ASTM D-2564, D-2235 and F-493
2. CSA B137.3
3. CSA B181.2 or B182.1 (Sanitary Pipe only)
4. ASTM D2855
5. CSA B181.1

F. Primers: (PVC and CPVC)

1. ASTM F 656, purple color, SCAQMD Rule 1168 and OTC Regulations for VOC emission levels. NSF Standard 61 PW, DWV, Sewer.

G. Uniformity: To insure installation uniformity, all piping components shall be of one manufacturer.

2.7 POROUS CONCRETE PIPE

A. Pipe & Fittings: Porous concrete drain pipe, A.A.H.O. designation M176.

B. Joints: Interlocking tongue and groove.

2.8 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe & Fittings: Reinforced concrete, ANSI/ASTM C-75, Class 2.

B. Joints: Modified tongue and groove with compression gasket, ANSI/ASTM C-443.

2.9 POLYPROPYLENE PIPE & FITTINGS

A. Pipe & Fittings: Polypropylene flame retardant ASTM D-2146 Schedule (40) (80).

B. Joints: (Aboveground)

1. Mechanical
2. Fusion welded socket ends.

C. Joints: (Below ground) Fusion welded - socket ends

2.10 PLENUM RATED PVDF PIPE & FITTINGS/CORROSIVE WASTE DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Pipe & Fittings: Polyvinyllidene fluoride (PVDF), ASTM F-1673, pipe shall be marked with "UL" to indicate compliance with UL723 (ASTM E84).

B. Joints (Aboveground)

1. No hub, plain end, outerban, nuts and bolts per ASTM B117.
2. Socket Fusion: ASTM 2657, ASTM D3222.

2.11 FLOWGUARD GOLD CPVC PIPE

A. Scope: This specification covers the manufacturing requirements for CPVC SDR 11 Copper Tube Size (CTS) pipe and fittings. Both the pipe and fittings are manufactured in North America and meet

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

or exceed the requirements set forth by the American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) and ANSI/NSF Standards 14 and 61.

B. CPVC Materials: FlowGuard Gold® CPVC pipe and fittings are extruded/molded from CPVC compounds manufactured by Lubrizol. The pipe compound meets cell class 24448 and the fitting compound meets cell class 23447 as defined by ASTM D1784. Both the pipe and the fitting compounds are certified by NSF International for use with potable water.

C. Dimensions And Properties:

Dimensions, tolerances and physical properties meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM D2846.

D. Solvent Cement: All socket type joints shall be assembled employing solvent cements that meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F493. The standard practice for safe handling of solvent cements shall be in accordance with ASTM F402. Solvent cement shall be listed by NSF International for use with potable water, and approved by the FlowGuard Gold® pipe and fittings manufacturers.

E. Flame And Smoke Requirements: Water filled FlowGuard Gold® pipe and fittings (1/2" through 2") tested in general accordance with UL 723/ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255 and UBC 8-1) meet the 25/50 flame and smoke requirement and shall be permitted to be installed in return air plenums. Test reports from a third party testing laboratory shall be obtained and made available upon request.

F. Marking: The marking on the CPVC pipe and fittings meet the requirements of ASTM D2846 and state the pipe/fitting manufacture's name or trademark, the material designation, the size, the NSF mark for potable water and the ASTM designation (ASTM D2846).

2.12 CORZAN CPVC PIPE

A. Scope: This specification covers the manufacturing requirements for CPVC Schedule 80 Iron Pipe Size (IPS) pipe and fittings. Both the pipe and fittings are manufactured in North America and meet or exceed the requirements set forth by the American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) and ANSI/NSF Standards 14 and 61.

B. CPVC Materials: Corzan® CPVC pipe and fittings are extruded/molded from CPVC compounds manufactured by Lubrizol. The pipe compound meets cell class 24448 and the fitting compound meets cell class 23447 as defined by ASTM D1784. Both the pipe and the fitting compounds are certified by NSF International for use with potable water.

C. Dimensions and Properties: Dimensions, tolerances and physical properties meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM Standards F441 for pipe, F439 for socket fittings and ASTM F437 or F439 for threaded fittings. Threaded fittings have taper pipe threads in accordance with ASTM F1498. Unions and flanges meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F1970.

D. Solvent Cement: All socket type joints shall be assembled employing solvent cements that meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM F493. The standard practice for safe handling of solvent cements shall be in accordance with ASTM F402. Solvent cement shall be listed by NSF International for use with potable water, and approved by the Corzan® pipe and fittings manufacturers.

E. Flame And Smoke Requirements: Water filled Corzan® pipe and fittings (1/2" through 6") tested in general accordance with UL 723/ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255 and UBC 8-1) meets the 25/50 flame and smoke requirement and shall be permitted to be installed in return air plenums. Test reports from a third party testing laboratory shall be obtained and made available upon request.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Marking: The marking on the CPVC pipe meet the requirements of ASTM F441 and the marking on the fittings meets the requirements of ASTM Standards F437, F438 or F1970. The pipe and fittings markings state the pipe/fitting manufacture's name or trademark, the material designation, the size, the NSF mark for potable water and the ASTM designation.

G. To ensure compliance with Green Building Design and Construction under IEQ Credit 4.1 for Low Emitting Materials (adhesives and sealants), all interior use adhesives, sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168. All primers and cements used for joining CPV and CPVC piping shall comply with the following Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, subpart D (EPA Method 24):

PVC welding	-510 g/L less water
CPVC welding	-490 g/L less water
Adhesive Primer of Plastic	-550 g/L less water

H. Valves - Plastic PVC & CPVC: Valves listed below shall be for domestic water systems and comply with ASTM Standard D 1784, Rigid PVC and CPVC compounds. Classes 12454 (Type 1, Grade 1) PVC and 23447 (Type 4, Grade 1) CPVC.

All PVC and CPVC Valves are listed by the NSF International to NSF/ANSI Standard 14: Plastic Piping System Components and Related materials. This independent third-party agency certifies that products and materials bearing the 'NSF-pw' marking are regularly tested to comply with ASTM F 1970 Standard Specification for Special Engineered Fittings, Appurtenances or Valves for use in Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Systems, as well as, certifying these products conform to the requirements of NSF/ANSI Standard 61: Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects.

Ball and Ball-Check Valves are 100% pressure tested for shell and seat leaks in accordance with quality standards established by NIBCO Engineering. The rejection point is a leak greater than 60 cc per minute.

All True Union-Tru-Bloc Ball Valves, True Union Check Valves, Model-B Butterfly Valves, Chemcock Valve, Needle Valve, Angle and Y-Pattern Valves are manufactured and assembled silicone free. Lubricants are occasionally used to assemble these valves, but these lubricants contain no silicone.

Butterfly Valves shall be assembled using a lubricant containing silicone.

The above listed valves shall be manufactured in an ISO 9001:2000 certified facility.

Valves-Plastic Manufacturers - Subject to compliance with requirements, provide valves of one of the following:

Chemtrol

Haywood

Ipex

2.13 VALVES (Copper Systems) – Solder ends of Threaded

A. Valves listed below shall be for domestic water systems and comply with the latest requirements of

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

NSF 61-8. Refer to individual sections for gas valves.

B. Ball Valves: NIBCO two piece, full port, 600 psi WOG rated, cold non-shock valve with reinforced TFE seals, 316 stainless steel ball, Eco-brass body, ASTM 584, Alloy C87850, solder ends, or threaded non-blowout stem design. Acceptable NIBCO figure numbers: T/S 685-80-66-LF; T/S 595-Y-66-LF (3 piece).

C. Check Valves: NIBCO Class 125, Eco-brass body, ASTM 584, Alloy C87850, swing type, Y Pattern, threaded cap access. Acceptable NIBCO figure number: T/S 413-LF.

D. Gate Valves: NIBCO Class 125, Eco-Brass body, ASTM 584, Alloy C87850, Rising Stem. Acceptable NIBCO figure number: T/S 113-LF.

E. Balance Valves: All balance valves shall be provided with a memory stop feature with calibrated name plate to assure specific valve setting. Bronze body/brass ball, carbon filled TFE seat rings. NIBCO, Bell & Gosset, Accu-Flow, Taco or Flow Design "Accusetter". Acceptable NIBCO figure numbers: T/S 1710, F/G 737.

F. Strainers:

1. Class 125 Bronze Y-Strainer, body to be ASTM B584 or B62 bronze with threaded, solder or female press end connections and .033 inch perforated type 304 stainless steel screen or 20 mesh type 304 stainless steel screen accessible without removing the strainer from the line. Acceptable Figure numbers: NIBCO Fig. S/T-221, S/T-222, PF 221/222-A,B.

2. Class 125 Flanged Cast Iron Y-Strainer, body to be ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron. End connections to be Class 125 flanged, tapped screwed bonnet with plug. Screen shall be .033 inch perforated type 304 stainless steel screen or 20 mesh type 304 stainless steel screen accessible without removing the strainer from the line. Acceptable Figure numbers: NIBCO Fig. F 721-A.

3. Class 250 Threaded Cast Iron Y Strainer: Strainer body to be ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron. End connections to be Class 250 threaded, tapped screw-in bonnet with plug. Screen shall be .033 inch perforated type 304 stainless steel screen or 20 mesh type 304 stainless steel screen accessible without removing the strainer from the line. Acceptable Figure numbers: NIBCO Fig. T-751-A

G. VALVES (Copper Systems) – Press Fit

1. Valves listed below shall be for domestic water systems and comply with the latest requirements of NSF-61-8.

a. 2 Inch and Smaller Ball Valves (On/Off):

Ball Valves with male or female press to connect shall be rated at 200 PSI CWP to +225°F maximum. Valves shall be manufactured in accordance with MSS SP-110 and constructed of dezincification resistant cast bronze bodies. Brass with more than 15% zinc shall not be approved. Valve shall have reinforced PTFE Seats, Blow-out Proof Stem, Full Port Ball, Chrome/Nickel Plated or Stainless Steel Ball for aggressive water.

b. 2 Inch and Smaller Check Valves (Swing Type):

Check valves shall be swing type Y pattern with male or female press to connect ends and shall be rated 200 PSI CWP to + 250°F maximum. Valves shall be manufactured in accordance with MSS SP-80. Body & cap shall be manufactured of dezincification resistant cast bronze ASTM B62 or ASTM B584 Alloy C8440. Valves shall have PTFE seat disc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

c. 2 Inch and Smaller Check Valves (Lift or Spring Type):

Incline resilient disc, spring actuated, 250psi rating, non-shock cold working pressure, 2500F maximum working temperature, bronze ASTM B584 alloy C84400. Stainless steel stem and disc holder and spring, EDPM O-ring.

H. Insofar as possible, all valves of the same type shall be of the same manufacturer.

I. Valve Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide valves of one of the following:

Apollo/Conbraco

Stockham

Nibco

Milwaukee

Watts

Hammond

Webstone

J. System Application:

1. Domestic Water:

a. Check Valves - 2" & Smaller - threaded or soldered.

b. Ball Valves - 3" & Smaller - threaded or soldered.

c. Balance Valves - All sizes - threaded.

d. Butterfly Valves - 4" and larger - flanged.

e. Butterfly Valves - 3" and smaller – wafer type.

2.14 THERMOMETERS

A. Separable socket, inserted into fluid flow, adjustable, hermetically sealed, red mercury, die-cast, baked enamel finish, double strength glass lens, white scale and black graduations.

B. Scale: Select range of thermometer to indicate normal operating temperature at mid-point of scale for domestic water systems.

C. Manufacturer: U.S. Gauge, H.O. Trerice, Moeller, Duro.

2.15 GAUGES

A. Phosphor bronze bourdon tube, polypropylene case, gasketed glass crystal, aluminum dial, black graduations 4-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Range: 0 to 150 psi, 5 pound intervals, 1/2 pound graduations.

C. Manufacturers: Danton, U.S. Gauge, H.O. Trerice, Moeller.

D. Install with bronze gauge cock.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.16 ISOLATING FITTINGS

A. Furnish isolating fittings between all sections of dissimilar piping materials or piping, general supports, equipment and supports, including piping hanger and rack supports where one material is ferrous and the other is non-ferrous.

B. Install copper or brass piping or tubing in such a way as not to touch or come in contact with ferrous metals.

C. Where ferrous piping or equipment is connected to copper or brass piping, make connections with insulating or dielectric unions to prevent electrolytic action between the ferrous and non-ferrous metals.

D. Where copper or brass piping, tubing or fittings are anchored to, supported by or may come in contact with ferrous metal construction, provide an insulating nonconductor spacer of rubber, fiber or equivalent material to assure prevention of electrolysis.

E. Manufacturer: Epco Sales, Inc., or insulated unions by Central Plastic Co.

2.17 ANCHORS AND GUIDES

A. Anchors and guides shall be provided to support and maintain pipes in position and properly distribute expansion. The anchors and guides must be securely fastened to the building structure, and must be completely installed before the system is tested.

B. Guides shall be as manufactured by J.J. McNally, Inc., Flexonics, Inc., Tube-Turns, American District Steam Co.

2.18 UNIONS

A. Up to and including 2 inch pipe size: Screwed pattern, bronze-to- bronze seat.

B. Above 2 inch pipe size: 125 Class Flanged pattern, A.S.A. sweat copper fitting, with gaskets, bolts and nuts.

C. Copper tubing unions shall have sweated type ends. Flanged unions on copper tubing may be soldered connections.

D. Materials and pressure ratings shall be the same as specified for the respective pipe and fitting system unless otherwise specified.

2.19 MOTORS

A. All single phase and polyphase motors shall be manufactured to incorporate the latest NEMA standards.

B. All single phase and polyphase motors shall have steel frames with ball bearings and copper windings. All motors to have a Class "F" insulation system with a service factor of 1.15.

C. All motors shall be 1725 RPM, 4 pole design, unless otherwise noted on the drawings, or in the equipment specifications.

D. Motors installed indoors and not exposed to moisture shall be open, dripproof, Class B temperature rise based on 40 deg. C maximum ambient temperature.

E. Motors installed outdoors and exposed to moisture shall be totally enclosed, fan cooled, Class B temperature rise based on 40 deg. C maximum ambient temperature.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Based on NEMA Standards motors shall comply with the following minimum nominal efficiencies at full load.

Nominal Efficiencies for "NEMA Premium ™" Induction Motors Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)						
	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
HP	6-Pole	4-Pole	2-Pole	6-Pole	4-Pole	2-Pole
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	93.6
125	95.4	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	94.1
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	96.2	95.0

G. Motor Characteristics: Refer to Equipment Schedules for specific data.

120/208 Volt System: Motors 1/2HP & Larger - 208V, 3 Phase, 3 Wire

Motors Less than 1/2HP- 120V, 1 Phase, 2 Wire

277/480 Volt System: Motors 1/2HP & Larger - 480V, 3 Phase, 3 Wire

Motors Less than 1/2HP-120/277V, 1 Phase, 2 Wire.

H. All motors rated less than 1/2HP shall have thermal protection of the auto-reset type as an integral part of the motor.

I. All motors rated 1/2HP and larger shall have thermal protection provided by an external device.

2.20 POWER FACTOR CORRECTION AT MOTORS

A. All motors 3 HP and above shall be provided with capacitors sized as recommended by the motor manufacturer to correct the full load running current of the motor to 95 PF, or to the maximum PF value as determined by the total capacitance which the particular motor design and duty can safely accommodate. Capacitors shall be wired to the load side of the starting contacts ahead of the overload protective devices so that motor and capacitor are switches simultaneously.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Capacitors for motors with starters located in a motor control center shall be furnished and mounted on the rear of the motor control center by the Electrical Contractor.

C. Where the motor, starter, and wiring area integral part of a packaged type equipment assembly, the capacitors shall be furnished, wired and mounted on the equipment by the manufacturer.

D. Multi-speed motors with two or more windings shall have capacitors on each speed (or winding) arranged with auxiliary contactors so that when that winding is not energized the capacitor is disconnected.

E. For motors connected to high inertia loads, a time delay device shall be provided to prevent restart of that motor until its speed has been reduced and the charge remaining in the capacitor has reached a safe level for restart.

F. Power capacitors shall be 3 phase, industrial grade, mounted in a dust tight enclosure with removable shroud. Sprague Power Capacitors, Square D, General Electric or approved substitute.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEM INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings are generally diagrammatic and due to small scale, it is impossible to indicate all fittings, valves, gauges and specialties required. Provide complete operating systems and all necessary fittings, valves gauges and specialties whether or not indicated.

B. Install all piping in accordance with the best practices of the trade and latest code requirements. Use uniform system materials throughout the building. All branch take-offs shall be off the top of the pipe.

C. Pipe and fittings shall be clean from cutting burrs, foreign materials and defects in structure and threading. Make all cuts square. Ream after cutting. Clean off scale and dirt inside and outside, before assembly. Remove welding slag or other foreign material.

D. Keep all piping as high as possible, consistent with proper pitch, to maintain maximum headroom. Cut piping accurately to measurements established at the building, work into place without springing, forcing or cutting of the building structure, and install as directly as possible between connecting points parallel with or at right angles to building construction, except as required to obtain pitch.

E. Unless otherwise shown, run piping within the building, concealed in the walls, furred spaces, pipe spaces or above suspended ceilings. Unless otherwise noted, do not build in or bury horizontal piping in partitions. Install all exposed piping as closely as possible to walls, ceilings and columns, consistent with access and applicable insulation requirements.

F. This project includes a return air plenum ceiling. Regardless of materials specified, all system piping and/or materials shall be non-combustible and shall be in full compliance with the requirements set forth in the IPC.

G. All piping to drain to low points. Low points will be provided with drain valves with hose thread. All piping shall have high points vented with ball valve, nipple and threaded cap.

H. Do not install trapped lines where water cannot be drained or air can accumulate without being vented.

I. Piping shall run square with building lines.

J. Piping shall not be insulated or covered until tested and until building is closed in.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

K. Necessary drains, off-sets, vents and drips shall be provided for coordination of the work as part of the contract.

L. Piping shall not be installed over electrical transformers, panels, switchgear, substations, and control panels as per the National Electric Code. No piping shall be installed in elevator machine rooms unless it is directly related to the room's system equipment.

M. Allow clearance for expansion and contraction.

N. Install isolating fittings between sections of ferrous and non- ferrous pipe or connected equipment.

O. Valves shall be installed with stems above horizontal.

P. Valves shall be installed on all sides of equipment and control valves to allow isolation for repair.

Q. Do not support piping from other piping, conduits or equipment. Provide additional bracing to prevent movement of trapeze piping, or any singular run of pipe to fixtures. Provide additional bracing on all piping through walls to flush valves to prevent movement during normal operation or performing maintenance on valves.

R. Thermometers and gauges shall be installed where indicated on the drawings, required by equipment specifications and where indicated elsewhere in the specifications. Gauges shall be located at an elevation that can be readable.

S. Unions shall be provided adjacent to all valves, at equipment connections, and where necessary to facilitate dismantling of the piping system.

T. Ball valves to be installed with the proper clearance for operating the valve handle. A minimum clearance of 10" from center of valve to wall must be maintained for ease of operation.

U. Thermometers are to be located so they can easily be seen from the floor in front of unit. Make final adjustment by tilting thermometer. Locate bulb in waterway with an oversized tee or elbow fitting.

V. Install pressure gauges on incoming services both domestic water and fire services. Locate pressure gauge after main shut-off valve and ahead of water meter if one is provided within building.

W. All pipe unions installed shall be accessible. Unions shall not be concealed or located in places where they cannot be maintained.

X. Support and bracing of 4" and above pipe shall be in accordance with the CISPI Standards and IPC Chapter 3.

3.2 TAGS, CHARTS, AND IDENTIFICATION

A. All piping shall be labeled in accordance with IPC 303.1 and 303.4.

B. Identify each valve in all systems with black, numbered and stamped 1-1/2" brass or aluminum tags fastened to valve by brass chain and S-hook.

C. Piping Identification: Provide identification and safety products, semi-rigid plastic, wraparound pipe markers with flow arrows and conforming to ANSI A13.1. Locate marker at each valve, changes in direction, where pipes pass thru barriers and every 25' of horizontal runs. Lettering on background shall be in accordance with the following colors:

Legend	Background	Lettering
1. Gas	- Yellow	- Black

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Fire Protection	- Red	- White
3. Domestic Cold Water	- Green	- White
4. Domestic Hot Water (110° ^ 140°)	- Yellow	- Black
5. Domestic Hot Water Return (110° ^ 140°)	- Yellow	- Black
6. Sanitary Drainage	- Green	- White
7. Condensate Drainage	- Yellow	- Black
8. Vent	- Yellow	- Black
9. Storm Drainage	- Green	- White

D. Provide 1/8" scale diagrams showing location, number and service or function of each tagged item.

1. Frame diagrams in approved metal frames with clear acrylic front, hinges, and locks.
2. Secure to wall in Mechanical Room.
3. Provide two additional separate copies permanently covered and bound.

E. Furnish and install color coded 1" diameter markers on ceiling tile grid to indicate system and valve locations.

1. Domestic cold water: - Green
2. Domestic hot water: - Yellow
3. Domestic hot water return: - Yellow
4. Gas - Yellow

F. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturer's offering identification markers which may be incorporated in the work are limited to the following:

Seton

Brimar

B-Line

Marking Services, Inc.

3.3 WELDING

A. All concealed and inaccessible black steel piping shall be welded.

B. All black steel piping larger than 2 inch shall be fusion welded.

C. All elbows, tees and branch connections shall be made with welding fittings ANSI B16.9.

D. Welding shall be in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section IX.

E. Furnish welder test certificate for review. Certificates of successful qualification by the following organizations shall be acceptable.

1. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code
2. ANSI Code for Pressure Piping
3. National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Military Specification MIL-STD-248

3.4 SOLDERING/BRAZING

A. Connections between copper tubing and copper sweat fittings shall be made by soldering using Taramet Sterling or approved substitute. Flux shall be non-corrosive type "Nokorode" or approved substitute or as recommended by the manufacturer of the solder.

B. All solder shall be "lead nickel and antimony free" in accordance with the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act Amendments of 1986 and 1996 as is ASTM B-32 Grade TC.

Composition:

Tin	95%
Copper	4.0 – 5.0%
Selenium	.04 - .2%
Tensile Strength	7,130 psi
Shear Strength	5,970 psi
Melting temperature	410°F

C. Tubing shall be cut square and then reamed and deburred. End of tubing and inside of fitting cup shall be cleaned with steel wool and the flux shall be applied to the clean surface before soldering. After soldering, the excess solder shall be wiped off while still plastic.

D. Silver brazing alloy shall be equal to and shall be used for joints in:

1. Medical Gas Piping (All Systems)
2. Medical Vacuum Piping

E. Brazed Joints:

1. All brazed joints shall be cleaned. An approved flux shall be applied; joint filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8.
2. Flux shall meet AWS Standard A5.31, Type F83-A or F83-C.

F. 410 solder shall be used for all joints in:

1. Domestic cold water
2. Domestic hot water
3. Domestic hot water return
4. Copper drainage piping
5. Plant compressed air

G. Lead-Tin (50-50) solder or any solder containing lead shall NOT be used or permitted for joint connections on this project.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Where the silver brazing is performed in a confined non-ventilated space, a non-toxic, cadmium-free brazing alloy such as Stay-Brite shall be used instead of Easy-Flo. Bring joint to solder temperature or brazing temperature in as short a time as possible.

I. Form continuous solder bead or brazing filler bead around entire circumference of joint.

J. Wipe excess solder from joint area while solder is still plastic.

K. Solder joints shall be in accordance with IPC Section 605.2, 605.14.3 and ASTM B838. Flux shall conform to ASTM B-813.

3.5 PRESS-FIT SYSTEM

A. All new domestic water piping installed on this project shall be a solderless, press-fit, domestic water system. The system shall be Viega/Rigid copper press fitting system. Fittings shall be rated 0□ to 250□ at 200 psi and tested to 600 psi.

B. Fittings shall meet ANSI/NSF 61, – ASME B-16.22 and ASTM B88. Elastomeric seals shall meet ASTM D-2000.

C. Mechanical joining shall be recognized by:

IPC International Plumbing Code

SBCCI Standard Plumbing Code

IAPMO Uniform Plumbing Code

PHCC National Standard Plumbing Code

D. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be EPDM. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by fitting manufacturer. Press end shall have SC (Smart Connect) feature design (leakage path). Smart Connect™ (SC Feature) in ProPress ½" to 4" dimensions, the Smart Connect Feature assures leakage of liquids and/or gases from inside the system past the sealing element of an unpressed connection. This feature shall provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections which have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.

E. Press Connections: Copper press fitting joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool approved by the manufacturer.

F. Installer shall be a qualified installer, licensed within the jurisdiction, and familiar with the installation of ProPress copper press joint systems. ProPress copper press fittings shall be installed using the proper tool, actuator, jaws and rings as instructed by the press fitting manufacturer. The installation of copper tubing for hot and cold-water distribution systems shall conform to the requirements of the ICC International Plumbing Code or IAPMO Uniform Plumbing Code.

G. Note: Viega Press-fit installation shall only be permitted on this project. Push-on shark-teeth, or any type connection fittings that are not Press-Fit, shall NOT be approved.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. T-drill mechanically formed tee fittings shall be used in conjunction with the ProPress Copper System in accordance with the IPC Chapter 6 Section 605.5.1, 605.5.1.2 and 605.14.1. Use caution around combustible material and follow all safety guidelines for open flame during silver brazing.

END OF SECTION 220010

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 220030

INSULATION & COVERING – PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section includes insulation and covering furnished and installed on the following piping systems and equipment:

1. Domestic cold water.
2. Domestic hot water supply and return
3. "Primary" Horizontal rainwater conductors including underside of roof drains. "Secondary" rainwater systems insulation is not required.
4. Condensate waste piping from air conditioning units.
5. Exposed waste, trap and wall supplies at all handicap lavatories.
6. Branch waste lines from all chilled water fountains.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 220000 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Materials shall conform to the requirements of the NFPA Code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 220010 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 220000.

B. Submit the following:

1. Product data on all insulation and covering.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE INSULATION MATERIAL

A. Fiberglass:

1. Material: Preformed fiberglass bonded with resins to form circular pipe sleeves with factory

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

applied, white all-service jacket bonded to reinforced foil vapor barrier jacketing. The jacket shall have factory-applied double pressure-sensitive adhesive closure and vapor sealing of longitudinal joints. Thermal Conductivity: .25 per inch at 100 degrees F. Flame spread of 25 and developed smoke of 50 or less.

2. All Valves and Fittings:

   a. Class fiber insert and premolded PVC cover, Manville "Zeston" and "Hi-Lo Temp Inserts" for valves and fittings.

   b. Factory molded fibrous glass fitting covering for fittings.

   c. Mitered sections of pipe covering for valves.

3. Manufacturers: Johns-Manville, Certain-Teed, Owens-Corning.

B. Closed Cell:

1. Material: Flexible elastomeric foamed plastic closed cell structure insulation 25/50 rated with a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

2. Flexible pipe insulation shall be a foamed plastic closed cell structure material, with a thermal conductivity of not more than 0.27 Btu/Hr./Sq. Ft./Inch @ a mean temperature of 75 degrees F. The insulation shall have an average density of at least 2 pounds per cubic foot, shall be self-extinguishing, and shall have a water vapor transmission rating of not more than 0.1 perms. Between temperature limits of -40 degrees F and plus 220 degrees F, the insulation shall not indicate any deviation from its original state.

3. Manufacturers: Armacel, Insul-Tube, Nomaco Insulation.

4. Specification Compliance: (Latest accepted Standards and Codes)

   IECC 804.5: Insulation thickness for domestic hot and recirculation mains.

   ASTM-E-84 Flame spread and smoke developed.

   NFPA 255: Standard method of test of surface burning of building materials.

   ASTM C177: Thermal conductivity.

   NFPA 90A, 90B: Flame & smoke rating

   ASTM-C-534 Type 1 Tubular Grade, Self-Sealing

   UL 181 Factory made air ducts and air connectors. (Armacell UL181 has to do with mold growth)

   UL723 Test for surface burning characteristics of building materials.

   ASTM G21/C1338: Fungi resistance

   ASTM G2: Bacterial Resistance

   ASTM D1056, 2B1: Standard spec for flexible cellular materials.

   MIL-P-15280J, FORMT

   MIL-C-3133B (MIL STD 670B) Grade SBE-3

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

MEA 96-85M

C. Covering of Pipe Insulation Outdoors:

1. Wrapping: Wrap insulation with embossed .016" aluminum jacket.
2. Fastenings: Cover shall be held in place with soft aluminum bands on 12" centers.
3. Valves and Fittings: Weatherproof all valves and fittings.
4. Manufacturers: Johns-Manville, Certain-Teed, Owens-Corning, Knauf.

D. Protective cover for foam insulation in wet areas indoors:

1. PVC heavy duty fitting covers and jacketing for kitchen wet areas.
2. Fitting covers shall be glossy white, high impact, UV resistant PVC.
3. Operating Temperature Limit: Up to 150ºF.
4. Flame Spread: 25 or less.
5. Smoke Developed: 50 or less.
6. Grade: Weatherable.
7. Color: White
8. Finish: Gloss
9. Fitting covers and jacketing shall be "Zeston" 300 Series PVC, heavy duty covers and "Zeston" PVC jacketing.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install until systems have been tested and meet requirements.

B. Do not install until building is closed in.

C. Heavy work which may damage insulation shall have been completed in the vicinity of the insulation work.

D. All installations shall be made by skilled craftsmen regularly engaged in this type of work.

E. Insulation shall be continuous thru-wall, ceiling and floors.

F. Pipe and equipment to be clean and dry prior to insulating.

G. Install all insulation in strict conformance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Where "Barrier-free" lavatory supplies and waste are covered with a protective covering or insulation, the insulation must be installed back to wall, flush with wall escutcheon. Escutcheon to be finished flush with wall and wall opening to be smaller than escutcheon plate through entire building.

I. All electrical heat tracing installations shall be coordinated with the electrical contractor. No insulation shall be installed until the heat trace wiring is completely installed, tested and approved. All insulation materials and installation work shall be the responsibility of the Insulation Contractor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

J. Install pipe insulation by slitting tubular sections and applying onto piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible, slide unslit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be adhered and sealed using Armaflex 520 or 520 BLV Adhesive. If when using AP Armaflex SS, only the butt joints shall be adhered using Armaflex 520 or 520 BLV Adhesive, Armaflex HT 625 Adhesive shall be used with HT Armaflex.

K. Insulation shall be pushed onto the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints.

L. Tape the ends of the copper tubing before slipping the Armaflex insulation over the new pipes to prevent dust from entering the pipe.

M. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp, non-serrated knives must be used.

N. On cold piping, insulation shall be adhered directly to the piping at the high end of the run using a two-inch strip of Armaflex 520 or 520 BLV Adhesive on the ID of the insulation and on the pipe. All exposed end cuts of the insulation shall be coated with Armaflex 520 or 520 BLV Adhesive. All penetrations through the insulation and termination points must be adhered to the substrate to prevent condensation migration.

O. Sheet insulation shall be used on all pipes larger than 6" IPS. Insulation shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12" IPS, adhere insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

P. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation.

3.2 VALVES, FLANGES AND FITTINGS:

A. All fittings shall be insulated with the same insulation thickness as the adjacent piping. All seams and mitered joints shall be adhered with Armaflex 520 or 520 BLV Adhesive. Screwed fittings shall be sleeved and adhered with a minimum 1" overlap onto the adjacent insulation. Armaflex HT 625 Adhesive shall be used with HT Armaflex.

B. Valves, flanges, strainers and Victaulic couplings shall be insulated using Armaflex donuts that shall then be covered with sheet or oversized tubular insulation.

3.3 HANGERS

A. Support piping system using high density inserts with sufficient compressive strength. The pipe support insulation shall be elastomeric foam with the same or greater thickness than the pipe insulation. All joints shall be sealed with Armaflex 520 or 520 BLV adhesive.

B. Standard and split hangers: Piping supported by ring hangers shall have hangers insulated with the same insulation thickness as the adjacent pipe. All seams and butt joints shall be sealed with Armaflex 520 or 520 BLV Adhesive. Armaflex HT 625 Adhesive shall be used with HT Armaflex. Ring hangers may be sleeved using oversized tubular insulation. On cold piping, insulation shall extend up the hanger rod a distance equal to four times the insulation thickness. Insulation tape may be used to a thickness equal to the adjacent insulation thickness.

C. Clevis Hangers or other pipe support systems: Saddles shall be installed under all insulated lines at unistrut clamps, clevis hangers or locations where the insulation may be compressed due to the weight of the pipe. All piping shall have wooden dowels or blocks of a thickness equal to the insulation inserted and adhered to the insulation between the pipe and the saddle.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

It is highly recommended for continuous insulation protection to use hanger sizes equal to the outer diameter of the pipe plus insulation thickness

D. Armafix IPH o Armafix NPH can be used to prevent compression of insulation at standard split, clevis hangers or other pipe support systems. To minimize the movement of Armafix, it is recommended that a pair of non-skid pads be adhered to the clamps. In addition, to prevent loosening of the clamps, use of an antivibratory fastener, such as a nylon-locking nut, is also recommended.

3.4 OUTDOORS EXPOSED PIPING

A. All outdoor exposed piping shall be painted with two coats of WB Armaflex Finish. Prior to applying the Finish, the insulation shall be wiped clean with denatured alcohol. The Finish shall not be tinted.

B. All outdoor exposed piping shall have the seams located on the lower half of the pipe.

3.5 PIPE COVERING (FOAMED PLASTIC TYPE)

A. All joints and seams shall be sealed with a compatible adhesive. Approved adhesives are as follows:

Armacel No. 520 (Low VOC use 520 BLV

Benjamin Foster Company No. 85-75 up to 200 degrees F.

Contractor may use self-sealing insulation in lieu of above.

B. Fitting covers shall be fabricated from the foamed plastic pipe insulation or from sheet insulation of the identical material. The fabrication shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and all seams mitered joints shall be joined using the adhesives described.

3.6 PIPE INSULATION – TYPES & THICKNESSES

A. Flexible Closed Cell:

Piping System	Up to 3"	Over 3" to 6"	Over 6"
Cold Water	½"	½"	¾"
Hot Water (120º)	1"	1"	1-1/2"
Hot Water Return (120º)	1"	1"	1-1/2"
Hot Water (140º)	1"	1"	1-1/2"
Hot Water Return (140º)	1"	1"	1-1/2"
Condensate Waste	½"	½"	-
Horizontal Storm (Primary)	½"	½"	¾"
Horizontal Storm (Secondary)	-----Not Required-----		
Underside of Roof Drains	½"	½"	¾"
Branch Waste From EWC's	½"	---	---
Handicap Lav Waste & Water	½"	---	---
Soil/Waste Piping Above Ceiling	½"	½"	¾"

B. Fiberglass:

Piping System	Up to 3"	Over 3" to 6"	Over 6"
Cold Water	½"	½"	¾"
Hot Water	1"	1"	1-1/2"

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Hot Water Return	1”	1”	1-1/2”
Hot Water	1”	1”	1-1/2”
Hot Water Return	1”	1”	1-1/2”
Condensate Waste	½”	½”	---
Horizontal Storm (Primary)	½”	½”	¾”
Horizontal Storm (Secondary)	½”	½”	¾”
Underside of Roof Drains	½”	½”	---
Soil/Waste Piping Above Ceiling	½”	½”	¾”

END OF SECTION 220030

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 220110

DRAINAGE SYSTEMS – PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section includes:

1. Soil and waste piping system work as indicated on drawings and schedules and by requirements of this section.

2. Applications for soil and waste piping systems include the following:

a. Above ground soil, waste and vent piping within buildings including soil stacks, vent stacks, horizontal branches, traps and connections to fixtures and drains.

b. Underground building drain piping including mains, branches, traps, connections to fixtures and drains, and connections to stacks, extension from the building, terminating at connection to site sewer.

3. Storm water drainage piping as indicated on drawings and by requirements of this section.

4. Applications for storm water drainage piping include the following:

a. Roof drains and connections to gutters, with rain water conductors and connections to underground building storm drains.

b. Underground building storm drains, extending and connecting to site drainage system.

5. Insulation for soil and waste and storm water drainage as specified in Section 220030 is included as work of this section.

6. Trenching and backfilling required in conjunction with underground building drainage and site drainage piping as specified in Section 220000 is included as work of this section. Refer to Division 1.

7. Installation of detectable metallic underground tape for <u>all</u> exterior buried PVC drainage piping.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 220000 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 220010 for a general description of requirements applying to this section, and a listing of all applicable codes.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 220000.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Submit the following:

1. Product data on all systems equipment.

C. See requirements for submission of cross referencing information.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING UNDERGROUND

A. Interior:

1. Sanitary, storm water and condensate waste drainage piping within the building and extending beyond the building wall, unless otherwise noted on the plans shall be an option selection of a, b, or c below:

a. Service weight hub and spigot pattern cast iron soil pipe and fittings with neoprene gaskets.

b. Hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings with cast iron coupling clamps and gaskets or heavy duty 3.04-.016" thick stainless-steel bands.

c. PVC Schedule 40 pipe and fittings with solvent cement joints.

2. Kitchen Sanitary Drainage and/or Mechanical Room Sanitary Drainage: All Kitchen and/or Mechanical Room sanitary below slab piping and fittings shall be service weight cast iron hub and spigot fitting with butyl rubber gaskets or hubless fittings with heavy duty couplings (no PVC shall be acceptable).

B. Exterior:

1. Stormwater drainage piping 10 inches and smaller, and all sanitary drainage piping unless otherwise noted on the plans, shall be:

a. Service weight hub and spigot pattern cast iron soil pipe and fittings, with neoprene gaskets.

b. Hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings with cast iron coupling clamps and gaskets.

c. Unplasticized PVC sewer pipe and fittings SDR-35.

2. Stormwater drainage piping 12 inches and larger, shall be:

a. Reinforced concrete pipe and fittings.

b. Corrugated metal pipe.

c. As identified on the drawings.

3. Foundation drainage piping shall be:

a. Porous concrete pipe and fittings.

b. Perforated PVC pipe and fittings Schedule 40.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 PIPING ABOVE GROUND

A. All above ground storm water, condensate, soil, waste and vent piping shall be:

1. Hubless cast iron soil pipe with cast iron drainage fittings, couplings and stainless steel clamp bands for piping 2" and larger.

2. Copper tubing, type DWV with wrought copper solder type drainage fitting for piping smaller than 2" in size.

3. PVC pipe and fittings type DWV with solvent cement joint connections. (Not permitted in areas of plenum rated ceilings.)

2.3 CONDENSATE WASTE PIPING SYSTEM

A. All aboveground condensate waste piping including connection to equipment shall be:

1. PVC pipe and fittings type DWV with solvent cement joint connections. (Not permitted in areas of plenum rated ceilings.)

2. Copper tubing, type DWV with wrought copper solder type drainage fittings.

2.4 FLASHING

A. All vents extending through the roof shall be flashed by the General Contractor. However, the Plumbing Contractor shall furnish and install the necessary counterflashing consisting of a Jay R. Smith Figure 1748 counterflashing fitting, or approved substitute as manufactured by Josam or Zurn. Vents shall terminate 18" above the roof.

2.5 SPECIAL EXPANSION COMPENSATION

A. Special expansion compensation products required for storm, condensate, soil and waste piping systems include the following types:

B. Cast Iron Drainage System Expansion Joints: Cast-iron body, adjustable bronze sleeve, bronze bolts with wing nuts; for vertical installation only.

C. PVC Drainage System Expansion Joints: Factory prelubricated "O" ring expansion joint fitting. Installation must be in strict conformance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Manufacturers offering expansion joints which may be incorporated in the work include:

1. Cast Iron Piping Systems - J.R. Smith or approved substitute.

2. PVC Piping Systems – George Fisher or approved substitute.

2.6 BACKWATER VALVES / FLOODGATE

A. Backwater valves (BWV) installed in the interior or exterior building sewer extension, shall be all PVC construction materials.

B. The backwater valve shall be in compliance with the latest edition of IPC and UPC Plumbing Codes.

C. Description:

1. The BWV shall be as manufactured in accordance with “ICC-ES” criteria.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. The BWV shall be 3- and 4-inch diameter backwater valves, shall meet the performance requirements of CSA B181.1 and CSA B181.2. The factory kit consists of a valve body, disc, disc seat, and upper collar. The factory supplied plastic materials conform to NSF 14-99 and ASME A 112.14.1.

3. Removal of the integral lifting device from a buried valve allows above-grade replacement of the disc assembly and reinstallation into the valve body. The integral lifting device is self-aligning, self-seating, and provided with an alignment indicator located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the upper access opening.

4. Floodgate / Backwater Valve Basin

   Valve basin must be installed in a ventilated and dry access pit in the horizontal drain line between the building and the sewer main.

   Provide access pit of a size that will provide suitable room to inspect and/or replace the valve.

   Floodgate / backwater valves are approved for storm and sanitary drain systems. Consult with the local plumbing and sewer authority for any additional requirements.

2.7 SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

A. Refer to Plumbing Fixture and Equipment Schedule for type, number, size and manufacturer of all drainage equipment and accessories.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering drainage equipment which may be incorporated in the work are limited to the following:

Floor Drains (all types)

Zurn

Josam

Wade

Watts

Smith

MIFAB

Roof Drains

Zurn

Josam

Wade

Watts

Smith

MIFAB

Cleanouts

Zurn

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Josam

Wade

Watts

Smith

MIFAB

Downspout Shoes

Neenah

Zurn

Josam

Wade

Smith

Watts

MIFAB

Interceptors

Zurn

Josam

Wade

Watts

Smith

Woodford

MIFAB

Backwater Valves & Traps (Cast Iron)

Zurn

Josam

Wade

Watts

Smith

Red Valve Co.

MIFAB

Backwater Valve (PVC)

Clean Check, Inc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Wall Spout Nozzles

Zurn

Josam

Wade

Watts

Smith

MIFAB

C. Cross Reference Identification:

1. If the Contractor selects a manufacturer of drainage equipment products other than as identified on the Schedule but is selected from the available manufacturers listed above, a cover sheet shall be included with the submission of shop drawings indicating the cross referenced manufacturer and model number.

2. Shop drawings shall not be reviewed or accepted if not in compliance with this requirement.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SOIL AND WASTE PIPING

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall install a complete system of sanitary drainage piping as shown on the drawings. All drainage lines shall be properly run, trapped and vented in accordance with the local Plumbing Code and all dry vents, back vents, loop vents, revents or special vents required by the Code shall be furnished and installed by the Plumbing Contractor.

B. Drainage lines of the sizes shown on the drawings shall be extended within the building with branches connecting to the base of all soil, waste and vent stack, etc., leaving outlets for connection to all fixtures, floor drains, as required.

C. All changes in direction of drainage piping shall be installed with "Y" branches and 1/8 bends. All stacks shall be supported with concealed pipe clamps or hangers as required and the openings in the roof for the vent pipes will be provided by this Contractor.

D. All drainage piping which will be located above suspended ceilings shall be checked for slope to assure positive drainage, prior to installation of the ceilings. Pressure tests for leaks, as hereinafter specified, shall also be performed prior to ceiling installation.

E. Install soil and vent piping pitched to drain at minimum slope of 1/4" per foot (2%) for piping 3" and smaller, and 1/8" per foot (1%) for piping 4" and larger.

F. Vertical to horizontal change in direction to be made with long radius fittings.

G. Support all soil and waste piping per IPC Section 308.5, 308.6 and 308.7.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STORM WATER DRAINAGE PIPING

A. Connect piping to roof drains and outlets provided in gutters, install rainwater conductors and extend to underground storm building drains as indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Underground storm building drains shall be extended from the building, terminating beyond the building wall.

C. Provide exterior clean-out on both sanitary and storm drain mains. Minimum size shall be 4" installed within 5 ft. of the building. (Also see Paragraph 3.5).

D. Connect to exterior downspouts, install cast iron downspout shoes, and extend piping from the building wall.

E. All changes in direction of drainage piping shall be installed with "Y" branches and 1/8 bends. All stacks shall be supported with concealed pipe clamps or hangers as required, and the openings in the roof for the vent pipes will be provided by this Contractor.

F. All drainage piping which will be located above suspended ceilings shall be checked for slope to assure positive drainage, prior to installation of the ceilings. Pressure tests for leaks, as hereinafter specified, shall also be performed prior to ceiling installation.

G. Install storm water drainage piping pitched to drain at minimum slope of 1/8" per foot (1%) for piping 4" and larger.

H. Vertical to horizontal change in direction to be made with long radius fittings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACID WASTE & VENT PIPING

A. Connect to all laboratory equipment requiring acid waste piping, furnish and install traps and extend piping to sanitary drainage piping as indicated.

B. Acid vents shall be extended through the roof, independently of the sanitary system vents.

C. All acid resistant pipe shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. The use of solvent cement to dissimilar PVC pipe materials shall not be permitted.

D. All changes in direction of acid drainage piping shall be installed with "Y" branches and 1/8 bends. All stacks shall be supported with concealed pipe clamps or hangers as required, and the openings in the roof for the vent pipes will be provided by this Contractor.

E. All drainage piping which will be located above suspended ceilings shall be checked for slope to assure positive drainage, prior to installation of the ceilings. Pressure tests for leaks, as hereinafter specified, shall also be performed prior to ceiling installation.

F. Install acid waste and vent piping pitched to drain at minimum slope of 1/4" per foot (2%) for piping 3" and smaller, and 1/8" per foot (1%) for piping 4" and larger.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SPECIAL EXPANSION COMPENSATION PRODUCTS

A. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints on vertical risers as indicated, and/or as required by International Plumbing Code.

B. PVC piping systems in multi-story (four stories or more) shall require "O" ring expansion joints to compensate for length changes in soil, waste and vent stacks. Expansion joints shall be required at every floor level for soil and waste stack and at alternate floors for vent stacks and rainwater conductors.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts: Install in sanitary piping and storm conductor and building drain piping as indicated,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

and/or as required by International Plumbing Code; at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees; at minimum intervals of 100' for all size straight run piping; and at base of each conductor. Install floor and wall cleanout covers for concealed piping, select type to match adjacent building finish.

B. Exterior cleanouts shall be installed with access covers flush to grade. The cleanout shall be installed within a concrete pad, 18”x18”x6” thick.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DRAINS (ALL TYPES)

A. Install floor drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated.

B. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.

C. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.

D. Position drains so that they are accessible and easy to maintain.

E. All floor drains shall be provided with trap primer connections. All floor drains shall have a trap primer discharge line connected to the outlet.

F. All exposed drainage piping shall be DWV copper pipe and fittings. All piping shall be rigidly supported off the wall with split ring clamps or uni-strut.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DRAINS

A. Install drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction and in location indicated.

B. Coordinate with roofing as necessary to interface roof drains with roofing work.

C. Install drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated.

D. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.

E. Position drains so that they are accessible and easy to maintain.

F. The roof drain specified is a combination “Primary and Secondary” arrangement. Verify the correct outlet connections to their respective systems.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT SHOES

A. Install downspout shoes in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated.

B. Downspout shoes shall be installed with top of shoe located 18 inches above finished grade.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF BACKWATER VALVES

A. A threaded plug, female adaptor and 6-inch diameter (152.4 mm) pipe shall be supplied by others for use as the access sleeve and cover. The access sleeve shall be cut to length in the field and attached to the socket on the top of the valve body. This forms the housing for the removable integral lifting device. The integral lifting device consists, in part, of a 4-inch diameter (101.6 mm) pipe which is supplied by others. The 4-inch diameter (101.6 mm) pipe is cut to length in the field, then joined to the disc assembly on the bottom and the collar on the top.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. The manufacturer's published installation instructions shall be strictly adhered to and, if requested by the code official, a copy shall be maintained on the job site during installation. A copy of the maintenance instructions shall be left with the Owner.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF INTERCEPTORS

A. Install interceptors in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction and in location indicated.

B. Install flow control fitting where indicated on the drawing and/or diagrams including vent relief piping.

C. Interceptors shall be vented in accordance with the local plumbing code and as indicated on the drawings.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION DRAINAGE

A. Each section of foundation drainage piping shall be extended up, to a clean-out at grade. Piping shall pitch toward the connection to the stormwater drainage system.

B. Piping shall be laid on minimum of 6 inches No. 8 aggregate crushed stone, and backfill shall be done as detailed on the drawings. Crushed stone shall be washed. Aggregate shall be of the sizes indicated and in accordance with ASTM standards. Stone fill layer shall be carefully placed to the indicated depth without disturbing the pipe alignment and a layer of untreated building paper or 2 inches of salt hay placed on top of the stone, the full width of the trench. Remaining earth fill shall be mounded at top to allow for settlement.

3.12 UNDERGROUND METALLIC TAPE

A. All exterior underground PVC drainage piping (sanitary, storm, condensate waste) shall be provided with detectable metallic underground tape.

B. Tape shall be similar to Lineguard Maintenance Systems as provided by Utility Supply of America 800-548-1234 or approved substitute as manufactured by Seton.

C. Installation shall comply with manufacturer's recommendations and shall be installed in the backfill after refilling the trench open ing completely, and allowed to settle to the desired 4" to 6" depth. The Contractor shall install the tape after final lifts in compaction backfilling or unroll it before final restoration or installation of sod, black dirt, seeding, etc.

D. The tape system shall be installed under the supervision of the Owner's Representative. When the tape system is complete, the Contractor shall provide a test using the tape manufacturer's recommended detection device, to prove the integrity of the installation with the Owner's Representative.

3.13 INVERTS AND ELEVATIONS

A. Indicated inverts and elevations of existing utilities are approximate and based on the best information available. Upon award of Contract, Contractor shall verify in the field all such information and report any discrepancies to the Engineer before proceeding with work.

3.14 PIPING INSTALLED IN FILLED GROUND

A. Piping located below floor slab in filled areas shall be supported either from the floor slab, or with masonry piers to undisturbed earth. Drainage piping shall be supported at each joint. Exterior piping located in filled areas shall be supported with piers.

B. Details of supports and method of installation shall meet with the approval of the Engineer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.15 INSPECTION

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall, upon completion of the drainage systems, secure from the Inspector and/or the Municipality under which the installation was made and inspected, certificates or letters of approval indicating the system has been installed satisfactorily. The Plumbing Contractor shall certify that all inspection fees, permits and charges have been duly paid.

3.16 BUILDING DRAINAGE SYSTEM CLEANING AND CAMERA VIDEO TAPE/TRANSMITTER

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall hire the services of Tri-State Grouting (302) 286-0701, Contact Bert Andrus.

B. The Camera-Video tape/transmitter work shall be executed for the benefit of the Plumbing Contractor to locate all existing below-floor slab sanitary and storm water drainage systems. This work shall be done to verify exact locations where new piping systems shall connect to existing piping systems.

C. When all plumbing work is complete and before final test of the drainage systems, the entire building active below-slab storm and sanitary waste systems, including all short run and small pipe laterals, shall be power flushed and cleaned to clear all or any obstructions in the line. The work shall include all stack systems through each (VTR) vent thru roof and roof drain to the exterior laterals that exit the building.

END OF SECTION 220110

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 220120

DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS – PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes:

1. Domestic water piping systems work is indicated on drawings and schedules and by requirements of this section.

B. Applications for water piping systems include the following:

1. Exterior water service piping from main at curb to building domestic water piping.
2. Exterior water service piping from connection 5'-0" beyond building foundation to building domestic water piping.
3. Exterior fire/sprinkler service from connection 5'-0" beyond building foundation to flanged connection 12" above finished floor slab in Mechanical/Boiler Room.
4. Exterior fire/sprinkler service from street main connection to flanged connection 12" above finished floor slab in Mechanical/Boiler Room.
5. Exterior domestic water meter and pit installation.
6. Domestic cold-water piping.
7. Domestic hot-water piping.
8. Domestic recirculating-water piping.

D. Complete flow balancing of the entire domestic hot water return system.

E. Insulation for domestic water piping as specified in Section 220030 is included as work of this section.

F. Trenching and backfill required in conjunction with exterior water piping as specified in Section 220000 is included as work of this section. Refer to Division 1.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 220000 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 220010 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 220000.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Submit the following:

1. Product data on all specialties and systems equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Provide piping materials and factory fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in domestic water piping systems. Where more than 1 type of materials or products are indicated, selection is Installer's option.

2.2 BASIC PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Provide pipe, tube, and fittings complying with Division 22 Basic Materials and Methods section "Pipe, Tube, and Fittings", in accordance with the following listing:

B. Interior Domestic Water Piping:

Tube Size 4" and Smaller:	Copper tube.
Wall Thickness:	Type "L" hard-drawn temper.
Fittings:	Wrought-copper, solder-joints.

C. Exterior Water Service Piping:

Pipe Size 3" and Smaller:	Copper tube.
Wall Thickness:	Type "K" Soft Temper
Fittings:	Wrought copper solder joint.
Pipe Size 4" and Over:	Ductile-iron pipe with cement-mortar lining, and gasketed joints.
Pipe Weight:	Schedule 150.
Fittings:	Ductile-iron, with cement-mortar lining, mechanical joint.
Pipe Size 3" and Smaller:	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) ASTM 1785
Wall Thickness:	Schedule 80.
Fittings:	PVC with Schedule 80, socket-type solvent joints or elastomeric gasketed joints.
Pipe Size 4" to 12":	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C900

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Pipe Class:	Class 150
Fittings:	Molded pressure Class 150 with AWWA C907, gaskets conforming to ASTM F-477.

2.3 BASIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Provide piping specialties complying with Section 220010 Basic Materials and Methods in accordance with the following listing:

Pipe escutcheons

Dielectric unions

Drip pans

Pipe sleeves

Sleeve seals

2.4 SPECIAL PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Water Hammer Arresters: Provide bellows or piston type water hammer arresters, pressure rated for 250 psi, tested and certified in accordance with PDI Standard WH-201.

2.5 BASIC VALVES

A. Provide valves complying with applicable Division 22 sections "Valves", in accordance with the following listing:

B. Sectional Valves:

2-1/2" and Smaller:	Ball Valves.
	Gate Valves.
3" and Larger:	Ball Valves.
	Butterfly Valves.

C. Shutoff Valves:

2-1/2" and Smaller:	Ball Valves.
	Gate Valves
3" and Larger:	Ball Valves.
	Butterfly Valves.

D. Drain Valves:

All	Hose End Threaded Gate or Ball Valves.

E. Balancing Valves:

2" and Smaller:	Ball Valves (Circuit Setter Type).
	(w/ Memory Stop)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Check Valves:

All Sizes: Swing Check Valves. Horizontal Installations

Spring Check Valves. Vertical Installations

2.6 WATER METER

A. Provide water meter and related piping conforming to applicable local Utility Company regulations and AWWA Standards.

B. Water Meter: Provided by Local Utility Company. Provide roughing- in and bypass for meter in accordance with Utility Company requirements.

2.7 SPECIAL VALVES

A. Special valves required for domestic water piping systems include the following types:

B. Hose Bibbs: Threaded end, renewable composition disc, tee handle, 3/4" MPT inlet, 3/4" hose outlet with vacuum breaker.

1. Finished Areas: Chrome plated.

2. Unfinished Areas: Bronze finish.

C. Wall Hydrants: Non-freeze, cast-bronze body, tee handle key, bronze casing, length to suit wall thickness, vacuum breaker, hinged locking cover, 3/4" inlet, hose outlet.

D. Lawn Boxes: Non-freeze, bronze ground hydrant with locking cover, rough bronze box, vacuum breaker, 1 inch connection, and suitable for 4'-0" depth of bury.

2.8 BASIC THERMOMETERS AND GAUGES

A. Provide thermometers and gauges complying with Division 22 Basic Materials and Methods Section "Meters and Gauges", in accordance with the following listing:

Pressure gauges

Glass thermometers

Pressure and temperature connections

2.9 BASIC PUMPS

A. Provide pumps as specified in applicable Section 220150 Equipment - Plumbing. Use inline pumps for hot water recirculating.

2.10 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Provide, of the type indicated on the drawing schedule, reduced pressure principal type, blackflow preventers shall consist of an assembly including shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Backflow preventers shall include test cocks, and pressure-differential relief valve located between two positive seating check valves. Construct in accordance with ASSE Standard.

B. On dead-end services (HVAC make-up) provide a spring-loaded check valve ahead of the backflow preventer assembly.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.11 SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

A. Refer to Plumbing Fixture and Equipment Schedule for type, number, size and manufacturer of all equipment and accessories.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering equipment which may be incorporated in the work are limited to the following:

Shock Absorbers:

Zurn

Josam

Wade

Watts

Smith

PPP Inc.

MIFAB

Automatic Trap Primers

PPP Inc.

Sloan

Sioux Chief

MIFAB

Hose Bibbs

Nibco

Tanner

Central Brass

Wolverine

Wall Hydrants

Nibco

Tanner

Central Brass

Wolverine

Wall Hydrants

Zurn

Josam

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Wade

Watts

Smith

Woodford

MIFAB

Lawn Boxes

Zurn

Josam

Wade

Watts

Smith

Woodford

MIFAB

Backflow Preventers

Conbraco

Febco

Cla-Val

Wilkins

ITT Grinnell

Neptune

Watts

Relief Valves

Rockwell

Fisher

DeZurik

Pressure Reducing Valves

Conbraco

Jamesbury

DeZurik

Fisher

ITT Bell & Gossett

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF BASIC IDENTIFICATION

A. Install mechanical identification in accordance with Section 220010 Basic Materials and Methods.

B. Support vertical piping at floor levels using approved riser clamps. Clamp material shall be compatible with pipe material. Maximum vertical spacing shall be 10'-0". Domestic water piping shall be supported in accordance with the International Mechanical Code, Section 305 and Table 305.4 Spacing Intervals, or in accordance with MSS-SP-69. International Plumbing Code states* edition, Section 308.5, accept as follows:

1. Copper tubing ½" to 1-1/4" nominal size, not to exceed 6 ft. horizontal intervals.
2. Copper tubing 1-1/2" and larger nominal size, not to exceed 10 ft. horizontal intervals.
3. Copper tubing ½" to 1-1/4" nominal size, not to exceed 10 ft. vertical intervals.
4. Copper tubing 1-1/2" and larger nominal size not to exceed 10 ft. vertical intervals.
5. CPVC pipe or tubing ¼" to 1" nominal size, not to exceed 3 ft. horizontal spacing.
6. CPVC pipe or tubing 1-1/4" and larger nominal size not to exceed 4 ft. horizontal spacing.
7. CPVC pipe or tubing ¼" to 1" nominal size not to exceed 10 ft. vertical.
8. CPVC pipe or tubing 1-1/4" and larger nominal size not to exceed 10 ft. vertical."

*Mid-Story Guide.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE SYSTEM - BUILDING

A. Install water distribution system in accordance with Section 220010 Basic Materials and Methods, and the International Mechanical Codes Section 305, and Support Intervals under Tables 305.4 and 308.5 or in accordance with MSS-SP-69.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE SYSTEM - SITE

A. Install site water service system in compliance with local governing regulations.

B. Street Main Connection: Arrange and pay for tap in water main, of size and in location indicated, by Local Water Utility Company.

C. Water Service Piping: Extend water service piping from service stop of size and in location indicated to the meter pit and from the meter pit to the water service entrance at building. Provide sleeve in foundation wall for water service entry; make entry watertight. Provide gate valve at water service entry inside building; strainer, pressure gauge, test tee with valve.

D. Ductile-Iron Pipe: Install in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C-60.

E. Sterilization: At completion of water service line installation, flush and sterilize in conformance with AWWA C-601, to satisfaction of local Authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Install piping specialties in accordance with Section 220010 Basic Materials and Methods.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Water Hammer Arresters: Install in upright position, in locations and of sizes in accordance with PDI Standard WH-201, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF LAWN BOXES

A. Lawn boxes shall be provided with 18" x 18" x 6" concrete pad at grade, unless located in paving. Installation shall include 1 cu. ft. of crushed stone at the base of the hydrant, to accept drainage from weep holes.

3.6 REACTION BACKING

A. All plugs, tees and elbows in the underground piping shall be provided with reaction backing consisting of concrete placed between solid undisturbed earth and the fitting to be anchored. Concrete shall be of such bearing area as to assure adequate resistance to the thrust to be encountered. In general, backing shall be so placed that the joint will be accessible for inspection and repair.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves in accordance with Division 22 Basic Materials and Methods section, "Valves".

B. Sectional Valves: Install on each branch and riser, close to main, where branch or riser serves 2 or more fixtures, equipment connections, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Shutoff Valves: Install on inlet of each plumbing equipment item, and on inlet of each plumbing fixture, and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Drain Valves: Install on each plumbing equipment item located to completely drain equipment for service or repair. Install at base of each riser, at base of each rise or drop in piping system, and elsewhere where indicated or required to completely drain domestic water piping system.

E. Check Valves: Install on discharge side of each pump, and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Balance Cocks: Install in main recirculating loop and in each branch hot water recirculating loop. Install a ball valve and check valve at each balance valve installation.

G. Hose Bibbs: Install on exposed piping where indicated, with vacuum breaker.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Install backflow preventers where indicated, and where required by International Plumbing Code. Locate in same room or area as equipment being protected.

B. RPZ type backflow preventers to be piped from the relief outlet to nearest floor drain.

C. A check valve is required on the upstream side of all RPZ installations.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES

A. Install pressure regulating valves where indicated. Provide inlet and outlet shutoff valves, and ball valve bypass. Provide pressure gauge on valve outlet.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION COMPENSATION PRODUCTS

A. This project shall require the installation of expansion compensators.

B. Furnish and install expansion compensation products in accordance with Section 220210 Basic Materials and Methods – HVAC

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.11 INSTALLATION OF THERMOMETERS AND GAUGES

A. Install thermometers and gauges in accordance with Section 220010 Basic Materials and Methods.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF WATER METER

A. Install water meter in accordance with Section 220010 Basic Materials and Methods.

B. Meter shall be supported in accordance with the requirements of the Water Department.

3.13 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide hot and cold water piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated, but in no case smaller than required by International Plumbing Code.

B. Equipment furnished by the Owner or Contractors other than this Contractor: After equipment has been set in place, this Contractor shall furnish all labor and material required to make final connections, between roughing-in and the equipment. Install valves, fittings, trim and appurtenances furnished with the equipment. All exposed piping in the kitchen areas shall be chrome plated. Piping in other areas shall be of the same material as the system to which it connects.

3.14 AUTOMATIC TRAP PRIMERS

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Cap-off all unused tube connections not to be used for discharge procedures.

C. Units installed in Mechanical Room shall be surface mounted. All others shall be arranged for recessed installation and shall include a 14"x16" access door #D-1416SS.

D. All discharge tubing from the tube connectors to the floor drain connection shall be minimum Type "M" copper for above floor slab installations. Where discharge piping runs below the floor slab, the piping may be PVC grade water piping. Ensure that all connections are properly made and leak-free.

E. Verify all electrical connections prior to the start-up of the units.

F. Shield copper from direct contact with concrete, stone and sharp edges below slab.

3.15 SPARE PARTS

A. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, one valve key for each key operated hydrant, bibb, or faucet installed.

3.16 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR WATER PIPING (5'-0" EXTENSIONS)

A. Install exterior water service piping system in compliance with local governing regulations.

B. Main Connections: Coordinate all work with the Site Contractor. The Plumbing Contractor shall make final connections of the domestic and fire protection water services.

C. Water Service Piping: From the final connection points, extend water service piping of size and in locations indicated to the water service entrance in building. Provide ball valve at the domestic water service and a flanged connection with a ¾” blow-off valve for the fire protection water service (12" A.F.F.).

D. Ductile-Iron Pipe: Install in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C-60.

E. Test:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Domestic Water Service: Minimum 125 psi.
2. Fire Protection Water Service: Minimum 200 psi.
3. Combination Domestic & Fire Protection Water Service: Minimum 200 psi.

F. Sterilization: At completion of water service line installation, flush and sterilize in conformance with AWWA C-601, to satisfaction of local Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

3.17 KITCHEN DOMESTIC WATER

A. All kitchen domestic water system piping shall be roughed-in and strictly coordinated with the kitchen equipment drawings.

B. Provide all rough-in piping and final connections to equipment furnished by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC). This also includes any equipment items furnished by the KEC and are to be completely installed by the Plumbing Contractor.

C. Verify all responsibilities during the bid phase of the work.

D. All piping shall be supported off the wall with split ring clamps or uni strut.

E. All piping shall be insulated and identified.

F. Provide shut-off valves and stainless-steel flex hose connections to all individual equipment connections.

G. All exposed piping shall be chrome plated brass.

3.18 DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN

A. This Contractor shall install complete and operating hot water return system. The system shall be balanced and include a report as required in HVAC Specification Section 230950.

B. Balancing Valves are required in the system as hereinbefore specified. The system shall also include the installation of "air bleed" or "burp" valves to remove any trapped air in the system.

C. Where emergency showers are installed with thermostatic mixing valve, they shall require the installation of a hot water return line as detailed on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 220120

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 220140

FIXTURES – PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes:

1. Plumbing fixtures and trim work as indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

2. Types of plumbing fixtures required for the project include the following:

Water Closets

Urinals

Lavatories

Countertop Sinks

Service Sinks

Mop Receptors

Showers

Electric Water Coolers

Drinking Fountain/Cuspidor

Sensor-Operated Flush Valves and Faucets

Manually Operated Flush Valves

Handicap Lavatory Insulation

Lavatory Shield Enclosure

3. Refer to Section 220120 for domestic water piping systems used in conjunction with plumbing fixtures; not work of this section.

4. Refer to Section 220110 for soil and waste piping systems used in conjunction with plumbing fixtures; not work of this section.

5. Refer to Division 26 sections for electrical connections to water coolers and other plumbing fixtures; not work of this section.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 220000 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 220010 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of plumbing fixtures of the type, style and configuration required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

C. Plumbing Fixture Standards: Comply with applicable portions of International Plumbing Code pertaining to materials and installation of plumbing fixtures.

D. ANSI Standards: Comply with applicable ANSI standards pertaining to plumbing fixtures and systems.

E. ANSI & ADA Standards: Comply with ANSI A171.1 Standard and the ADA Standard pertaining to plumbing fixtures and provisions for handicapped.

1. Water closets shall measure 17" to 19" from the floor to the top of the seat. Bowls shall be elongated type.

2. Flush valve mechanisms shall be on the wide side of the stall, no higher than 44" above the floor.

3. Urinals shall be elongated (14" rim from the wall) mounted no higher than 17" from the floor.

4. Lavatories shall be mounted no higher than 34" from the floor and provide knee clearance using an offset drain assembly with "P" trap set parallel to the fixture supporting wall. Trap and wall supplies shall be installed for clearance required for the installation of lavatory shield enclosures.

5. Faucets shall be lever operated, push type, touch type, electronically operated. See Fixture Schedule. All faucets shall operate on less than 5 pounds force and shall not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

F. PDI Compliance: Comply with standards established by Plumbing and Drainage Institute pertaining to plumbing fixture supports.

G. Federal Standards: Comply with applicable FS WW-P-541/- Series sections pertaining to plumbing fixtures.

H. UL Labels: Provide water coolers which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories.

I. ARI Labels: Provide water coolers which are rated and certified in accordance with applicable Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute Standards.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 220000.

B. Submit the following:

1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for plumbing fixtures and trim, including catalog cut of each fixture type and trim item furnished, roughing-in dimensioned drawings, templates for cutting substrates, fixture carriers, and installation instructions.

2. Color Selection Data: Submit charts or samples for color selection where applicable.

3. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each fixture type and trim item, including instructions for care of finishes. Include this data in maintenance manual.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver plumbing fixtures individually wrapped in factory-fabricated containers.

B. Handle plumbing fixtures carefully to prevent breakage, chipping and scoring the fixture finish. Do not install damaged plumbing fixtures; replace and return damaged units to equipment manufacturer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING FIXTURES

A. Provide factory-fabricated fixtures of type, style and material indicated. For each type fixture, provide fixture manufacturer's standard trim, carrier, seats, and valves as indicated by their published product information; either as designed and constructed, or as recommended by the manufacturer and as required for a complete installation. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is Installer's option; but, all fixtures of same type must be furnished by single manufacturer. Where type is not otherwise indicated, provide fixtures complying with governing regulations.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise specified, comply with applicable Federal Specification WW-P-541/-Series sections pertaining to plumbing fixtures, fittings, trim, metals and finishes. Comply with the requirements of WW-P-541/-specification relative to quality of ware, glazing, enamel, composition and finish of metals, air gaps, and vacuum breakers, even though some plumbing fixtures specified in this section are not described in WW-P-541/-.

B. Provide materials which have been selected for their surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces which exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, foundry sand holes, stains, decoloration, or other surface imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.

C. Where fittings, trim and accessories are exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome-plated or polished stainless steel units. Provide copper or brass where not exposed.

D. Stainless Steel Sheets: ANSI/ASTM A-167, Type 302/304, hardest workable temper. Finish: No. 4, bright, directional polish on exposed surfaces.

E. Steel Sheets for Baked Enamel Finish: ANSI/ASTM A-591, coating Class C, galvanized-bonderized.

F. Steel Sheets for Porcelain Enamel Finish: ANSI/ASTM A-424, commercial quality, Type 1.

G. Vitreous China: High quality, free from fire cracks, spots, blisters, pinholes, and specks; glaze exposed surfaces, and test for crazing resistance in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C-554.

H. Fiberglass: ANSI Z124 smooth surfaced, with color selected by Architect/Engineer.

I. Aluminum: ANSI/ASTM B-209/B-221 sheet, plate and extrusions, as indicated; alloy, temper and finish as determined by manufacturer, except 0.40 mil natural anodized finish on exposed work unless another finish is indicated.

J. Synthetic Stone: High quality free from defects, glaze on exposed surfaces, stain resistant.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 PLUMBING FITTINGS, TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Lavatory Protective Shield Covers:

1. Fully molded enclosure “Lav Shields” as manufactured by Zurn or Truebro, Inc., complete with tamper-resistant stainless steel fasteners.

2. Shield enclosure to meet A.D.A. #4.19.4, ANSI A117.1 and BOCA P- 1203.4.

B. Water Outlets: At locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), provide commercial quality faucets, valves, or dispensing devices, of type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated. Include manual shutoff valves and connecting system pipes to permit outlet servicing without shut- down of water supply piping systems.

1. Vacuum Breakers: Provide with flush valves where required by governing regulations, including locations where water outlets are equipped for hose attachment.

C. P-traps: Include removable P-traps where drains are indicated for direct connection to drainage system. All traps shall be minimum 17 gauge.

D. Carriers: Provide cast-iron and/or steel supports for fixtures. Carriers shall be provided for all wall-hung fixtures, and/or the carrier shall be selected to support the fixture independently of the wall. Carriers shall be adjustable type, complete with all fittings and foot supports. Carrier shall be single or double, back-to-back, horizontal offset and vertical stack type. Carrier shall be selected and used as best suited within the pipe chases. Where noted or indicated, stud mount type carriers shall be used and installed within stud wall s 8” and less.

E. Fixture Bolt Caps: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fixture bolt caps finished to match fixture finish.

F. Escutcheons: Where fixture supplies and drains penetrate walls in exposed locations, provide chrome plated sheet steel escutcheons with friction clips.

G. Aerators: Provide aerators of types approved by Health Departments having jurisdiction.

H. Comply with additional fixture requirements contained in fixture schedule attached to this section.

2.4 FIXTURE LIST

A. Refer to the "Plumbing Fixture & Equipment Schedule" as indicated on the drawings.

2.5 SHOWER – HANDICAP

A. The shower modules shall be manufactured by Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products #MSCI-307, RH/LH (36" x 35") and shall be thermoformed from continuous cast acrylic sheet into one piece, seamless units. The units shall be reinforced in the back with fiberglass reinforced polyester resin and have a backside fire rating of "A" and flame spread of 25.

B. Shower modules shall be pre-drilled and equipped with a model 180AA pressure balanced, single dial lever mixing valve with stops, hand held shower head with swivel fitting, 69" flexible stainless steel hose and in-line vacuum breaker, 10 oz. GSA approved shower curtain with curtain hoods, 2" cast brass chrome plated shower drain, and 1" diameter stainless steel curtain rod.

C. All units shall have anti-skid floor treatment to meet performance requirements of ASTM F-462-78. All units are listed under SBCCI Report No. 8556 and BOCA Report No. 86-40.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Additional back reinforcements shall be suitably located to provide code complying structural integrity for factory attaching of grab bars, curtain rod, and slide guide for hand held flexible hose shower head.

E. Standard Equipment:

1. Factory Installed:

a. Grab Bars: see table for individual models.

b. Curtain rod: 1" diameter, stainless steel.

c. Shower curtain, 10 oz. with curtain hooks, GSA approved.

d. 2" shower drain, chrome plated, cast brass.

e. Retractable, compact shower seat with stainless steel frame and teakwood seat.

2. Optional Equipment:

a. Model 180AA pressure balanced, single dial lever mixing valve with integral check stops.

b. Hand held shower H-11with swivel fitting, 69" flexible stainless steel hose, and in-line vacuum breaker.

c. Slide guide H-12, 24"

d. Dome light, ATP-1, 60 watt, recessed.

F. Color: Color option is required. Final selection by Architect.

2.6 SENSOR-OPERATED FLUSH VALVES & FAUCETS

A. This Contractor shall furnish and install complete and operating sensor operational faucets and flush valves where so indicated and noted. This shall include, but not be limited to, transformers and low voltage wiring.

B. Electrical power wiring shall be provided at the pipe chases and lavatory wash stations as required by the Electrical Contractor. See Electrical Plans. All wiring beyond that point shall be considered control wiring and shall be the complete responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall have a complete understanding of the sensor operated equipment and system they are installing during the bid phase of the work. This includes all control wiring for the operation and function of the flush valves and faucets.

D. The Contractor shall install the system in strict conformance with the manufacturer's written instructions. The installation shall be executed with good workmanship and to be clear of any interference with the user including the installation of lavatory protective shield enclosures.

E. All faucet installations shall require a mixing valve for single water supply to faucet.

F. All sensor wall-mounted boxes and/or panels, including setting heights, shall be strictly coordinated with the masonry contractor for both drywall and block wall installations.

G. Flush valve electrical box positioning and support kits shall be provided wherever drywall partitions are installed. The kit shall be specifically designed to accurately position and ease the installation of the electrical box and the plumbing rough-in piping and valve. The kit shall be supplied by the flush valve manufacturer and installed by the Plumbing Contractor.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. The manufacturer's representative shall have at least two (2) site visits to verify that equipment and wiring are properly installed.

I. The Contractor shall coordinate the location of the electrical power junction box with Electrical Contractor including the installation of the transformer unit. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide an adequate sized access panel for maintenance and servicing of the transformer and junction box. The Contractor shall locate the junction box and transformer where best suited either above the ceiling or pipe chase wall.

2.7 AVAILABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering fixtures, trim and carriers which may be incorporated in the work include, and are limited to the following:

Water Closets (Wall-Mounted Back Outlet – China)

All water closets on this project shall be maximum 1.6 gallons per flush and shall be of the pressure tank (pneumatic assisted) type with the Water Control International "WCI" System ANSI A112-19-2M and ASSE Standard 1037. Manufacturers shall be limited to the following:

Crane

American Standard

Kohler

China/Enameled Fixtures

Kohler

American Standard

Eljer

Crane

ToTo

Faucets/Trim (Non-Sensor Operated)

Kohler

American Standard

Delta

Moen

Elkay

Speakman

Chicago

Faucets/Trim (Sensor-Operated)

Sloan

Speakman

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ToTo

Chicago

Flush Valves

Sloan “Royal” (optima Series (Sensor-Operated)

Coyne & Delany

Zurn

ToTo

Wall Supplies/Traps

McGuire

Brass-Craft

Kohler

American Standard

Sanitary-Dash

Teledyne

Wolverine

Pro-Flo

Keeny

Fixture Carriers

Zurn

Josam

Wade

Watts

Smith

MIFAB

Fixture Seats

Olsonite

Sperzel

Benke

Bemis

Church

Kohler

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

American Standard

Centoco

Comfort Seat

Mop Receptors

Fiat

Stern-Williams

Mustee

Florestone

Water Coolers

Elkay

Haws

Halsey-Taylor

Oasis

Acorn

Stainless Steel Sinks

Elkay

Just

Dayton

Advanced-Tabco

Shower Assemblies & Systems

Acorn

Symmons

Leonard

Powers

Bradley

Emergency/Safety Equipment

Bradley

Haws

Western

Speakman

Guardian

Note: All mop receptor installations must include the combination eyewash and service sink faucet arrangement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Shower Units

Fiat

Fibersheen

Kohler

American Standard

Acryline

Aqua-Glass

Aquarius

Aqua-Bath

Washer Utility Boxes

Symmons

Guy-Gray

Oatey

Instantaneous Electric Water Heaters

Chronomite

Eemax

B. Cross Reference Identification:

1. If the Contractor selects a manufacturer of drainage equipment products other than as identified on the Schedule but is selected from the available manufacturers listed above, a cover sheet shall be included with the submission of shop drawings indicating the cross referenced manufacturer and model number.

2. Shop drawings shall not be reviewed or accepted if not in compliance with this requirement.

2.8 HANDICAP LAVATORY INSULATION

A. Fully molded "P" trap and angle valve insulation kit Handi-Lav Guard Truebro Model #101, 102 and 105 as suit.

B. Insulation to meet A.D.A. #4.19.4, ANSI A117.1 and BOCA P- 1203.4.

C. Self extinguishing ASTM D635 burn characteristics, Thermal conductivity ASTM C177-K value 1.17.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FIXTURE CONNECTIONS

A. Connections to plumbing fixtures shall be of the sizes indicated on the "Plumbing Fixture & Equipment Schedule".

B. The sizes indicated on the Schedule are for drainage and water piping serving an individual fixture; the sizes of the mains and branches shall be as indicated on the drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 FIXTURE SETTING HEIGHTS

A. The plumbing fixtures shall be set in accordance with the heights established by the latest edition of codes and ADA requirements.

Note: Height indicated is established as follows:

Water Closets:	From finished floor to top of seat.
Urinals:	From finished floor to rim of fixture.
Lavatories & EWC:	From finished floor to rim of fixture.
Receptor Fitting:	From finished floor to center of fitting.
Shower:	From finished floor to center of shower head.

B. Refer to Architectural drawings and sections for fixture elevations. Fixtures in various areas may be set at lower elevations. Confirm all rough-in elevations prior to any installation.

3.3 LAVATORY PROTECTIVE SHIELD ENCLOSURES

A. Installation shall conform to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. All items involved with wall-hung lavatory installations shall be roughed-in and installed within the enclosure. This includes the offset "P" trap assembly, thermostatic mixing valve, sensor faucet trim and accessories, electrical outlet. Coordinate all work required for complete concealment of all devices.

C. Protective shield enclosures are required on the toilet room's countertop lavatories and are furnished by the Architect. Coordinate all trim and accessories to fit within this enclosure.

3.4 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine roughing-in work of domestic water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing fixtures. Also examine floors and substrates, and conditions under which fixture work is to be accomplished. Correct any incorrect locations of piping, and other unsatisfactory conditions for installation of plumbing fixtures. Do not proceed with work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Install plumbing fixtures of types indicated where shown and at indicated heights; in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, roughing-in drawings, and with recognized industry practices. Ensure that plumbing fixtures comply with requirements and service intended purposes. Comply with applicable requirements of the International Plumbing Code pertaining to installation of plumbing fixtures.

C. Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to indicated supports or building structure; and ensure that fixtures are level and plumb. Secure plumbing supplies behind or within wall construction so as to be rigid, and not subject to pull or push movement.

3.5 CLEAN AND PROTECT

A. Fixture shall be thoroughly cleaned after completion of installation.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage during the remainder of the construction period.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of plumbing fixtures and after units are water pressurized, test fixtures to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. When possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and proceed with retesting.

B. Inspect each installed unit for damage to finish. If feasible, restore and match finish to original at site; otherwise, remove fixture and replace with new unit. Feasibility and match to be judged by Architect/Engineer. Remove cracked or dented units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION 220140

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 220150

EQUIPMENT – PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section includes:

1. Plumbing equipment as indicated on drawings and provisions of this section, including schedules and equipment lists associated with either drawings or this section.

2. Types of plumbing equipment required for project include the following:

Recirculating Pumps-Domestic Water Return (110 degrees & 140 degrees)

Thermostatic Mixing Valve

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 220000 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide electric motors and electrical components required as part of plumbing equipment, which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories and comply with NEMA Standards.

C. NEC Compliance: Comply with National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70) as applicable to installation and electrical connections of ancillary electrical components of plumbing equipment.

D. ASME Relief Valve Stamps: Provide water heaters with safety relief valves bearing ASME valve markings.

E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with applicable American Water Works Association Standards pertaining to steel water tanks.

F. CSA and NSF Labels: Provide water tanks which have been listed and labeled by CSA International and National Sanitation Foundation.

G. ASME Code Symbol Stamps: For the following equipment, comply with ASME Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code for construction and stamp with ASME Code Symbol:

Packaged Domestic Water Heater

H. All packaged equipment shall be independently third party, labeled as a system for its intended use by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) in accordance with OSHA Federal Regulations 29CFR 1910.303 and .349 as well as NFPA Pamphlet #70 and NEC Article 90.7.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 220010 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 220000.

B. Submit the following:

1. Product data on all equipment including roughing-in data.

2. Connection diagrams for related piping and specialties.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

A. Refer to "Plumbing Fixture & Equipment Schedule" for type, numbers, size and manufacturer of all equipment accessories.

2.2 HOT WATER CIRCULATING PUMPS

A. Provide and install where indicated on the drawings, domestic hot water circulating pumps complete with controls and piping as shown on the drawings. Each pump shall have a capacity of 5 gallons per minute against a total discharge head of 17 feet.

B. Pumps shall be close coupled, centrifugal type, all low lead or lead free bronze with flexible connection to a 1/6 HP, 1750 RPM, 60 cycle, 120 volt, single phase motor.

C. Pump shall be controlled by a manual starter, furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor. Pumps shall run continuously and be wired into night setback operations.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVE

A. Install mixing valve in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and in compliance with applicable codes.

B. At startup of domestic hot water system, mixing valve outlet temperature shall be checked to insure proper setting and operation. Following adjustments, if required, the mixing valve, if not performing. check if factory required differential temperature in/out with a minimum of 20º Delta “T” is maintained.

C. Provide minimum 27" (end of pipe to end of pipe) heat trap in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as detailed on the drawing.

D. The temperature of the water delivered by the mixing valve shall be changed by turning the adjusting screw to the right or clockwise for lower temperature; and to the left or counter clockwise for higher temperatures. Maintain a uniform temperature regardless of temperature of incoming water. To facilitate adjustment, a thermometer shall be placed in the line beyond the Holby Tempering Valve as shown in the diagram and water shall be flowing through the Holby Tempering Valve while adjustment is being made.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Check valves shall be installed on both inlet (hot and cold) to the unit. Include a full size bypass valve arrangement.

F. The hot water return line shall always be piped through the cold water make-up side of the mixing valve.

END OF SECTION 220150

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 220190

TESTING – PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of plumbing systems to be tested is indicated on the drawings and by requirements of this section.

B. Applications of tests include the following:

1. Interior Piping
    a. Domestic cold, hot & hot water return piping
    b. Sanitary and condensate waste drainage piping
    c. Storm water drainage piping
    d. Compressed air piping
2. Exterior Piping
    a. Storm drainage piping

D. See Fire Protection Specifications for testing of Fire Protection Systems.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 220000 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 220010 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit test reports in accordance with Section 220000.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE & FITTING REPLACEMENTS

A. Refer to Section 220010 for replacement of any defective pipe or fittings. Replacement shall include all required uncovering, excavating, recovering and backfilling.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All exterior or interior piping shall be tested and approved before backfilling or concealing. Failure to secure the approval of the Municipal Inspector, Utility Company's Inspector or the Inspector of the Architect/Engineer makes it mandatory for the Contractor to completely expose the piping for testing. All expense involved in the uncovering of the piping for the test and recovering shall be borne by the respective Contractor with no change in Contract.

B. All equipment, material and labor required for testing a plumbing system or part thereof shall be furnished by the Plumbing Contractor responsible for installing the work.

3.2 INTERIOR PIPING

A. Drainage Piping:

Rough Plumbing: The piping of all plumbing storm, condensate waste, sanitary drainage and venting systems shall be tested upon completion of the rough piping installation by water or air and proved watertight. Where required by the code official, the cleanout plugs shall be removed to ascertain if the pressure has reached all parts of the system. Either of the following methods shall be used:

1. Water Test: The water test shall be applied to the drainage system either in its entirety or in sections after rough piping has been installed. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to the point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be plugged except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but a section shall not be tested with less than a 10-foot head of water.

   In testing successive sections, at least the upper 10 feet of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that a joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost 10 feet of the system) shall not have been subjected to a test of less than a 10-foot head of water. The water shall be kept in the system or in the portion under test for a minimum of 15 minutes before inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.

2. Air Test: The air test shall be made by attaching an air compressor testing apparatus to an opening, and, after closing all other inlets and outlets to the system, forcing air into the system until there is a gauge pressure of 5 pounds per square inch (5 psi) or a minimum of 10-inch column of mercury. This pressure shall be held without introduction of additional air for a minimum period of 15 minutes.

   Precautionary Note: The compressibility of air and/or other gases result in tremendous amounts of stored energy, even at lower pressures. Over-pressurizing creates a substantial hazard to personnel and property near the area should a failure occur. Consult with the Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) for statements and alerts, along with State and local safety offices.

Finished Plumbing: Where required by the code official, after the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, their connections shall be tested and proved gas and water-tight by one of the following test methods.

1. The final test for gas and water-tightness of the completed drainage and vent systems shall be made by a smoke test or other approved method. The test shall be made by filling all traps with water, and then introducing into the system smoke produced by one or more smoke machines. When the smoke appears at stack openings on the roof, the stack openings shall be closed and a

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

pressure equivalent to a 1" water column shall be built and maintained for the period of the inspection.

2. After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, their connections shall be tested and proven gas and water-tight by plugging the stack openings on the roof and building drain where the drain leaves the building and with air introduced into the system equal to the pressure of a 1-inch water column. This shall be accomplished by the use of a "U" tube or manometer inserted in the trap of a water closet. Such pressure shall remain constant for the period of inspection without the introduction of additional air.

Building sewer test: The building sewer shall be tested by insertion of a test plug at the point of connection with the public sewer or individual sewage disposal system. The building sewer shall then be filled with water under a head of not less than 10 feet. The water level at the top of the test head of water shall not drop for at least 15 minutes.

B. Domestic Water Piping: All new, altered, extended or replaced interior water piping installed shall be tested at 100 psig maintaining the pressure for four hours with not more than 1% drop in pressure. The system shall be filled with water which shall remain in the system until the water and the piping are the same temperature. If water pipe testing is under the jurisdiction of the local inspector, his requirements shall be used; however, they shall be not less than specified herein. The tests shall be performed in the presence of the representative of the Architect/Engineer and to his satisfaction.

3.3 STERILIZATION

A. After final testing for leaks, all new potable water piping installed including water service piping, shall be flushed to remove foreign material.

B. Before placing domestic water systems in service, a qualified service organization shall be engaged, to sterilize the entire building including the exterior water service piping in accordance with the following procedure:

1. Contractor shall provide a 3/4" hose connection somewhere in the main entering the building, or in the Mechanical Room and/or in the meter pit, pump in sufficient sodium hypochlorite to produce a free available chlorine residual of not less than 100 PPM.

2. Proceed upstream from the point of chlorine application opening all faucets and taps until chlorine is detected. Close faucets and taps when chlorine is evident. Consult with the local code department for additional concentrations and durations.

3. When chlorinated water has been brought to every faucet and tap with a minimum concentration of 200 PPM chlorine, retain this water in the system for at least three hours.

4. At the end of the retention period, no less than 100 PPM of chlorine shall be present at the extreme end of the system.

5. Proceed to open all faucets and taps and thoroughly flush all new lines until the chlorine residual in the water is less than 1.0 PPM.

6. Obtain representative water samples from the system for analysis by a recognized Bacteriological Laboratory.

7. If all samples tested for impurities and organisms are negative, a letter and laboratory reports shall be submitted by the service organization to the contractor, certifying successful completion of the sterilization.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8. If any samples tested indicate the presence of harmful impurities and organisms, the entire sterilization procedure shall be repeated.

9. Plumbing Contractor shall provide plumbing connections and power for pumping chlorine solution into the system.

Warning: PVC and CPVC Pipe: Do not use a dry granular calcium hypochlorite as a disinfecting material for water purification in potable water piping systems. The introduction of granules or pellets of calcium hypochlorite with solvent cements and primers (including their vapors), may result in violent chemical reactions.

C. Available Service Organizations: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the sterilization service of one of the following:

Water Chem

Arc Company, Inc.

Nova Consultants

Artesian Water Co.

END OF SECTION 220190

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 220191

BALANCING – PLUMBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of plumbing systems to be balanced is indicated on the drawings and by requirements of this section.

B. Applications of tests include the following:

1. Interior Piping

a. Domestic hot water and hot water return

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 220000 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 220010 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit balancing report in accordance with Section 220000.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE & FITTING REPLACEMENTS

A. Refer to Section 220010 for replacement of any defective pipe or fittings. Replacement shall include all required draining of system, removal and replacement and uncovering, recovering.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All new hot water return piping installed or wherever system valves are being replaced, the system shall be tested, balanced and approved before concealing. Failure to secure the approval of the Municipal Inspector, A/E Inspector or the Inspector of the Owner makes it mandatory for the Contractor to completely expose the piping for balancing. All expense involved in the uncovering of the piping for the balancing and recovering shall be borne by the respective Contractor with no change in Contract.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. All equipment, material and labor required for balancing a plumbing system or part thereof shall be furnished by the Plumbing Contractor responsible for installing the work.

3.2 INTERIOR PIPING

A. Domestic Hot Water Return System: Upon completion of the testing of the domestic hot water supply and recirculation systems, a final procedure is to be performed to obtain uniform circulation within each hot water loop of the domestic hot water system. At the ends of the hot water mains, or wherever a branch return line connects to the main return line, there shall be three (3) valves: ball valve, check valve and balancing valve. These valves are to be installed in an accessible space at/or above the ceiling or where indicated on the drawings.

B. Based on an Accu-Flo balancing valve, the use of a differential pressure gauge Model No. 779 shall be used to achieve the greatest accuracy.

END OF SECTION 220191

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230200

GENERAL PROVISIONS – HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to work of this Section.

B. This specification or drawing and the design features or resulting construction disclosed are the property of Furlow Associates, Inc., and shall not be reproduced without written permission.

C. All Mechanical Systems shall be part of and included in all of the following: 230200 thru 230950.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide labor, materials, equipment and supervision necessary to install complete operating HVAC Systems, including all work at the site and within the proposed construction areas to accomplish the required work.

B. Wherever the term "provide" is used, it shall be understood to mean both "furnish" and "install".

1.3 REGULATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Work shall be performed in accordance with latest adopted codes, regulations and ordinances by authorities having jurisdiction. Observe all safety regulations.

B. Obtain all permits and inspection certificates and pay all charges.

C. Make or arrange for utility connections and pay all charges.

D. Latest editions of any referenced standards shall govern.

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Refer to equipment shown or specified in sections of Division 1 thru 14 and 26 that will require Mechanical services and provide such service.

B. Refer to work related to HVAC as shown on the following contract drawings:

Architectural & Structural

Plumbing

Electrical

C. This Contractor shall coordinate with the work of Division 26 and the Fire Alarm System vendor for locations and mounting of all duct smoke detectors. These devices are shown on the Mechanical Drawings for reference only to show the intent of the work. All locations shall be determined based on approved shop drawings from the Fire Alarm System vendor and the Contractor for the work of Division 26, Electrical.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.5 COORDINATION

A. The Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Contractors are responsible to coordinate all manufacturer's recommended circuit breakers, starters, disconnects and fuse sizes for all equipment. Submission of a shop drawing will certify that this has been completed. Any necessary changes required will be included as part of this contract.

B. Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate scheduling, submittals and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of independent work elements, with provisions to accommodate items that may be installed at a later time.

C. Mechanical Contractor shall verify utility requirements and all characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with the building utilities. Coordinate the work of all sections related and required for installing, connection and placing in service of all equipment.

D. Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate all space requirements, supports and installation of all mechanical, electrical, plumbing and fire protection work, which are indicated diagrammatically on the Drawings. Verify routing of all pipes, ducts, conduits and equipment connections. Maximize accessibility for other work, and service requirements for maintenance and repairs. Develop overall coordination drawing (all trades) and submit for review prior to fabrication/installation.

E. Obtain written confirmation from all related trade Contractors and the Owner or his representative that requirements, conflicts and coordination issues have been discussed and resolved.

F. Submit coordination drawings to verify access and clearances.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installation within unheated shelters.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Division 1 of these specifications except where herein modified.

2. Shop drawings comprising complete catalog cuts, performance test data for HVAC equipment as required by other sections of Division 23, shall be submitted for review checking. The Contractor shall review these shop drawings for conformance to contract documents prior to submission and affix contractor's signature to each submittal certifying that this review has been done. By

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

approving and submitting shop drawings, product data, samples and similar materials, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction data that relates to the work, and has checked and coordinated this information with all of the requirements contained in the contract documents for the work of all trades.

a. The Contractor and equipment manufacturer shall clearly indentify in all submittals and shop drawings any and all applications standards which require additional work to accommodate this equipment and provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.

b. The Contractor shall be completely responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by this and all other trades.

3. Submit a 1/4" scale layout of all mechanical equipment rooms. All equipment and pads shall be to scale of equipment being furnished. Obtain size information of any and all equipment from other trades and indicate on drawings. The drawings shall be fully coordinated with all trades prior to submission. Indicate coil pull areas, filter pull areas, maintenance clearances, and access as applicable.

4. All shop drawing submittals shall have the following identification data, as applicable, contained therein or permanently adhered thereto.

a. Project name.

b. Project number.

c. Sub-contractor's, vendor's and/or manufacturer's name and address.

d. Product identification.

e. Identification of deviation from contract documents.

f. Applicable contract drawings and specification section number.

g. Shop drawing title, drawing number, revision number, and date of drawing and revision.

5. Resubmit revised or additional shop drawings as requested.

6. Whenever shop drawings or vendor's standard data sheets indicate work to be done "by others", it shall be the responsibility of the contractor making the submission to identify by name, the contractor who is to do this work. If the contractor named is other than the contractor making the submission, the shop drawing submission must be reviewed by the named contractor and bear his mark of approval, prior to submission to the Architect/Engineer.

7. Where equipment proposed differs from that shown on the drawings or specified, he shall submit for approval drawings showing the manner in which the layout is affected by the substitution.

8. The Contractor shall keep one copy of approved shop drawings at the job site,, filed in a suitable metal container. The shop drawings shall be cataloged and kept in good repair, and shall be available for use by the Owner, Architect and Engineer.

9. No equipment shall be ordered, fabricated, etc., before approval of shop drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Contractor is responsible for the shop drawing coordination and interface with the work of other contracts and adjacent work. The relationship of Contractor's work shall be verified as it relates to adjacent and critical features of the work of this and all contracts and materials.

C. The Contractor shall submit a complete schedule of all shop drawings required for the scope of work covering all materials and equipment listed in all sections of Division 23, Mechanical, including all documents required for contract closeout, Owner instructions and training, and all turnover items at the completion of the work. This schedule shall be submitted for review and approval within thirty days of contract award and before any subsequent materials are provided for review.

D. The shop drawings provided by the Contractor will be reviewed only once and resubmittals will be reviewed only once. Any other submittals will be billed to the Contractor at the Engineer's standard rates.

1.8 SITE INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall visit site, inspect, and become aware of all conditions which may effect the work during the estimation phase of his work prior to bid openings. Investigate utilities, protection requirements for adjacent facilities, storage locations, and access to the construction area.

B. Submission of a bid will be deemed evidence of having complied with this requirement.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Whenever a material, article, piece of equipment or system is identified in the following specification or indicated on the drawings by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog numbers or the like, it is so identified for the purpose of establishing the basis of the Bid.

B. Substitution approval must be obtained and included as an addendum item prior to the submission of the bid. An approved substitution shall not be considered as an approval for the Contractor or an equipment vendor to deviate from the written portion of the specifications unless so stated in the addendum.

C. The drawings illustrate the space allocated for equipment and the Contractor shall install the equipment accordingly. If changes are required in the building or arrangement due to substitution of equipment, the Contractor making the substitution must pay for the necessary modifications.

D. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on all contract documents. This shall include, but not be limited to all: space requirements, code clearances, type-horsepower-capacities-number and size of services required from other trades including all auxiliary items provided by this Contractor and all other trades, and all manufacturer's specific equipment applications standards and requirements, for approved equipment including that which is basis of design or a substitution. The bidding related contractor and equipment manufacturers shall clearly identify in all submittals and shop drawings any and all applications standards which require additional work to accommodate this equipment and provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents. If the bidding contractor or manufacturer does not comply with these requirements then they shall be completely responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by this and all other trades.

E. Where only one brand name or manufacturer is identified, no substitutions are permitted.

F. Substitutions:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Until a date no later than seven (7) days before the date Bids are due, Architect will consider written requests from bidders for substitution of Products. Architect will review requests and will notify Bidders in an Addendum if the requested substitution is acceptable.
2. Submit a separate request for each Product, supported with complete data, with drawings and samples as appropriate, including:
   a. Comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution with that specified.
   b. Changes required in other elements of the work because of the substitution.
   c. Effect on the construction schedule.
   d. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the Product specified.
   e. Any required license fees or royalties.
   f. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
3. Architect shall be the judge of the acceptability of the proposed substitution.
4. A request for a substitution constitutes a representation that Bidder:
   a. Has investigated the proposed Product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
   b. Will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the Product specified.
   c. Will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution into the work, and make such other changes as may be required to make the work complete in all respects.
   d. Waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.

1.10 LUBRICATION

A. Provide and maintain all required lubrication of any equipment operated prior to acceptance by the Owner. Lubrication shall be as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. Provide one year's supply of lubricants to Owner at date of acceptance.

C. Verify that required lubrication has taken place prior to any equipment start-up.

1.11 EQUIPMENT START-UP

A. Verify proper installation by manufacturer or his representative.

B. Advise General Contractor 2 days prior to actual start-up.

C. Verify proper operation. Obtain signed statement by manufacturer or his representative that equipment is operating within warranty requirements. Submit statement to General Contractor.

D. Perform field mechanical balancing in accordance with Section 230950: TESTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

E. The Mechanical Contractor shall own as part of his work, the following:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Provide one (1) additional drive set, if necessary, to obtain final design balancing requirements. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate with Balancing Firm and equipment manufacturer for drive selection, including belts and pulleys.

1.12 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Properly and fully instruct Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of all systems and equipment.

1. Contractor to demonstrate all systems to Engineer for verification of operation prior to Owner's instruction period.

2. Provide two (2) 4-hour sessions of training to School District/Owner's Maintenance Staff.

B. Insure that the Owner's personnel are familiar with all operations to carry on required activities.

C. Such instruction shall be for each item of equipment and each system as a whole.

D. Provide report that instruction has taken place. Include in the report the equipment and/or systems instructed, date, contractor, Owner's personnel, vendor, and that a complete operating and maintenance manual has been reviewed.

E. Manual shall include all instructions on operation, maintenance, repair parts list, lubrication requirements, brochures, catalogue cuts, complete schedule of air filters for each unit type in Excel spreadsheet format, wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, control sequences, service requirements, names and addresses of vendors, suppliers and emergency contacts. Three manuals shall be provided.

F. Submit manuals for review prior to operating instruction period. Manuals shall be 8-1/2 x 11" with hard cover, suitably bound.

G. Provide to the Owner any special tools necessary for operation and routine maintenance of any of the equipment.

H. Upon completion of the project, the Mechanical Contractor shall provide a complete set of legible as-built drawings for the Owner.

I. Furnish three (3) copies of a professionally taped video and three (3) copies of professionally prepared drawings demonstrating the following:

- Locations of main shut-off valves.
- Procedures for equipment start-up and seasonal shut-downs.
- Procedures for maintenance.
- Provide written version of all procedures included in video.

The above should cover all equipment/systems including, but not limited to, the following:

- Hot water distribution system.
- Chilled water distribution system.
- Air handlers
- Energy recovery unit
- Fans

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

- Pumps
- D/X cooling units
- VAV box
- Unit ventilators/fan coil units
- Chillers
- Cooling tower
- ATC System

1.13 TOOLS

A. All equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor which requires special tools or devices other than those normally available to the maintenance or operating staff shall be furnished in duplicate to the Owner, sufficiently marked, packed or boxed for staff usage. The tools provided shall be listed by the Mechanical Contractor identified as to their use or the equipment applicable in a written transmittal to the Owner.

1.14 CLEANING AND FINISHING

A. After equipment start-up and all operating tests have been made and the system pronounced satisfactory, each respective Contractor shall go over the entire project, clean all equipment, etc., installed by him and leave in a clean and working condition. Any surfaces found marred after this final cleaning shall be refinished or replaced by each Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

B. Provide for the safety and good condition of all materials and equipment until final acceptance by the Owner. Protect all materials and equipment from damage. Provide adequate and proper storage facilities during the progress of the work. Special care shall be taken to provide protection for bearings, open connections, pipe coils, pumps, compressors and similar equipment.

C. All fixtures, piping, finished surfaces and equipment shall have all grease, adhesive labels and foreign materials removed.

D. All piping shall be drained and flushed to remove grease and foreign matter. Pressure regulating assemblies, traps, and similar items shall be thoroughly cleaned. Remove and thoroughly clean and reinstall all liquid strainer screens after the system has been in operation ten (10) days.

E. When connections are made to existing systems, the Mechanical Contractor shall do all cleaning and purging of the existing systems required to restore them to the condition existing prior to the start of work.

F. Clean-up: Remove from the premises, all unused material and debris resulting from the performance of work under this section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All material and equipment shall be new and of present day manufacture, and shall conform to accepted standards of the trade where such a standard has been established for the particular type of equipment or material.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Whenever equipment or material is referred to in the singular, such as "the fan", it shall be deemed to apply to as many such items as necessary to complete the work.

2.2 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. During loading, transporting and unloading exercise care to prevent damage to material.

B. Store all materials in dry enclosures or under protective coverings out of way of work progress.

C. Material shall not be allowed to be stored directly on ground.

D. Deliver in manufacturer's original cartons or on skids.

E. Handle and protect so as to prevent damage to product or any surrounding material.

2.3 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall be in accordance with Section 03300.

2.4 WARRANTY

A. Wherever in the specification sections of this division, reference is made to a specific warranty period, this warranty shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights the Owner may have against the Mechanical Contractor under the contract documents.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Plug or cap open ends of piping systems, conduit and ductwork.

B. Stored materials shall be covered to prevent damage by inclement weather, sun, dust or moisture.

C. Protect all installed work until accepted in place by the Owner.

D. Plates, polished metal escutcheons, thermostats and other finished devices shall not be installed until masonry, tile, and painting operations are complete unless otherwise protected.

E. Protect all work from operations which may cause damage such as hauling, welding, soldering, painting, insulating and covering.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

A. Install all work neat, trim and plumb with building lines.

B. Install work in spaces allocated.

C. Cutting and patching shall be performed by skilled tradesmen normally employed for the work involved.

D. This Contractor shall provide a complete weathertight seal to all new systems in the building including the necessary caulking, weather-stripping and insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SETTING

A. Provide as a minimum, a 4-inch concrete pad beneath all floor-mounted equipment. Install anchor bolts in pour.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Provide as a minimum, spring vibration isolation under any equipment 10 HP and over and rubber in shear vibration isolation on any equipment up to 10 HP. For further specifications and additional requirements, refer to other sections.

C. Concrete shall be 3,000 psi, 28 day compressive strength in accordance with ACI-613. Reinforce with No. 4 rod 12" on centers both ways or as otherwise detailed.

3.4 FASTENERS, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide all hangers and supports required to suspend, mount, or hang the work.

B. Provide all miscellaneous steel angles, channels, beams, clips, brackets and anchors necessary to hang or support the work. Provide submissions for review.

C. Install concrete inserts before concrete is poured.

D. Drilled inserts shall not be loaded more than 1/4 rated capacity.

E. Power-driven fasteners shall not be allowed for piping larger than 2 inch or equipment. When used they shall not be loaded more than 1/8 rated capacity or 200 pounds.

F. All hangers, miscellaneous steel, braces and supports shall be galvanized, cadmium plated, or primed steel. Copper tubing shall be supported with copper hangers.

G. Piping shall be supported from adjustable clevis type hangers with insulation pipe saddles or pipe shields in accordance with piping support spacing table on the drawings. Where hangers are 18" or longer provide lateral bracing at every fourth hanger.

H. Support vertical piping at floor levels. Piping shall have split rings.

I. Any lintels required for openings for this work if not indicated on Architectural or Structural drawings shall be provided under this Section.

J. Piping on the roof shall be supported by an engineered, prefabricated hanger system specifically designed for installation on the roof without roof penetrations, flashing or damage to the roofing material. The system shall consist of bases made of high density polypropylene plastic with additives for UV protection, hot dipped galvanized structural steel frames, hangers, fasteners, rods, etc. The system shall be complete and designed to fit the piping installed under actual conditions of service. The system shall be furnished as manufactured by PHP Systems & Design or Anvil International Haydon H Block.

3.5 SLEEVES

A. Provide each pipe, duct or conduit passing through a masonry or concrete wall, floor or partition with a sleeve made from standard weight steel pipe for pipe or conduit and No. 12 gauge galvanized steel for ducts, with smooth edges, securely and neatly cemented in place. Provide each pipe, duct or conduit passing through a frame or metal partition with a sleeve made from No. 22 gauge galvanized sheet metal, securely fastened in place.

B. Be responsible for the proper location and alignment of all sleeves.

C. Provide hydrostatic seals for sleeves passing through outside walls, either above or below grade, or through hydrostatically sealed slabs or floors on grade. Provide fire-rated seals for all sleeves which penetrate fire-rated walls.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Install both piping and sleeve seals so as to maintain integrity of seals with expansion and contraction of piping.

E. Set floor sleeves flush with floor surface in finished areas, 1" above the finished floor in kitchens, cafeterias, and similar service areas unless such areas are slab-on-grade; 1" above the floor in mechanical rooms, pipe chases, pipe spaces and other unfinished areas, unless otherwise indicated, and flush with the underside of slabs. Extend wall and partition sleeves through and cut flush with each surface unless otherwise indicated or specified.

F. Select sleeves two pipe sizes larger than any pipe or conduit that is to remain uncovered, unless otherwise required by the sealing method specified. Where pipes are to be covered, provide sleeves large enough to allow the covering to pass through the sleeves with sufficient clearance for sealing as specified hereinafter. Size sleeves for branch piping from vertical risers large enough to permit vertical expansion at the riser.

G. Select duct sleeve sizes to suit requirements of fire dampers and sealing methods as specified.

H. Place sleeves imbedded in concrete floors or walls in the forms before concrete is poured; sleeves shall have integral waterstop flanges, where they are to receive either watertight or hydrostatic seals.

I. Install sleeves passing through above-grade floors of mechanical rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens or similar service areas where liquid leaks or spillover may occur in a watertight manner. Sleeves shall be such that waterproofing membrane can be flashed around and into the sleeve where necessary.

J. Seal sleeves for pipes or conduit passing through ceiling air plenum walls or the floor above air tight in a manner similar to that specified for fire-rated sleeves.

K. Hydrostatic Sealing Method: Provide compressible synthetic rubber seals, equivalent to LINK SEAL, manufactured by the Thunderline Corporation, or THRUWALL manufactured by O.Z. Gedney. Install seals in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to provide air tightness aboveground and hydrostatic sealing belowgrade. Caulking or other type mastic is not acceptable.

L. Fire-Rated Sealing Method:

1. Sleeves, openings and sealants shall comply with applicable codes, recommended practices and standards, and manufacturer's instructions. Fire sealants shall have ability to prevent spread of flame, smoke or water throughout the penetration and shall pass 3-hour test, UL test ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

2. Products: Chase Corporation CTC PR-855, O. Z. Gedney CRS/CAFS, 3M Electro-Products Division Putty 303 or Caulk CP25 penetration sealing kits, General Electric Company sealants type RTV-850, 6428 or 7403, Hilti FS-one, Thunderline Corporation "Link-Seal Pyro-Pak". Installation and type of sealant to be used as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 PLATES

A. Provide chrome plated plates wherever piping passes into finished area.

B. Plates shall be securely fastened to piping or building construction.

C. Floor plates shall cover 1 inch sleeve extension.

3.7 OFFSETS, TRANSITIONS, MODIFICATIONS

A. Provide all offsets necessary to install the work and to provide clearance for other trades.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Maintain adequate headroom and clearance.

C. Incidental modifications necessary to the installation of the systems shall be made as necessary and as approved by the Architect.

3.8 RECESSES

A. Furnish information to the General Contractor as to sizes and locations of recesses required to install panels, boxes, and other equipment or devices which are to be recessed in walls.

B. Make offsets or modifications as required to suit final locations.

3.9 LABELING

A. All HVAC equipment such as pumps, fans, air handling units, and devices requiring identification for operating procedures shall be provided with permanent black laminated micarta white core labels with 3/8 inch letters.

B. This shall also apply to all controllers, remote start/stop pushbuttons and equipment cabinets.

C. This shall not apply to individual room thermostats.

D. All Mechanical Rooms shall be identified with a permanent placard of red-white-red laminated, commercial grade, plastic construction. Letters shall be minimum one inch high and read in capital letters: WARNING – MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT ROOM – LIMITED ACCESS. Placard shall be centered on each door leading into the mechanical room at five feet above the floor and attached at each corner with brass screws.

E. Refrigeration Machinery Rooms shall be identified with a permanent placard of red-white-red laminated, commercial grade, plastic construction. Letters shall be minimum one inch high for the header to read in capital letters: WARNING – REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT ROOM – LIMITED ACCESS. The following information shall be posted in a similar fashion, minimum half-inch high capital letters, indicating:

1. The name and address of the installer.
2. The refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant in pounds.
3. The lubricant identity and amount in pounds or ounces as appropriate.
4. The field test pressure applied to the equipment in psig.

Placard shall be centered on each door leading into the refrigeration equipment room at five feet above the floor and attached at each corner with brass screws.

F. At all fire damper, smoke damper and combination fire/smoke damper locations, access doors in ductwork shall be identified with a permanent placard of red-white-red laminated commercial grade plastic construction, minimum one-half inch high capital letters, reading, “FIRE DAMPER”, “SMOKE DAMPER”, “FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER” as appropriate for the installation. Attach securely to face of access door with brass screws at each corner, sealed airtight.

3.10 FLASHING AND COUNTERFLASHING

A. Roof curbs, etc., shall have counterflashing fittings. General Contractor shall provide flashing.

B. Piping and conduit thru the roof shall be flashed by the General Contractor. Provide counterflashing.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Provide curbs with base features required to match roof materials, finishes and configuration; e.g., flat, sloped, raised seam, etc.

3.11 ACCESS

A. Locate all equipment, valves, devices and controllers which may need service in accessible places.

B. Where access is not available, access panels shall be provided. Furnish access panels to the General Contractor for installation.

C. Access panels shall be Nailor-Hart Industries, Karp Co., or Controlled Air Manufacturing Limited, with 16-gauge frames and 14-gauge steel door, prime painted.

D. Maintain access clearances for tube or fan removal, coil pulls, and filter removal.

3.12 WIRING AND MOTOR CONTROLS

A. Packaged equipment shall be furnished with disconnect switches, starters, overloads, factory furnished and wired by the unit manufacturer.

B. Roof-mounted exhaust fans, except utility sets, rated less than 1/2 HP at 115 volts, single phase, shall be furnished with disconnect switches, factory furnished and wired by unit manufacturer.

C. Rooftop equipment shall be furnished with starters, disconnect switches, overloads, factory furnished and wired by unit manufacturer.

D. This Contractor shall furnish all information and assistance required for the Electrical Contractor to purchase all motor starters that are not specified to be part of the mechanical equipment.

E. Control wiring shall be provided under this Division of the work.

F. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

3.13 OPENINGS – CUTTING, REPAIRING

A. This Contractor shall cooperate with the work to be done under other sections in providing information as to openings required in walls, slabs and footings for all piping, ductwork and equipment, including sleeves where required.

B. Any drilling or cutting required for the performance of work under this Section, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor and the cost thereof shall be borne by him.

C. Holes in Concrete: Sleeves shall be furnished, accurately located and installed in forms before pouring of concrete. This Contractor shall pay all additional costs for cutting of holes as the result of the incorrect location of sleeves. All holes through existing concrete shall be either core drilled or saw cut. All holes required shall have the approval of the Structural Engineer prior to cutting or drilling.

D. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to ascertain that all chases and openings are properly located.

3.14 PAINTING

A. This Contractor shall be responsible for painting required in conjunction with cutting and patching of existing building construction, in areas which are not scheduled for painting under the General Contract. This Contractor shall also be responsible for painting existing equipment, and/or piping, where finish is damaged by new work, in these same areas.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Refer to Division 1 for types of paint, color and finish.

C. Surfaces subjected to temperatures below 180 degrees F, shall be painted with one coat of rust-resisting paint and one coat of high gloss enamel or sufficient finish coats for complete and uniform cover and high glossy finish.

D. Surfaces subjected to temperatures above 180 deg. F, shall be painted with one coat of heat-resistant paint and one coat of heat resistant enamel, or sufficient finish coats for complete and uniform cover and high glossy finish.

E. All painting shall be done in a careful, neat and workmanlike manner, with particular care being exercised to protect adjacent building and equipment finishes. All surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, rust, scale, dust, grease, oil, debris and sanded, sand blasted or power brushed to properly prepare to provide bond for the paint. Contractor shall be entirely responsible for cleaning and preparing all surfaces. Should evidence appear that the surface was not properly prepared, the Contractor shall remove paint, prepare surface and repaint, as required, at no additional cost.

F. All name plates, data plates that indicate manufacturer, model, size, capacity codes or identifying data on equipment painted, shall not be painted, but shall be carefully cut in.

G. All exposed canvas, insulation jackets and other porous surfaces shall be cleaned and sized with at least two coats of sizing primer before finish coats are applied. Sizing shall completely cover canvas so that canvas will not be noticeable through the final finish coat.

H. Equipment factory painted and not damaged shall not be painted, except equipment herein specified to be painted a particular color. Damaged surfaces on factory painted equipment will necessitate the painting by this Contractor.

I. Grilles, access panels, fan screen, convector, and unit heater enclosures and other prime-coated equipment in finished areas, will be painted by the General Contractor.

J. Piping, fans, floor-mounted pipe supports, containers, hangers, pump and other equipment surfaces that are insulated or uninsulated shall be finished in accordance with the Owner's color code.

K. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and lay drop clothes in all areas where painters finish work is being done, to protect floors and roofs and all other work from defacement. All temporary protections or coverings removed too early from any part of the work shall be promptly replaced, and any damage from neglect to do so shall be made good at the Mechanical Contractor's expense.

L. At the end of each day, the Mechanical Contractor shall place in covered metal containers, or destroy, all cloths, waste and refuse, which have been used in the application of inflammable paint materials. At the completion of work, all staging, scaffolding, containers and debris shall be removed from premises, leaving all painting in perfect and clean condition. Upon completion, leave the work clean and free from blemishes. Hardware, tile, marble, and similar material shall be thoroughly cleaned of all paint.

3.15 GUARANTEE

A. All work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects for a period of one year of operation from date of acceptance by the Owner.

B. Guarantee shall be extended on an equal time basis for all non-operational periods due to failure within the guarantee period.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. All materials and equipment provided and/or installed under this section of the specifications shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from date of acceptance of the work by the Owner unless otherwise specified in Division 1. Should any trouble develop during this period due to defective materials or faulty workmanship, the Mechanical Contractor shall furnish necessary labor and materials to correct the trouble without any cost to the Owner. Any defective materials or inferior workmanship noticed at time of installation and/or during the guarantee period shall be corrected immediately to the entire satisfaction of the Owner.

D. In the event of occupancy by the Owner prior to final acceptance of the project, the guarantee date for equipment placed in operation shall be mutually agreed to by the Mechanical Contractor and the Owner's representative.

E. Contractor to include an 11 month “walk-thru” of the building systems with representatives of the School District, Architect, Engineer and the Construction Manager. The purpose is to establish a list of corrective work that relates to operational issues, material/installation deficiencies, etc. prior to the expiration of the guarantee period.

3.16 DRAWINGS

A. The Mechanical Systems are indicated on the Contract Drawings. Certain pertinent information and details required by the Mechanical Work appear on the Architectural, Structural and Electrical Drawings; become familiar with all drawings, and incorporate all pertinent requirements.

B. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and requirements of the work. Do not scale drawings. Exact locations of fixtures and equipment, not specifically shown, shall be obtained before starting work.

3.17 TESTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Perform field mechanical balancing in accordance with Section 230950: TESTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

B. The Mechanical Contractor shall carry as part of his work, the following:

Provide one (1) additional variable set, if necessary, to obtain final design balancing requirements. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate with Balancing Firm and equipment manufacturer for drive selection, including belts and pulleys.

END OF SECTION 230200

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230210

BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS – HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions.

C. Refer to other sections in Division 23 for materials and methods not specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Included in this Section are the following:

1. Steel Pipe and Fittings
2. Copper Tubing & Fittings
3. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
4. Strainers
5. Thermometers
6. Gauges
7. Test Stations - Pressure/Temperature
8. Isolating Fittings
9. Unions
10. Motors

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Install work to meet the requirements of the following:

1. New Castle County Dept. of License and Inspections
2. International Mechanical Code
3. Gas Utility Company
4. NFPA
5. OSHA
6. ASHRAE

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. Manufacturer's Standardization Society (MSS) of the valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:

   SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design and Manufacture.

   SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports Selection and Application

C. Appliances and materials governed by UL requirements shall meet such requirements and bear the label.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to assure that all aspects of the specifications are being fulfilled.

B. Verify that all work and equipment is installed in accordance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Water Piping:

1. ASTM A53 seamless, Schedule 40.

2. Fittings up to 2 inch shall be 150 lb. malleable iron screwed pattern ASME B16.3. Butt weld , ASME B16.9, same thickness as pipe.

3. Fittings 2-1/2" and larger shall be butt weld ASME B16.9, same thickness as pipe.

4. Weld-O-Lets and Thread-O-Lets shall be maximum of two sizes smaller than main size; i.e., maximum of a 2-inch Weld-O-Let on a 8-inch pipe.

5. Thread tape shall be teflon tape, 3 mils minimum thickness.

2.2 COPPER TUBING & FITTINGS

A. Refrigeration Piping:

1. Copper tubing: Type ACR, hard drawn temper.

2. Fittings: Wrought-copper, solder joints, ASME B16.22 or ASME B16.26.

3. Joints: Brazed, American Welding Society (AWS) Class BCUP-5 for brazing filler metal.

B. Water Piping:

1. Tubing: Hard drawn seamless ASTM B-88 Type "L" aboveground.

2. Soft seamless ASTM B-88 Type "K" below-ground.

3. Joint Material: Brazed joints, low temperature silver-bearing solder.

   a. Flux shall be non-toxic type and non-corrosive.

4. Fittings: ASME B16.15, B16.18, B16.22, or B16.26.

C. Condensate Drain Piping:

1. Pipe: Copper tubing Type DWV.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Fittings: Wrought copper solder type drainage fittings, ASME B16.23 or B16.29.

2.3 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe:

1. ASTM D-1785 Schedule 40, Type 1, Grade 1.
2. ASTM D-2665 (DWV) drain, waste and vent.

B. Fittings:

1. ASTM D-2466 Schedule 40.

2. ASTM D-2665 DWV.

C. Solvent Cement: ASTM D-2564 Schedule 40 and DWV.

D. Uniformity: To insure installation uniformity, all piping components shall be of one manufacturer.

E. Flux shall be non-toxic type and non-corrosive.

2.4 STRAINERS (WATER)

A. Perforations: .033" pipe size to 2", .057" pipe size 2-1/2" to 4", 1/8" pipe size 6" and up.

B. Self-cleaning "Y" type screwed end up to 2 inch with machined seats with blow-off outlet, stainless steel screen, iron body.

C. Self-cleaning "Y" type flanged 2-1/2 inch and up with bolted cover flange, blow-off outlet, 125 psi ANSI, brass screen.

D. Duplex basket strainers: Fabricated from cast iron, ASTM A126-B.

1. 125 lb. ANSI class connections, with screwed ends up to 2 inch, flanged ends 2-1/2 inch and larger.

2. Diverter valve shall be a dual cylindrical bronze plug, operated by a common sealed shaft and handle. The handle shall cover the chamber in use to accommodate servicing the chamber that is contaminated.

3. Perforated stainless steel baskets, 0.033 inch diameter holes up to 2 inch; 0.064 inch diameter holes 2-1/2 to 4 inch size units.

4. Shell test pressure shall be equal to 1-1/2 times working pressure; valve seat test pressure shall be equal to rated working pressure.

5. Accessories shall include the following:

a. Differential pressure indicator mounted to the strainer body to visually indicate when the delta-P is 10 PSID (adjustable).

b. Magnetic inserts mounted to the baskets to collect metallic particles.

c. 100% shutoff with special seals within the changeover mechanism.

d. Air eliminators to automatically vent air from the basket chamber after cleaning.

e. Mounting studs and brackets for independent support.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Manufacturer: Muesco, Sarco, Hoffman Specialties, Metraflex, Armstrong, Watson McDaniel.

2.5 THERMOMETERS

A. Separable socket, inserted into fluid flow, adjustable, hermetically sealed, red or blue indicating fluid, non-toxic, die-cast, baked enamel finish, double strength glass lens, white scale and black graduations.

B. Scale: Heating Water - 30 deg. to 240 deg. F

Chilled Water - 0 deg. to 100 deg. F

Condenser Water-30 deg. to 150 deg. F

Dual Temperature Water – 30 deg. to 240 deg. F.

C. Manufacturer: U.S. Gauge, H.O. Trerice, Moeller, Duro, Miljoco Corp., Winter Instruments.

2.6 GAUGES

A. Phosphor bronze bourdon tube, polypropylene case, gasketed glass crystal, aluminum dial, black graduations 4-1/2-inch diameter.

B. Range: 0 to 60 psi, 5-pound intervals, 1/2-pound graduations.

C. Install with bronze gauge cock.

D. Manufacturers: Danton, U.S. Gauge, H.O. Trerice, Moeller, Miljoco Corp., Winter Instruments, Weksler Instruments.

2.7 TEST STATIONS – PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE

A. Provide a SISCO 1/4" or 1/2" NPT fitting (Test Plug) of solid brass at desired indicated locations. Test plug shall be capable of receiving either a pressure or temperature probe 1/8" o.d. Dual seal core shall be neoprene for temperature to 200 degrees F. Nordel to 350 degrees F and shall be rated zero leakage from vacuum to 1000 psig. P/T plug to have grooved cap and chain.

B. P/T plugs shall be provided with extensions as required by insulation.

C. Mechanical Contractor shall also provide the following: pressure gauge adapters with 1/8" o.d. probe, 5" stem pocket testing thermometers for 25° to 125° F (tower and chilled water) for 0° to 220° F (hot water) for 50° - 550° F (temperatures above 220° F).

D. One (1) Master Test Kit shall be furnished to the Owners. Kit shall contain one (1) 2-1/2" test gauge of suitable range, one (1) Gauge Adapter 1/8" o.d. probe, and 5" stem pocket testing thermometers - one (1) 0° - 220° F and one (1) 50° - 550° F.

E. Manufacturer: Sisco P/T Plugs.

2.8 ISOLATING FITTINGS

A. Provide isolating fittings between all sections of dissimilar piping materials or piping and equipment where one material is ferrous and the other is non-ferrous.

B. Manufacturer: Epco Sales, Inc., or insulated unions by Central Plastic Co.

2.9 UNIONS

A. Up to and including 2-inch pipe size: Screwed pattern, bronze-to- bronze seat.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Above 2-inch pipe size: Flanged pattern, A.S.A. forged steel, with gaskets, bolts and nuts.

C. Copper tubing unions shall have sweated type ends. Flanged unions on copper tubing may be soldered connections.

D. Materials and pressure ratings shall be the same as specified for the respective pipe and fitting system unless otherwise specified.

2.10 MOTORS

A. All single phase and polyphase motors shall be manufactured to incorporate the latest NEMA standards.

B. All single phase and polyphase motors shall have steel frames with ball bearings and copper windings. All motors to have a Class "F" insulation system with a service factor of 1.15.

C. All motors shall be 1725 RPM, 4 pole design, unless otherwise noted on the drawings, or in the equipment specifications.

D. Motors installed indoors and not exposed to moisture shall be open, drip proof, Class B temperature rise based on 40 deg. C maximum ambient temperature.

E. Motors installed outdoors and exposed to moisture shall be totally enclosed, fan cooled, Class B temperature rise based on 40 deg. C maximum ambient temperature.

F. Based on NEMA Standards, motors shall comply with the following minimum nominal efficiencies at full load.

Nominal Efficiencies for "NEMA Premium ™" Induction Motors Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)						
	Open Drip Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
HP	3500 RPM	1800 RPM	1200 RPM	3500 RPM	1800 RPM	1200 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4

G. Motor Characteristics: Refer to Equipment Schedules for specific data.

120/208 Volt System: Motors 1/2HP & Larger - 208V, 3 Phase, 3 Wire

Motors Less than 1/2HP- 120V, 1 Phase, 2 Wire

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. All motors rated less than 1/2HP shall have thermal protection of the auto-reset type as an integral part of the motor.

I. All motors rated 1/2HP and larger shall have thermal protection provided by an external device.

J. Whenever a variable frequency PWM drive is installed to control an AC motor, a maintenance-free, circumferential, conductive micro fiber shaft grounding ring shall be installed on the AC motor drive end to discharge shaft currents to ground. Recommended part: AEGIS SGR™ Bearing Protection Ring, as made by Electro Static Technology. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS

A. All piping to drain to low points. Low points shall be provided with drain valves with hose thread.

B. All piping shall be arranged to have air vents at high points.

1. Air vents shall be automatic in operation when located in Boiler Rooms, Chiller Rooms and Mechanical Equipment Rooms. All air vents shall be provided with a PVC drain line which shall be routed to the nearest floor drain. Several air vents may be tied together.

2. Air vents shall be manual in operation in all other locations.

3. Air vents on steam shall be piped down to floor with copper drain line.

C. Do not install trapped lines where water cannot be drained or air can accumulate without being vented.

D. Piping shall run square with building lines.

E. Piping shall not be insulated or covered until tested and until building is enclosed.

F. Necessary drains, off-sets, vents and drips shall be provided for coordination of the work as part of the contract.

G. Running or close nipples are not permitted.

H. Piping shall not be installed over electrical transformers, panels, switchgear, substations, and control panels. No piping shall be installed in elevator machine rooms.

I. Exposed insulated piping risers in unfinished spaces shall be covered with 22 gauge galvanized steel sleeves from floor to ceiling. Refer to Section: Insulation & Covering – HVAC for additional requirements.

J. Allow clearance for expansion and contraction.

K. Install eccentric piping fittings where change in sizes occurs in piping systems. Tops of pipes shall remain level for hydronic systems. Bottom of pipe shall remain level for steam systems.

L. Install isolating fittings between sections of ferrous and non-ferrous pipe or connected equipment.

M. Do not support piping from other piping, conduits or equipment.

N. Strainers shall be installed on suction of all pumps, inlets of control valves, and where indicated on drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

O. Thermometers and gauges shall be installed where indicated on the drawings, required by equipment specifications and where indicated elsewhere in the specifications.

P. Flexible connectors shall be provided on suction and discharge piping of all base mounted pumps.

Q. Unions shall be provided adjacent to all valves, at equipment connections, and where necessary to facilitate dismantling of the piping system.

R. Material Requirements for Systems:

1. Heating Hot Water Supply & Return Piping:
   a. Schedule 40 black steel.
   b. Type L hard copper.
2. Chilled Water Supply & Return Piping:
   a. Schedule 40 black steel.
   b. Type L hard copper.
3. Condenser Water Supply & Return Piping:
   a. Schedule 40 black steel.
4. Make-up Water: Type L hard copper.
5. Dual Temperature Water Supply & Return Piping:
   a. Schedule 40 black steel.
   b. Type L hard copper.
6. AC Condensate Drain (including pumped condensate):
   a. Type DWV copper.
   b. Schedule 40 PVC.
7. Refrigerant Piping: Type ACR hard copper.

3.2 TAGS, CHARTS AND IDENTIFICATION

A. See Paragraph "Labeling" in GENERAL PROVISIONS for equipment labeling.

B. Identify each valve in all systems with black, numbered and stamped 1- 1/2" brass or aluminum tags fastened to valve by brass chain and S-hook.

C. Provide 1/8" scale diagrams showing location, number and service or function of each tagged item.

1. Frame diagrams in approved metal frames with clear acrylic front, hinges, and locks.
2. Secure to wall in Mechanical Room.
3. Provide two additional separate copies permanently covered and bound.
   a. Include one (1) copy in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Piping Identification: Identify piping with Seton "Setmark" or Brimar, semi-rigid plastic, wraparound pipe markers with flow arrows and conforming to ANSI A13.1. Locate marker at each valve, changes in direction, where pipes pass thru barriers and every 25' of horizontal runs. Lettering on background shall be in accordance with the following colors:

Legend		Background	Lettering
1.	Chilled Water Supply	- Green	- White
2.	Chilled Water Return	- Green	- White
3.	Cooling Tower Water Supply	- Green	- White
4.	Cooling Tower Water Return	- Green	- White
5.	Gas Vent, Refrigerant Vent	- Yellow	- Black
6.	Heating Water Supply	- Yellow	- Black
7.	Heating Water Return	- Yellow	- Black
8.	Dual Temperature Water Supply	- Yellow	- Black
9.	Dual Temperature Water Return	- Yellow	- Black
10.	Refrigerant Liquid	- Yellow	- Black
11.	Refrigerant Gas	- Yellow	- Black

E. Provide color coded 1" diameter markers on ceiling tile grid to indicate system and valve locations.

Hot Water: - Red

Dual Temperature Water: - Red

F. Manufacturers: Seton "Setmark", Brimar, B-Line MSI.

3.3 WELDING

A. All concealed and inaccessible black steel piping shall be welded.

B. All black steel piping larger than 1-1/4 inch may be fusion welded.

C. All elbows, tees and branch connections shall be made with welding fittings ANSI B16.9.

D. Welding shall be in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section IX.

E. Furnish welder test certificate for review. Certificates of successful qualification by the following organizations shall be acceptable.

1. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code
2. ANSI Code for Pressure Piping
3. National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau
4. Military Specification MIL-STD-248

3.4 SOLDERING/BRAZING

A. Connections between copper tubing and copper fittings shall be made with the appropriate filler metal. Flux shall be non-corrosive type as recommended by the manufacturer of the filler metal, and conforming to AWS A5.8.

B. Tubing shall be cut square and then reamed and deburred. End of tubing and inside of fitting cup shall be cleaned with steel wool and the flux shall be applied to the clean surface before joining. After joining, the excess filler metal shall be wiped off while still plastic.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Silver brazing alloy shall be equal to Easy-Flo by Handy and Harmon or Sta-Brite silver solder and shall be used for joints in:

1. Hot water heating piping
2. Chilled water piping
3. Air conditioning condensate drain piping
4. Dual temperature water piping
5. Cold water fill and make-up piping
6. Condenser water piping

D. Where the silver brazing is performed in a confined non-ventilated space, a non-toxic, cadmium-free brazing alloy such as braze 560 by Handy & Harman shall be used.

E. Refrigerant piping shall be silver brazed using Harris Sil-Fos 15 or equivalent, with nitrogen purge.

F. Bring joint to solder temperature or brazing temperature in as short a time as possible.

G. Form continuous solder bead or brazing filler bead around entire circumference of joint.

H. Wipe excess solder from joint area while solder is still plastic.

END OF SECTION 230210

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230215

VALVES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions.

C. Refer to other sections in Division 23 for materials and methods not specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes the following:

1. General
2. Condenser Water and Chilled Water Systems
3. Dual Temp and Hot Water Heating Systems
4. Refrigerant Valves and Specialties

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to assure that all aspects of the specifications are being fulfilled.

B. Verify that all work and equipment is installed in accordance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All gate and globe valves shall be designed for repacking under pressure when fully opened, and shall be equipped with packing suitable for the intended service. When the valve is fully opened, the back seat shall protect the packing and the stem threads from the fluid. All gate and globe valves shall have a gland follower. The pressure- temperature rating of valves shall be not less than the design criteria applicable to all components of the system.

B. Insofar as possible, all valves of the same type shall be of the same manufacture.

C. Valves installed above 7 ft. in Mechanical Rooms shall have chain operators.

D. All valves shall be provided with stem extensions. Valve handle shall be clear of insulation jacket.

E. Manufacturers:

Stockham

Milwaukee

Hammond

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Apollo

Watts

Walworth

Nibco

Jamesbury

2.2 CONDENSER WATER AND CHILLED WATER SYSTEMS

A. Gate Valves - 2" and smaller:

Valves 2" and smaller shall be of Class 125, body and bonnet shall be of ASTM-B-62 cast bronze composition, threaded or solder ends, solid disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, Teflon- impregnated packing and malleable handwheel.

Recommended Valves:

Threaded:			Solder:		
Stockham B-100 (RS)			Stockham B-108 (RS)		
or			or		
Stockham B-103 (NRS)			Stockham B-104 (NRS)		
	RS	NRS		RS	NRS
Hammond	IB690	IB609	Nibco	S111	S113
Milwaukee	148	105	Hammond	IB691	IB613

Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications may be used where pressure requires: Stockham B-120 threaded end RS or B-124 solder end RS, union bonnet.

B. Gate Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger:

Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be Class 125 iron body, bronze mounted, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends with Teflon-impregnated packing and two-piece packing gland assembly.

Recommended valves:

Stockham G-623 OS&Y RS

Stockham G-612 NRS

	OS&Y	NRS
Hammond	IR1140	---
Nibco	F617-0	F639-31

C. Ball Valves - 3" and Smaller:

Valves 3" and smaller shall be 600 psi CWP, have cast brass bodies, replaceable reinforced Teflon seats, conventional port, blowout proof stems, chrome plated brass ball, and threaded or solder

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

ends. Provide extended valve handle to accommodate up to 2" of insulation with non-thermal conductive material, insulation plug, cap and protective sleeve.

Recommended valves:

Threaded:	Solder:
Stockham S-216-BR-RT	Stockham S-216-BR-RS
NIBCO T-580-70BR	NIBCO S-580-70BR-R
Jamesbury II 1100TT	----
Apollo 70-100	Apollo 70-200
Inline 334	----

Alternative is Stockham S-217-BR-RT (threaded).

Drain valves, ½" or ¾" shall be 600 psi CWP, with stainless steel trim, cast bronze body, 2-piece with cap and chain, full port stainless steel ball and stem, RTFE ball seat, threaded or soldered inlet connection, cap rated for 150 psi.

Recommended valve:

Stockham S-285-BR-R-66-HC.

D. Globe Valves - 2" and Smaller:

Valves 2" and smaller shall be of Class 125, body and bonnet of ASTM B-62 cast bronze composition, threaded or soldered ends, copper silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, Teflon-impregnated packing, and malleable handwheel.

Recommended valves:

Threaded:	Solder:
Stockham B-13T	Stockham B-14T
(Teflon Disc)	(Teflon Disc)
Stockham B-16	Stockham B-17
(Bronze Disc)	(Bronze Disc)
Nibco T211B	Jenkins 1200
Hammond IB440	Nibco S211Y

Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications may be used where pressure requires:

Stockham B-22 (threaded-Teflon Disc)

Stockham B-29 (threaded-Stainless Steel Disc)

Stockham B-24 (solder-Teflon Disc)

E. Globe Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger:

Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be Class 125 iron body, bronze mounted with body and bonnet

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, with Teflon-impregnated packing and two-piece packing gland assembly.

Recommended valves:

Stockham G-512 (Bronze disc)

Stockham G-514T (Teflon disc)

Bronze Disc:	Comp. Disc.:
Hammond IR116	---
Nibco F718B	---

F. Butterfly Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger: (Chilled Water)

Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be high performance, bubble-tight, lug/wafer type body, 200 psi CWP, conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, drilled and tapped, field replaceable EPDM sleeve, with ductile nickel-plated disc, 410 stainless steel stem, and EPDM O-ring stem seals. Sizes 2 - 6" shall be lever operated and 8 - 24" shall have gear operators.

Recommended valves:

Stockham LG-712-DS3-E	Lever operated
Stockham LG-722-DS3-E	Gear operated
Lever:	Gear:
Demco NE-150-5215351	NE-150-5215359-2097
Norris R3020-13SS-1F	R3010-13SS-2K
Keystone Fig. 129	129
Center Line Series LT	Series LT
Grinnell LC8201-1	LC8202-1

Alternative for above is Stockham LD-712-DS3-E and LD-722-DS3-E ductile iron body butterfly valves (ASTM A-395 Ductile).

NOTE: For dead end service, butterfly valves require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention.

G. Butterfly Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger: (Condenser Water)

Ditto Chilled Water except with aluminum bronze discs.

For dead end service or requiring additional body strength:

Stockham LD-712-BS3-E	Lever Operated
Stockham LD-722-BS3-E	Gear Operated
Lever:	Gear:
Demco NE-150-5214351	NE-150-5214359-2098

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Norris R3010-43SS-1F	R3010-43SS-2K
Keystone 129	129
Center Line series LT	Series LT
Grinnell LC8201-1	LC8202-13

Note: For dead end service, butterfly valves require flanges both upstream and downstream for proper shutoff and retention.

H. Check Valves - 2" and Smaller:

Valves 2" and smaller shall be of Class 125, threaded or solder ends, body and caps shall be ASTM B-62 cast bronze composition, swing type disc.

Recommended valves:

Threaded:	Solder:
Stockham B-319	Stockham B-309
Hammond IB490	IB941
Milwaukee 509	1509

If composition disc is preferred, specify Stockham B-320B - threaded end, or B-310B - solder end, for Class 125 service.

Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications may be used where pressure requires: Stockham B-321 threaded.

I. Check Valves - 2-1/2 and Larger:

Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted with body and cap conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, swing type disc.

Recommended valves:

Stockham G-931

Hammond IB1124

Milwaukee F2974

OR

Alternative Check Valves (2-1/2" and larger) shall be Class 125/250, iron body, bronze mounted, Wafer Check Valves, with ends designed for flanged type connection, aluminum bronze disc, EPDM seats, 316 stainless steel torsion spring, and hinge pin.

Recommended valves:

Stockham WG-971

Center Line CLC

Mission K12 HMP

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Marlin A125 HZDSF

2.3 DUAL TEMP AND HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEM

A. Gate Valves - 2" and smaller:

Valves 2" and smaller shall be of Class 150 with body and union bonnet of ASTM B-62 cast bronze composition, threaded or solder ends, solid disc, copper-silicon stem, brass packing gland, Teflon- impregnated packing, and malleable handwheel.

Recommended valves:

Threaded:	Solder:
Stockham B-120 (RS)	Stockham B-124
Stockham B-130 (RS)	----
Hammond IB629	IB648
Nibco T134	S134

Class 200 valves meeting the above specifications may be used where pressure requires - Stockham B-132 (threaded - RS).

B. Ball Valves - 3" and smaller:

Valves 3" and smaller shall be 600 psi CWP, have cast brass bodies, replaceable reinforced Teflon seats, conventional port, blowout proof stems, chrome plated brass ball, and threaded or solder ends with extended solder cups. Provide extended valve handle to accommodate up to 2" of insulation with non-thermal conductive material, insulation plug, cap and protective sleeve.

Recommended valves:

Threaded:	Solder:
Stockham S-216-BR-RT	Stockham S-216-BR-RS
Worcester 4122RT	---
Jamesbury II 100TT	----
Apollo 70-100	Apollo 70-200
Nibco T580-70BR	S580-70BR-R
Inline 334	----

Drain valves, ½" or ¾", shall be 600 psi CWP, with stainless steel trim, cast bronze body, 2-piece with cap and chain, full port stainless-steel ball and stem, RTFE ball seat, threaded or soldered inlet connection, cap rated for 150 psi.

Recommended valve:

Stockham S-285-BR-R-66-HC

C. Gate Valves - 2-1/2" and larger:

Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be Class 125 iron body, bronze mounted, with body and bonnet

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, with Teflon-impregnated packing and two-piece packing gland assembly.

Recommended valves:

Stockham G-623 (OS&Y) RS

Stockham G-612 (NRS)

	OS&Y	NRS
Nibco	F618-0	F639-31

Hammond IR1140

D. Globe Valves - 2" and smaller:

Valves 2" and smaller shall be of Class 150 with body and union bonnet of ASTM B-62 bronze, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, Teflon-impregnated packing and malleable handwheel.

Recommended valves:

Threaded:	Solder:
Stockham B-22 (Teflon Disc)	Stockham B-24 (Teflon Disc)
Stockham B-29 (Stainless trim)	----
Comp. Disc.:	S.S. Trim
Nibco T-235-Y	Milwaukee 591A

Class 200 valves meeting the above requirements may be used where pressure required:

Stockham B-32 (Teflon disc)

Stockham B-62 (Stainless trim)

E. Globe Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger:

Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be Class 125 body, bronze mounted, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, with Teflon - impregnated packing and two-piece packing gland assembly.

Recommended valves:

Stockham G-512 (bronze disc)

Stockham G-514 (Teflon disc)

Hammond IR 116

Nibco F7181B

F. Butterfly Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger:

Valves 2-1/2" and larger shall be high performance, bubble-tight, lug-wafer type body, 200 psi CWP, conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, drilled and tapped, replaceable EPDM

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

sleeve, with ductile nickel-plated disc, 410 stainless steel stem, and EPDM O-ring stem seals. Sizes 2 - 6" shall have lever operators and 8 - 24" shall have gear operators.

Recommended valves:

Stockham LG-712-DS3-E	Lever operated
Stockham LG-722-DS3-E	Gear operated
Lever:	Gear:
Demco NE-150-5215351	NE-150-5215359-2097
Norris R3010-13SS-1F	R3010-13SS-2K
Keystone Fig. 129	129
Center Line Series LT	Series LT
Grinnell LC8201-1	LC 8202-1

TREATED SYSTEM:

Recommended Valves:

Stockham LG-712-BS3-E	Lever operated
Stockham LG-722-BS3-E	Gear operated

Alternative for above is Stockham Ductile Iron Butterfly Valves conforming to ASTM-A-395 ductile iron.

Ductile Valves:

Stockham LD-512-DS3-E or LD-512-BS3-E

(lever operated-wafer body)

Stockham LD-522-DS3-E or LD-512-BS3-E

(gear operated-wafer body)

Stockham LD-712-DS3-E or LD-712-BS3-E

(lever operated-lug body)

Stockham LD-722-DS3-E or LD-712-BS3-E

(gear operated-lug body)

Note: Butterfly valves in dead end service require both upstream and downstream flanges for proper shutoff and retention.

G. Check Valves - 2" and smaller:

Valves 2" and smaller shall be Class 150 with bodies and caps of ASTM B-62 bronze composition and threaded ends. Class 150 valves shall have lift-type Buna-N-disc and union caps, and are to be used in lines with globe valves.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Recommended valves:

Stockham B-322-B

Hammond IB948

Milwaukee 510

For backflow prevention in lines with gate valves, Y-pattern valves with swing-type disc are recommended.

For Class 150 Service, threaded ends:

Stockham B-321

For Class 200 Service, threaded ends:

Stockham B-345

Hammond IB949

Nibco T453-BY

H. Check Valves - 2-1/2" and Larger:

Valves 2" and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, with body and cap conforming to ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron, flanged ends, and swing-type disc.

Recommended valves:

Stockham G-931

Hammond IR1124

Nibco F918-B

OR

Alternative for the above listed check valves shall be Class 125/250 iron body, bronze mounted, Wafer Check Valve, with ends designed for flanged type connection, aluminum bronze disc, EPDM seats, 316 stainless steel torsion spring, and hinge pin.

Recommended valves:

Stockham WG-971

Mission K12 HMP

Center Line CLC Series

Marlin A125 HZDSF

3. REFRIGERANT VALVES & SPECIALTIES

A. Service Valves:

1. Globe Shutoff Valves: Forged brass, packed, back seating, winged seal cap, 300 degrees F (149 degrees C) temperature rating, 500 psi working pressure.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Check Valves: Forged brass, accessible internal parts, soft synthetic seat, fully guided brass piston and stainless-steel spring, 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) temperature rating, 500 psi working pressure.

3. Manufacturers:

   Henry Valve Co.

   Parker Hannifin Corp., Refrigeration & Air-Conditioning

   Sporlan Valve Co.

B. Solenoid Valves:

1. 2-way Solenoid Valves: Forged brass, designed to conform to ARI 760, normally closed, teflon valve seat, NEMA 1 solenoid enclosure, 24-volt, 60 Hz., UL-listed, 1/2" conduit adapter, 250 degrees F (121 degrees C) temperature rating, 400 psi working pressure.

2. Manufacturers:

   Alco Controls Div., Emerson Electric Co.

   Automatic Switch Co.

   Sporland Valve Co.

C. Specialties:

1. Refrigerant Strainers: Brass shell and end connections, brazed joints, monel screen, 100 mesh, UL listed, 350 psi working pressure.

2. Moisture-Liquid Indicators: Forged brass, single port, removable cap, polished optical glass, solder connections, UL listed, 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) temperature rating, 500 psi working pressure.

3. Refrigerant Filter-Driers: Steel shell, ceramic fired desiccant core, solder connections, UL listed, 500 psi working pressure.

4. Evaporator Pressure Regulators: Provide corrosion-resistant, spring loaded, stainless steel springs, pressure operated, evaporator pressure regulator, in size and working pressure indicated, with copper connections.

5. Refrigerant Discharge Line Mufflers: Provide discharge line mufflers as recommended by equipment manufacturer for use in service indicated, UL listed.

6. Manufacturers:

   Alco Controls Div., Emerson Electric Co.

   Henry Valve Co.

   Parker-Hannifin corp., Refrigeration & Air Conditioning Div.

   Sporlan Valve Co.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS

A. All piping to drain to low points. Low points shall be provided with drain valves with hose thread.

B. Valve body construction shall match piping system material.

C. Install isolating fittings between sections of ferrous and non-ferrous pipe or connected equipment.

D. Valves shall be installed with stems above horizontal.

E. Valves shall be installed on all sides of equipment and control valves to allow isolation for repair.

F. Unions shall be provided adjacent to all valves, at equipment connections, and where necessary to facilitate dismantling of the piping system.

3.2 TAGS, CHARTS AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify each valve in all systems in accordance with requirements of Section 230210.

END OF SECTION 230215

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230230

INSULATION & COVERING – HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including the conditions of the contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions

C. Refer to Section 230210 for HVAC Basic Materials & Methods.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes insulation and covering provided on the following piping and equipment:

1. Cold Water Make-Up Piping
2. Hot Water Heating Piping
3. Chilled Water Piping
4. Condensate Drain Lines
5. Dual temperature water piping.
6. Refrigerant Piping.
7. Cold Equipment Surface
8. Hot equipment surfaces.
9. Exterior Piping
10. Acoustic Duct Liner
11. Reusable Valve Covers
12. Insulated Pipe Saddles

B. Insulation shall be installed on the following duct systems:

1. All supply ductwork.
2. All return ductwork.
3. All outside air intake and relief ductwork.
4. All ductwork connected to energy recovery units.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 230210 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to assure that all aspects of the specifications are being fulfilled.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings, installation instructions, and manufacturer's literature of all materials specified in accordance with Section 230200.

B. Submit fabrication instructions for pipe fitting and valve insulation.

C. Submit manufacturer's joining recommendations for butt joints and longitudinal seams.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, General Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE INSULATION MATERIAL

A. Fiberglass:

1. Material: Preformed fiberglass bonded with resin to form circular pipe sleeves with factory applied, white all service jacket bonded to reinforced foil vapor barrier jacketing. The jacket shall have factory applied double pressure-sensitive, self-sealing, adhesive closure and vapor sealing of longitudinal joints. Thermal conductivity: 0.24 Btu/Hr./SF/inch at 100 degrees F. Flame spread of 25 and developed smoke of 50 or less.

2. All Valves and Fittings:

a. Glass fiber insert and pre-molded PVC cover, Proto Corp., Johns Manville Corp. "Zeston" and "Hi-Lo Temp Inserts" for fittings. Glass fiber or prefabricated elastomeric foam fittings must fill the entire space within the cover completely.

b. Factory molded fibrous glass fitting covering for fittings. Coat ends with Fosters 30-36 lagging adhesive

c. Mitered sections of pipe covering for valves.

3. Manufacturers: Johns Manville Corp., Certain-Teed, Owens- Corning, Knauf, Armacell.

B. Closed Cell:

1. Material: Black flexible elastomeric foamed closed cell structure insulation 25/50 rated with a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less with both a moisture seal and a reinforced elastic foam lap seal closure system.

2. Flexible pipe insulation shall be a foamed elastomeric closed cell structure material, with a thermal conductivity of not more than 0.27 Btu/Hr./Sq. Ft./Inch at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F. The insulation shall have an average density of at least 2 pounds per cubic foot, shall

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

be self-extinguishing, and shall have a water vapor transmission rating of not more than 0.1 perms. Between temperature limits of -40 degrees F and plus 220 degrees F, the insulation shall not indicate any deviation from its original state.

3. Specification Compliance:

   ASTM-E-84

   ASTM-C-534 Type I – Tubular, Type II – Sheet.

   ASTM-D-1056, 2B1 – Tubular, Sheet.

   MIL-C-3133B (MIL STD 670B) Grade SBE-3

   MIL-P-15S280J, Form T, Form S.

4. Manufacturers: Armacell, Nomaco, K-Flex, Aeroflex USA, Inc.

C. Covering of Pipe Insulation Outdoors:

1. Wrapping: Wrap insulation with embossed 0.016" aluminum jacket.

2. Fastenings: Cover shall be held in place with soft aluminum bands on 12" centers.

3. Valves and Fittings: Weatherproof all valves and fittings.

D. Manufacturers: Johns Manville Corp.., Certain-Teed, Owens- Corning, Knauf.

2.2 DUCT INSULATION

A. Concealed Supply, Return, Relief, and Outside Air Ductwork, and all ductwork connected to energy recovery units: Fiberglass duct wrap bonded with resins, 3/4 pound density, aluminum foil facing reinforced with fiberglass scrim, laminated to Kraft, 2" thick.

1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu/Hr./SF/Inch at 75 degrees F. Min. installed "R" value w/25% compression shall be 5.6.

2. Duct wrap shall be cut to stretch-out dimensions as provided in manufacturer's instructions. Remove a 2" piece of insulation from the facing at the end of the piece of insulation to form an overlapping stapling and tape flap. Install with facing outside so tape flap overlaps insulation and facing at other end. Insulation shall be tightly butted and not compressed excessively at duct corners. Seams shall be stapled 6" on center with outward clinching staples. All seams, tears, punctures and other penetrations of the insulation facing shall be sealed with foil tape or vapor proof mastic. Where rectangular ducts are 24" in width or greater, duct wrap shall be secured to the bottom of the duct with mechanical fasteners; i.e., stick pins spaced 18" on center.

B. Exposed supply, return, relief, and outside air ductwork, and all ductwork connected to energy recovery units, shall be insulated in finished conditioned spaces, penthouse, mechanical rooms, mezzanine areas, equipment closets, and non-conditioned spaces with 2" thick rigid fiberglass board. Insulation shall be 6 P.C.F. density with a "K" value of 0.25 Btu/Hr./SF/Inch at 75 degrees F. mean temperature and shall be U.L. listed at 25 maximum for flame spread, and 50 maximum for smoke developed. Insulation shall be applied using Graham Pins or Stik-Clips and all seams, edges and breaks shall be sealed with 4" matching tape and sealed with Vicryl CP-10 to match ASJ jacket. Insulation shall be provided with all-service jacket facing.

C. Manufacturers: Johns Manville Corp., Certain-Teed or Owens- Corning, Knauf.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 ACOUSTIC DUCT LINER

A. Duct liner shall be designed for use as an acoustical insulation to absorb air conditioning noise in sheet metal ducts and plenums operating at velocities up to 6000 fpm and temperatures up to 250 deg. F.

B. Duct liner shall be a bonded mat of glass fibers coated with an EPA registered biocide and a black pigmented fire-resistant coating on the air stream side or flexible elastomeric closed cell foam made with an EPA approved anti-microbial.

C. Duct liner shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 90A and 90B. Surface burning characteristics shall comply with UL Standard 723 for 25/50 flame and smoke development.

D. Duct liner shall comply with the property requirements of ASTM Specification C1071 Type 1, or ASTM C1534. Material shall resist fungal and bacterial growth when subjected to ASTM G21 and G22 test methods.

E. Material thickness, name of manufacturer and type shall be printed on the air stream side of the liner for ease of identification.

F. Duct liner shall be 2" thick, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

G. Manufacturers: Owens Corning QuietR® AcousticR™ Duct Liner, Certainteed, Evonik Industries Solcoustic, Johns Manville Linacoustic® RC, Armacell.

2.4 REUSABLE VALVE COVERS

A. All valves, strainers, combination valves, etc. in chilled water and heating hot water systems shall be insulated with a factory fabricated removable and reusable cover. (This product shall not be used for pipe and fittings.)

B. Insulation shall be either fiberglass blanket or flexible elastomeric thermal insulation as listed in Paragraph 3.2 of this specification, or prefabricated fitting from the supplier. Flame and smoke spread shall be 25/50 per ASTM 84.

C. Outer jacket shall be made of material equal to Tychem QC, overlap and completely cover the insulation, with seams joined by tabs made from Velcro or fabric straps per manufacturer's standards.

D. Outer jacket shall overlap adjoining sections of pipe insulation, and shall be non-combustible, impermeable to water, and prevent mold, mildew and condensation.

E. Installation shall not require the use of any special hand tools.

F. Manufacturers: Corick Valve Covers, NoSweat Valve Wraps.

2.5 INSULATED PIPE SADDLES

A. Insulation and facing shall each meet 25/50 flame and smoke ratings per ASTM E-84 on a component basis.

B. A section of rigid insulation shall be used at all cold pipe hangers or support locations and shall consist of:

1. A rigid 3.75 PCF phenolic foam pipe insulation designed to support pipe sizes up to and including 6" iron pipe size.

2. A rigid 5 PCF phenolic foam pipe insulation designed to support pipe sizes from 8" to 30" iron pipe size.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. For all hot pipe hanger or support locations, the insert material shall be either rigid calcium silicate per ASTM C303 or perlite silicate per ASTM C303 with all service jacket and laminated to a steel support saddle.

C. The insulation jacket shall contain a vapor retarding material to provide low moisture vapor permeability and resistance to mold, mildew and fungus growth.

D. The insulation shall be free of any CFC or HCFC materials.

E. The insulation shall have a minimum K-factor of 0.13 at 75 deg. F mean temperature, and self-sealing lap joint with high performance acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive tape.

F. Integral insulation saddle shall be made of G-90 carbon steel, with full 180 deg. Coverage, flared edges to protect the vapor barrier jacket and insulation, and short rib surface to center the saddle inside the hanger and prevent movement.

G. Preformed insulation shall extend beyond the saddle by a minimum of 1-1/2" to accommodate a tape joint seal at the butt edges of adjoining insulation sections.

H. Minimum product dimensions shall be as follows:

Nominal pipe size (inches)	Insulation density (PCF)	Insulation length (inches)	Saddle length (inches)	Saddle gauge
½ - 3-1/2	3.75	9	6	20
4 – 6	3.75	12	9	18
8 – 18	5.0	18	12	16
20 – 30	5.0	24	18	14

I. Manufacturer: Tru-Balance insulated saddles as made by Buckaroos, Inc., Aerofix-U as made by Aeroflex USA, Inc.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

A. Do not install until systems have been tested and meet requirements.

B. Do not install until building is enclosed.

C. Heavy work which may damage insulation shall have been completed in the vicinity of the insulation work.

D. Provide non-compressible insulation saddles at all piping hanger locations, and at all piping hanger locations where piping is insulated with flexible closed cell insulation.

Option: Provide insulation coupling system as made by Klo-Shure Co.

E. All installations shall be made by skilled craftsmen regularly engaged in this type of work.

F. Insulation shall be continuous thru-wall, ceiling and floors.

G. Metal shields, 16 gauge galvanized, shall be installed between hangers and pipe insulation.

H. Pipe, ductwork and equipment shall be clean and dry prior to insulating.

I. Install all insulation per manufacturer's instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

J. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide solid core inserts at all supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Provide insulation shields between the insulation jacket and the hanger.

K. Ductwork treated with internal acoustic duct liner does not require external insulation.

L. Apply vapor proof mastic as recommended by the insulation manufacturer on all longitudinal and butt joints of sectional pipe insulation. Apply similar mastic to the end of every third length of sectional pipe insulation on all chilled water and dual temperature pipe insulation to prevent the migration of condensation that might occur.

M. Provide insulation on all piping, equipment, and fixtures that are part of a factory assembly package not otherwise insulated by the manufacture of such packaged equipment. Insulation type and thickenss shall comply with all of the requirements of this section.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION – TYPES & THICKNESSES

A. Provide fiberglass insulation of thickness specified on:

1. Cold Water Make-Up:

   1/2" for piping 1-1/4" and below.

   1” for piping 1-1/2” and over

2. Heating Hot Water: (Up to 140°F)

   1" for piping 1-1/4" and below

   1-1/2" for pipes 1-1/2" and over.

3. Heating Hot Water: (141°F to 200°F)

   1-1/2" for piping 1-1/4" and below

   2" for pipes 1-1/2" and over.

4. Chilled Water:

   1/2” for piping 1-1/4” and below. Option: Flexible closed cell insulation

   1” for piping 1-1/2” and over

5. Dual Temperature Water:

   1-1/2” for piping 1-1/4” and below. Option: Flexible closed cell insulation

   2” for piping 1-1/2” and larger

6. Refrigerant Piping: Interior locations, exposed and concealed for suction lines and hot gas bypass lines, if applicable. (NOTE: Insulate liquid line if metering device is mounted at the condensing unit.) Option: Flexible closed cell insulation

   Suction Line:

   1/2" for piping 1-1/4" and below

   1" for piping 1-1/2" and larger

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Hot Gas Bypass: (Liquid Line)

1" for piping 1-1/4" and below

1-1/2" for piping 1-1/2" and larger

7. Freeze protection of outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 3" thick insulation, with metal jacket.

   a. Plumbing: Cold water make-up to cooling tower.

   b. Equipment drain piping.

B. Provide flexible closed cell insulation of thickness specified on:

1. Refrigerant Piping: Exterior Locations for suction lines and hot gas bypass lines, if applicable. (NOTE: Insulate liquid line if metering device is mounted at the condensing unit.)

   Suction Line:

   1/2" for piping 1-1/4" and below

   1" for piping 1-1/2" and larger

   Hot Gas Bypass: (Liquid Line)

   1" for piping 1-1/4" and below

   1-1/2" for piping 1-1/2" and larger

2. Cold surfaces of refrigeration equipment: 3/4" thickness

3. 1" thickness for all water piping within terminal unit cabinets.

4. ½" thickness for condensate drain lines.

3.3 PIPE COVERING (FOAMED PLASTIC TYPE)

A. All joints and seams shall be sealed with a compatible adhesive. Approved adhesives are as follows:

Armstrong World Industries No. 520

Benjamin Foster Company No. 85-75 up to 200 degrees F.

Contractor may use Armstrong Self-Seal Armaflex 2000 insulation in lieu of the above wherever 1/2" is specified.

B. Fitting covers shall be fabricated from the foamed plastic pipe insulation or from sheet insulation of the identical material. The fabrication shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and all seams mitered joints shall be joined using the adhesives described hereinbefore.

C. Pipe insulation in concealed spaces shall require no finish coatings.

D. Pipe insulation in all other areas shall receive two coats of finish of color selected by Architect. Approved finishes are as follows:

Armstrong World Industries WB Armaflex Finish

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 EXTERIOR PIPE COVERING

A. Wrapping: Wrap insulation with embossed 0.016" aluminum jacket, orient seam down.

B. Fastenings: Cover shall be held in place with soft aluminum bands on 12" centers.

C. Valves and Fittings:

1. Weatherproof all valves and fittings.

2. Finish: Apply two coats of vapor resistant mastic reinforced with glass fabric over wrapping.

3.5 INTERIOR PIPE COVERING

A. Provide premolded PVC cover on all interior insulated piping exposed in finished spaces. Orient seams up in overhead piping and toward the wall in vertical runs.

B. Provide factory molded fitting covering for fittings and accessories, sealed and held in place by manufacturer's recommended sealing system.

C. Provide mitered sections of covering for valves.

3.6 ACOUSTIC DUCT LINER

A. All portions of duct designated on the drawings to receive duct liner shall be completely covered with duct liner, adhered to the sheet metal with a 100% coverage of adhesive complying with ASTM C916.

B. Transverse joints shall be neatly butted and there shall be no interruptions or gaps. All transverse joints and all exposed leading edges shall be coated. The black coated surface of the duct liner shall face the airstream.

C. Duct liner shall be secured with mechanical fasteners which shall compress the duct liner sufficiently to hold it firmly in place.

D. Duct liner shall be cut to assure overlapped and compressed longitudinal joints.

E. After installation is complete, blow out the duct system prior to operation to remove any cutting scraps and foreign material remaining in the duct.

3.7 INSULATED PIPE SADDLES

A. Insulated pipe saddles shall be installed at all hangers, rollers or supports in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. All piping shall be clean and free of oil, rust and moisture prior to and during support installation.

C. All insulated saddles and accessories shall be stored in a dry area protected from weather before and during installation

D. Seal adjoining butt edges of pipe insulation with approved mastic and tape to insure continuity of the insulation jacket and vapor barrier, especially on cold piping system installations.

END OF SECTION 230230

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230410

HEATING GENERATION AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions.

C. Refer to Section 230210 for HVAC Basic Materials and Methods.

D. Refer to Section 230400 for Heating Generation Equipment.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes labor, material, and equipment necessary for a complete boiler system as specified and shown on the drawings:

1. Gas Vent Pipe & Fittings

2. Miscellaneous Breeching Materials

B. Provision for boiler vent and combustion air piping.

C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for related work.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 230210 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Quality Assurance:

1. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of equipment types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

2. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA Compliance: Install gas-fired cast-iron boilers in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Code 54 "National Fuel Gas Code".

b. NFPA 211 Compliance: Heating equipment burning gas, solid or liquid fuels, Section 60.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 230200.

B. Submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Product Data

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Evidence of specified code or other compliance.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on all contract documents. This shall include, but not be limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades, including all required ancillary items furnished and installed by other trades. If the manufacturer or related bidding contractor does not comply with these requirements, this Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS VENT PIPE & FITTINGS

A. The gas vent system shall be so engineered and constructed as to develop a positive flow adequate to exhaust all flue gases to outside atmosphere, without condensation within the vent.

B. All parts of vent system shall be of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., listed Metal-Fab Type CORR/Guard Model CG, double wall gas vent piping, and such piping shall be continuous from the appliance outlets into Metal-Fab vent terminal. Venting System shall be rated at 6" W.C. and tested to 15" W.C. per UL Standard 1738.

C. The Metal-Fab gas vent piping shall be installed in full compliance with the terms of its listing, with the manufacturer's installation instructions, and with nationally recognized building codes representing good practice for such installations.

D. For vent sizes 6" to 12" inside diameter, inner wall thickness shall be 0.015", Type AL29-4C stainless steel.

Outer casing shall be 0.018", aluminized steel.

E. Inner and outer walls shall be connected by means of spacer clips that maintain concentricity of the annular space and allow differential thermal expansion of the inner and outer walls.

F. All supports, wall penetration, terminal with miter cut and birdscreen, boiler connector and condensate drain fitting shall be included.

G. All joints shall be sealed using manufacturer's approved sealant. Joints exposed to the weather shall be sealed to prevent rainwater from entering the annular space between inner and outer walls.

H. Provide adequate accessibility, head room and dimensions so that all vent connections can be correctly sized, spaced and supported.

I. Manufacturers: Metal-Fab, Metalbestos, Heat Fab, Inc., American Metal Products, Van-Packer Co.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS BREECHING MATERIALS

A. Provide miscellaneous materials and products of types and sizes to comply with breeching requirements including proper connection of equipment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Provide PVC combustion air intake pipe and accessories:

1. Pipe: ASTM D-1785 Schedule 40, Type 1, Grade 1.
2. Fittings: ASTM D-2466, Schedule 40.
3. Solvent Cement: ASTM D-2564, Schedule 40 and DWV.
4. Uniformity: To ensure installation uniformity, all piping components shall be of one manufacturer.
5. Flux shall be non-toxic type and non-corrosive.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GAS VENT PIPE

A. The vent manufacturer shall warrant the complete system against functional failure due to defects in material and workmanship for 10 years from date of delivery. The system manufacturer shall be responsible for checking the sizing, design, and installation of the system. If any component fails to perform its intended function of exhausting combustion by-products from the boiler equipment, for any reason, within 10 years of shipment, the system supplier shall, at no expense to the Owner, provide a replacement part or parts FOB jobsite.

END OF SECTION 230410

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230450

REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT – HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including the conditions of the contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions

C. Refer to Section 230210 for HVAC Basic Materials & Methods.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes labor, material, equipment and supervision to for the following:

1. Rotary Scroll Water Chiller
2. Cooling Tower (Centrifugal-Forced Draft)
3. Refrigerant Gas Detection System

B. Provide complete refrigeration system including chillers, cooling towers, underground pre-insulated pre-fabricated piping, aboveground piping and all required accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Comply with applicable provisions of:

1. International Mechanical Code
2. ASME Codes for Pressure Vessels
3. A.R.I. Capacity Ratings
4. NFPA Pamphlets
5. ASHRAE Standard 15
6. ASHRAE Standard 90.1, Section 6, Table 6.8.1A thru J, minimum equipment efficiency.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 230210 for a general description of requirements applying to this Section.

B. Whenever a variable frequency PWM drive is installed to control an AC motor, a maintenance-free, circumferential, conductive micro fiber shaft grounding ring shall be installed on the AC motor drive end to discharge shaft currents to ground. Recommended part: AEGIS SGR™ Bearing Protection Ring, as made by Electro Static Technology. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Verification of Fluid Cooler Performance:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Manufacturer shall have a thermal performance testing program for water cooling towers certified by the Cooling Technology Institute (CTI) in accordance with CTI Specification Standard STD-201. Manufacturer's performance guarantees or performance bonds shall also be accepted.

2. Unit Sound Performance ratings shall tested and certified according to CTI ATC-128 standard. Sound ratings shall not exceed specified ratings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 230200.

B. Submit the following:

1. Shop drawings and product data for all equipment in this section.

2. 1/4" = 1'-0" scale layout of all equipment in Mechanical Room.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on all contract documents. This shall include, but not be limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades, including all required ancillary items furnished and installed by other trades. If the manufacturer or related bidding contractor does not comply with these requirements, this Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, General Requirements. In addition, the following special guarantee applies:

1. Manufacturer shall guarantee all refrigeration equipment including parts and labor, for five (5) years from start-up.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ROTARY SCROLL WATER CHILLER

A. General: Install as shown on the schedules and plans, factory assembled, charged, and tested water-cooled scroll compressor chiller as specified herein. Chiller shall be designer, selected, and construct using a refrigerant with flammability rating of "1", as defined by ANSI/ASHRAE STANDARD-34 Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants. Chiller shall include, but is not limited to: a complete system with not less than two refrigerant circuits, scroll compressors, direct expansion type evaporator, water-cooled condenser, refrigerant, lubrication system, interconnecting wiring, safety and operating controls including capacity controller, control center, motor starting components, and special features as specified herein or required for safe, automatic operation.

B. Compressors shall be hermetic, scroll-type, including:

1. Compliant design for axial and radial sealing

2. Refrigerant flow through the compressor with 100% suction cooled motor.

3. Large suction side free volume and oil sump to provide liquid handling capability.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Compressor crankcase heaters to provide extra liquid migration protection.
5. Annular discharge check valve and reverse vent assembly to provide low pressure drop, silentshutdown and reverse rotation protection.
6. Initial Oil charge
7. Oil level sightglass
8. Vibration isolator mounts for compressors.
9. Brazed-type connections for fully hermetic refrigerant circuits.
10. Microprocessor controlled, factory installed across-the-line type compressor motor starters.

C. Each refrigerant circuit shall include: liquid line shutoff valve with charging port, low side pressure relief device, filter-drier, solenoid valve, discharge service valve, system high pressure relief device, sight glass with moisture indicator, expansion valves, and flexible, closed-cell foam insulated suction line.

D. Evaporator

1. Evaporator shall be a direct expansion shall and tube construction, dual circuit heat exchanger capable of refrigerant working pressure of 400 PSIG and liquid side pressure of 150 PSIG.
2. Evaporator shall be covered with ¾", flexible, closed-cell insulation, thermal conductivity of 0.26 (BTU/HR-Ft2-°F/in.) maximum. Water nozzles shall be insulated by Contractor after pipe installation.
3. Heat exchangers shall be ASME pressure vessel code certified.
4. Installing contractor must include accommodations in the chilled water piping to allow proper drainage and venting of the heat exchanger.
5. The water connections shall be fully accessible and grooved to accept ANSI/AWWA C-606 couplings.

E. Condenser

1. Condenser shall be a cleanable thru-table construction with removable heads and integral subcooling. Heat exchanger shall be capable of a refrigerant side working pressure of 560 PSIG and liquid side pressure of 150 PSIG.
2. The condenser shall be equipped with relief valves and be capable of holding the full refrigerant charge for pumpdown.
3. The water connections shall be fully accessible and grooved to accept ANSI/AWWA C-606 couplings.

F. Controls

1. General: Automatic start, stop, operating, and protection sequences across the range of scheduled conditions and transients.
2. Microprocessor Enclosure: NEMA 1 (IP32) powder painted steel cabinet with hinged, latched, and gasket sealed door.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Microprocessor Control Center:

   a. Automatic control of compressor start/stop, anti-coincidence and anti-recycle timers, automatic pumpdown on shutdown, evaporator pump, and unit alarm contacts. Automatic reset to normal chiller operation after power failure.

   b. Remote water temperature reset via a Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) input signal or up to two steps of demand (load) limiting.

   c. Software stored in non-volatile memory, with programmed setpoints retained in lithium battery backed regulated time clock (RTC) memory for minimum 5 years.

   d. Forty-character liquid crystal display, numeric data in English units. Sealed keypad with sections for setpoints, display, print, entry, unit options and clock, and On/Off switch. Display descriptions and membrane keypad graphics shown in English language.

   e. Programmable setpoints (within Manufacturer limits): Display language; chilled liquid temperature setpoint and range, remote reset temperature range, set daily schedule/holiday for start/stop, manual override for servicing, number for compressors, low liquid temperature cutout, low suction pressure cutout, high discharge pressure cutout, anti-recycle timer (compressor start cycle time), and anti-coincident timer (delay compressor starts).

   f. Display Data: Return and leaving evaporator liquid temperatures, low leaving liquid temperature cutout setting, English data, suction pressure cutout setting, each system suction pressure, discharge pressure, liquid temperature reset via a 0-20 VDC input, 2-10 VDC input or a 0-20mA input contact closure, anti-recycle timer status for each compressor, anti-coincident system start timer condition, compressor run status, no cooling load condition, day, date, and time, daily start/stop times, holiday status, automatic or manual system lead/lag control, lead system definition, compressor starts/operating hours (each), status of hot gas valves (if supplied), run permissive status, number of compressors running, liquid solenoid valve status, load & unload timer status, water pump status.

   g. System Safeties: Shall cause individual compressor systems to perform auto shut down; manual reset required after the third trip in 90 minutes. Includes: high discharge pressure, low suction pressure, high pressure switch, and motor protector. Compressor motor protector shall protect against damage due to high input current or thermal overload of windings.

   h. Unit Safeties: Shall be automatic reset and cause compressors to shut down if low ambient, low leaving chilled liquid temperature, under voltage, and flow switch operation. Contractor shall provide flow switch installation and wiring per chiller manufacturer requirements.

   i. Alarm Contacts: Low ambient, low leaving chilled liquid temperature, low voltage, low battery, and (per compressor circuit): high discharge pressure, and low suction pressure.

   j. BAS/EMS Temperature Reset: Chiller to accept 4 to 20mA, 0 to 10 VDC, or discrete contact closure input to reset the leaving chilled liquid temperature.

4. Pressure Transducers and Readout Capability

   a. Discharge Pressure Transducers: Permits unit to sense and display discharge pressure.

   b. Suction Pressure Transducers: Permits unit to sense and display suction pressure.

5. Manufacturer shall provide any controls not listed above, necessary for automatic chiller operation. Mechanical Contractor shall provide field control wiring necessary to interface sensors

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

to the chiller control system.

G. Power Panels:

1. NEMA 1 (IP32), powder painted steel cabinets with hinged, latched, and gasket sealed outer doors. Provide main power connection(s), control power connections, compressor start contactors, current overloads, and factory wiring.

2. Power supply shall enter unit at a single location, be 3-phase of scheduled voltage, and connect to individual terminal blocks per compressor. Separate disconnecting means and/or external branch circuit protection (by Contractor) required per applicable local or national codes.

H. Exposed compressor and control power wiring shall be routed through liquid tight conduit.

I. Power Supply Connection shall be:

1. Single Point Power Supply: Single point Terminal Block for field connection and interconnecting wiring to the compressors. Separate external protection must be supplied, by others, in the incoming power wiring, which must comply with the National Electric Code and/or local codes.

2. Single Point Disconnect Switch: Single Point Non-Fused Disconnect and lockable external handle (in compliance with Article 440-14 of N.E.C.) can be supplied to isolate the unit power voltage for servicing. Separate external fusing must be supplied, by others, in the incoming power wiring, which much comply with the National Electric Code and/or local codes.

3. Control Power Transformer (Factory Mounted): Converts unit power voltage to 120-1-60 (500 VA capacity). Factory mounting includes primary and secondary wiring between the transformer and the control panel.

4. Differential Pressure Switch (Field Mounted): 3-45 PSIG (0.2-3 bar) range with ¼" NPTE pressure connections. Provide with evaporator.

5. Standard (3/4") insulation. Water nozzles shall be insulated by Contractor after pipe installation.

6. ANSI/AWWA C-606 Flange Kit (Field Mounted): ANSI/AWWA C-606 flange adapters included with the water connections on the evaporator and condenser providing raised face flanges for field piping connection.

7. Service Isolation Valves (Factory-Mounted): Service suction (ball type) isolation valves are added to unit per circuit in addition to the standard discharge service valve (Factory-mounted)

8. Hot Gas By-Pass (Factory Mounted): Permits continuous, stable operation at capacities below the minimum step of unloading to as low as 5% capacity (depending on both the unit and operating conditions) by introducing an artificial load on the evaporator. Hot gas by-pass is installed on only one refrigerant circuit (System #2).

9. Sound Reduction (Factory-Mounted)

a. Each compressor is individually enclosed in anacoustic sound blankets.

10. Vibration Isolation (Field-Mounted)

a. One inch spring isolators, level adjustable, spring and cage type, for mounting under the unit base.

J. Manufacturers: Carrier, McQuay, Trane, York.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Any listed equivalent manufacturer and the Mechanical Contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on the contract documents. This shall include, but not be limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades.

2.2 COOLING TOWER (CENTRIFUGAL – FORCED DRAFT)

A. The Contractor shall provide factory assembled cooling tower of the sectional counterflow blow-through design.

B. Tower shall have centrifugal fan assemblies built completely within the pan with all moving parts factory mounted and aligned. Internal baffles shall be provided to permit independent operation of the individual fan section assemblies.

C. All steel components shall be fabricated from hot-dip G235 galvanized steel with all cut or sheared edges given an added protective coat of zinc rich compound.

D. Cooling tower shall have the capacity to cool water as scheduled on the drawings. The tower fans shall operate against zero inches W.G. external static pressure.

E. Pan-Fan Section

1. The combination Pan-Fan section shall consist of heavy gauge hot-dip galvanized steel framework, V-shaped self-cleaning pan and centrifugal fans mounted beneath the sloping undersides of the pan. The fans and motors shall be located in the dry entering air stream and arranged for ease of maintenance.

2. Standard pan accessories shall include circular access doors; lift- out, hot-dip galvanized perforated steel strainers; anti-vortexing baffle, valved waste water bleed line and brass make-up valve with plastic float, arranged for easy adjustment.

3. The forward curved centrifugal fans shall be balanced statically and dynamically. Inlet rings on fan housings shall be high efficiency compound curve type. Fan discharge cowls shall extend into the pan to increase efficiency and prevent water entrance into the fan housing. Fans shall be mounted on a steel shaft supported by heavy duty, self-aligning ball bearings with cast iron housings and grease fittings. Any required intermediate bearings shall be self-aligning, oil lubricated sleeve type, with split cast iron pillow block housings. Extend lube lines to the exterior of the section enclosure.

F. Fan Motor and Drive

1. Fans shall be indirectly driven by high efficiency type, 1750 RPM TEFC, ball bearing motors with copper windings and a service factor of at least 1.15. Electric service motor requirements shall be as scheduled on the drawings. Each motor shall be located under the side of the sloping pan for weather protection and shall be mounted on an adjustable base.

2. V-belt fan drives shall be designed for at least 150% of motor nameplate ratings and all moving parts shall be protected by removable screens and panels.

G. Surface Section

1. The heat transfer casing section shall be removable to facilitate rigging. The section will contain wave-formed wet deck surface below a spray-type water distribution system, with removable eliminators at the top.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. The wet deck surface material shall be PVC minimum of 12 mils thick, with leading and trailing edges rolled to a double thickness. The material shall be non- combustible and impervious to rot, decay, fungus, or biological attack.

H. Water Distribution

1. Water shall be distributed evenly over the fill area through a spray tree consisting of Schedule 40 PVC spray header and removable branches. Branches and plastic spray nozzles shall be held in place with snap-in rubber grommets to allow easy removal of branches or individual nozzles. The header shall be equipped with a valved connection for a pressure gauge.

I. Eliminators

1. Eliminators shall be fabricated of PVC and be removable in easily handled sections. They shall have a minimum of three directional breaks with a hooked leaving edge.

J. Capacity Control

1. The tower shall be provided with capacity control based on the following:

a. Variable speed motor and variable frequency drive selected by the tower manufacturer for this application, complete with all factory mounted wiring and controls. NOTE: VFD shall be provided by Division 26 – Electrical.

K. Discharge Sound Attenuation

1. A sound attenuator designed and constructed by the tower manufacturer shall be provided at the tower air discharge.

2. The materials of construction and lining shall be as described for intake sound attenuation.

L. Electric Heaters

1. Electric immersion heaters are normally factory installed in the cooling tower basin. The heaters are controlled by a thermostat with the sensing bulb located in the pan water. A low water level control, also factory installed, prevents heater operation unless the heater elements are fully submerged. Immersion heaters should be interlocked with water circulating pump to deenergize heaters whenever the circulating pump is running.

M. Furnish a field wired, NEMA 4 basin heater control panel. Wiring of heaters and contacts shall be field wired to system control panel.

N. Tower manufacturer to furnish sound power levels of tower with required attenuation as part of shop drawing submission.

O. The cooling tower shall be as manufactured by Baltimore Aircoil Co., Marley or Evapco.

1. Any listed equivalent manufacturer and the Mechanical Contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on the contract documents. This shall include, but not be limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades.

2.3 REFRIGERANT GAS DETECTION SYSTEM

A. Refrigerant gas detection system supplier/installer shall be familiar with standard practices of safety and installation for refrigerant gas vapor detection systems and shall provide these systems as a normal

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

course of business. Acceptable gas detection supplier shall provide a list of the last five (5) similar projects.

B. System shall meet or exceed the latest ASHRAE 15 requirement and EPA standard 608CFR. System shall incorporate all latest revisions.

C. System shall be capable of detecting presence of CFC, HCFC, or HFC refrigerant based on actual approved and installed chiller. System shall be capable of indicating, alarming and shutting down equipment as specified in this section and in governing regulations. Oxygen deficiency monitoring shall not be acceptable in lieu of TLV-TWA monitoring for human safety exposure.

D. Sequential sampling and multi-point monitoring shall be employed where air flow currents and room size prohibit a representative sample from one sensing point. Diluted samples due to ventilation air flow currents shall employ multi-point monitoring techniques strategically located according to regulation guidelines.

E. System design considerations shall also be incorporated in leak detection monitoring sensing location(s), for early warning indication to prevent a major loss of refrigerant without alarm, should a leak occur.

F. Analyzer shall be microprocessor-based and employ infrared (IR) sensor technology. It shall accurately provide sensing down to one part per million (ppm) and shall be compound specific and monitor compound as specified and be calibrated for refrigerant as required by approved chiller. Any installed unit can be switched to monitor, at a future date, to another refrigerant type by changing one part and recalibrating. Adjustable three level alarm for each point shall be supplied with common alarm output contacts. Provide local digital indication of ppm level for four sample points. Alarms shall be identified by an alarm message indicating the point in alarm and the alarm level. Unit shall have self-diagnostics, and supply a common malfunction output for alarm horn-beacon. Loss of sample flow at either sample or ZERO line will indicate system malfunction.

G. Four-point sequential sampling system shall be integrated into one analyzer enclosure. Microprocessor shall sequentially control required flow valves and communicated output signals to allow monitoring from multiple remote sampling locations. Unit shall read and hold output value of infrared sensor and control the corresponding four-point sequential sampling assembly. Each sampling point shall have adjustable sampling time and adjustable levels of alarm. Sample line capability up to 500 ft. The system shall have add-on sample point expansion capability for future expansion.

H. The system shall monitor and display accurately within the range of 0 to 25 ppm for refrigerant system and chiller diagnostics, detecting low level refrigerant leaks and deterioration of system efficiency.

I. Provide NEMA-rated wall mount enclosure with dust-tight door seal. Auto zero calibration shall be initiated at one-hour interval (adjustable) or manually at the monitor and shall automatically zero by drawing air from an uncontaminated air source. Include built-in sample pump and differential pressure flow switch for low flow indication. Provide four separate 4-20 mA dc analog outputs and one RS-485 output of refrigerant level(s). Unit shall be insensitive to vibration and shall provide for a continuous sample. Response time shall be twenty (20) seconds or less to ninety-nine (99%) percent of reading. Malfunction relay shall be energized due to flow loss or electrical malfunction.

J. The system shall be configured to provide relay board, with dry contacts for each channel, to initiate output signal for three level alarms at local panel, interface with both the Building ADT Security System and the Room Ventilation System. An early leak warning alarm shall be set at 10 ppm, regardless of refrigerant type, to prevent large refrigerant loss and provide chiller diagnostics. Other

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

alarm level shall be set at or below the TLV-TWA level of 1000 ppm R-410A.

At the TLV-TWA level, the system shall activate the purge ventilation system and sound a refrigerant leak alarm. Malfunction alarm indication and horn shall be provided. Provide dry alarm contacts for each alarm level.

K. Installation: Unit shall be factory calibrated. Field calibration is unacceptable at time of installation.

L. Maintenance & Calibration: No calibration shall be required for a period of one (1) year from date of installation. Zero filter and end of line filters shall be replaced every six months or sooner, based on usage.

M. Manufacturers: General Analysis Corporation, Gensis International, Inc., Yokagawa Corporation, Thermal Gas Systems, Inc., MSA Co.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ROTARY SCROLL COMPRESSOR WATER CHILLER

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide for connection to electrical service.

C. Provide manufacturer’s spring isolators to reduce vibration transmission.

D. Arrange piping for easy dismantling to permit tube cleaning.

E. Provide piping from chiller relief valve to outdoors. Size as recommended by manufacturer and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15.

F. Manufacturer's Field Services

1. Manufacturer shall furnish a factory trained service engineer without additional charge to start the unit(s). Representative shall provide leak testing, evacuation, dehydration, and charging of the unit(s) as required. Chiller manufacturers shall maintain service capabilities to promptly respond within 24 hours or less to service calls at the site.

2. A start-up log shall be furnished by the manufacturer to document the chiller's start-up date and shall be signed by the owner or his authorized representative prior to commissioning the chillers.

3. The manufacturer shall furnish complete submittal wiring diagrams of the chiller(s) starter(s) and associated components such as cooling tower, pumps, interlocks, etc. as applicable.

G. Start-up all units in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.3 REFRIGERANT GAS DETECTION SYSTEM

A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions.

B. Install sensing lines, alarm lights and horns as shown on the drawings.

C. On high level alarm, system shall start emergency ventilation system.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 COOLING TOWERS

A. Examine proposed route of moving cooling towers into place and verify that it is free of interferences.

B. Examine elements and surfaces to support cooling tower.

C. Verify piping and wiring roughing-in locations.

D. Verify suitability of branch-circuit wiring.

E. Install cooling tower according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install cooling tower level and plumb, and fasten to supporting structure with seismic restraints.

G. Maintain recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

H. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by cooling tower manufacturer that are not factory mounted.

I. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.

END OF SECTION 230450

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230451

VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT RECOVERY WITH SIMULTANEOUS HEATING AND COOLING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including the conditions of the contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions

C. Refer to Section 230210 for HVAC Basic Materials & Methods.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes labor, material, equipment and supervision for the following:

1. Single or Multiple Outdoor Condensing Units
2. Multiple Indoor Ducted Cabinet or Ceiling Cassette Heat Pump Units.
3. MCU refrigerant control unit(s) for simultaneous distribution of liquid and hot gas refrigerant to fan coil units for simultaneous heating and cooling operation.

B. Provide complete refrigeration system including condensing units, cooling units, aboveground refrigerant piping, and all required controls and accessories for a complete and operable system.

C. The variable capacity, air conditioning system shall be a split system consisting of ductless evaporators exclusively matched to the outdoor condensing unit.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Comply with applicable provisions of:

1. International Mechanical Code
2. ASME Code for Pressure Vessels
3. A.R.I. Capacity Ratings
4. NFPA Pamphlets
5. ASHRAE Standard 15
6. ASHRAE Standard 90.1, Section 6, Table 6.8.1A thru J, minimum equipment efficiency.
7. ISO 9001 and 14001.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 230210 for a general description of requirements applying to this Section.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.

C. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

D. The system shall be produced in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility, which are standards set by the International Standard Organization (ISO). The system shall be factory tested for safety and function.

E. The outdoor unit shall be factory charged for a length of 25 feet of refrigerant with R410A refrigerant.

F. A dry air holding charge shall be provided in the evaporator(s).

G. Provide a letter from the VRF system manufacturer agent certifying completion of Pre-Construction installation training. Certification shall indicate that manufacturer's field piping and wiring recommendation for specified projects have been reviewed prior to installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 230200.

B. Submit the following:

1. Shop drawings and product data for all equipment in this section.

2. ¼ " = 1'-0" scale layout of all outdoor equipment adjacent to the building.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on all contract documents. This shall include, but not be limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades, including all required ancillary items furnished and installed by other trades. If the manufacturer or related bidding contractor does not comply with these requirements, this Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, General Requirements. In addition, the following special guarantee applies:

1. Manufacturer shall warrant all refrigeration equipment including parts and labor, for two (2) years from start-up.

2. Compressors shall be warranted for parts only for an additional four (4) years.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The system performance shall be in accordance with ARI 210/240 test conditions as shown in the performance table below. System refrigerant piping shall be sized and installed per the manufacturer's piping diagrams and piping procedures.

B. The cooling performance is based on 80°F DB / 67°F WB for the indoor unit and 95°F DB /75°F WB for the outdoor unit and 25 feet of piping.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. The operating range in cooling will be 23°F DB ~ 115°F DB.

D. Provide all equipment. Materials, programming, and technical support as required to interface with the DDC system, as defined in Section 230900.

2.2 INDOOR UNIT

A. General: The indoor unit shall be factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls. Both liquid and suction lines shall be individually insulated between the outdoor and indoor units. The unit shall have a self diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and have a factory pre-charge of R410A adequate for 25 feet of total length.

B. Unit Cabinet Ceiling Recessed Type:

1. The indoor unit shall have a finished cabinet for exposed ductless applications.
2. The drain and refrigerant piping shall be concealed above the finished ceiling for flexible installation from the right side.
3. The cabinet shall be supplied with suspension bracket for securely mounting the cabinet to threaded rod.
4. The cabinet includes a receiver to accept signals from a wired remote controller.
5. The indoor unit shall include a stub duct connection for air distribution to an adjoining zone as shown on the drawings.
6. The indoor unit shall include a factory mounted and wired high lift condensate drain pump capable of 29” lift. The condensate pan shall be internally trapped.

C. Unit Cabinet Ceiling Concealed Ducted Type:

1. The indoor unit shall have a galvanized steel, insulated cabinet for ceiling concealed ducted supply and return air applications. The unit shall contain factory fabricated filter housing suitable for a 1” or 2” MERV 8 replaceable filter element, complete with side access and coverplate with full gasket.
2. The drain and refrigerant piping shall be concealed above the finished ceiling for flexible installation from the right side.
3. The cabinet shall be supplied with suspension bracket for securely mounting the cabinet to threaded rod.
4. The cabinet includes a receiver to accept signals from a wired remote controller.
5. The indoor unit shall include a high lift condensate drain pump accessory, where applicable, capable of 29” lift. The condensate pump shall be internally trapped.

D. Fan:

1. The evaporator fan shall be an assembly with of a direct-driven single motor.
2. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced and operate on a motor with permanent lubricated bearings.
3. The indoor fan shall offer a choice of three speeds, High, Medium, and Low.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. The supply air shall be distributed to the space through a 4-way blow wide blade grille.
5. The return air shall be returned to the unit through an integral center return air grille.

E. Filter:

1. The return air filter shall be integral to the unit and shall be replaceable or washable, based on unit configuration and manufacturers standard.

F. Coil:

1. The evaporator coil shall be an aluminum fin on copper tube heat exchanger.
2. All tube joints shall be brazed with silver alloy.
3. All coils shall be factory pressure tested.
4. A condensate pan shall be provided under the coil with a drain connection.
5. The evaporator coil shall be controlled by a factory mounted electronic thermal expansion valve.

G. Control:

1. The indoor fan coil unit shall have a wired remote controller capable to operate the system.
2. The wired remote controller shall control: on/off operation, operation mode, fan speed, temperature set point and filter alarm.
3. The wired remote control shall perform fault diagnostic functions which may be system related, indoor unit or outdoor unit related depending on the fault code. Temperature range on the remote control shall be 64°F to 90°F in cooling mode and 50°F to 86°F in heating mode.
4. The indoor unit microprocessor shall have the capability to receive and process commands via return air temperature and indoor coil temperature sensors enabled by commands from the remote control.
5. The system shall have automatic restart capability after a power failure has occurred.
6. Multiple indoor fan coil units located in the same room shall be controlled in a master/slave configuration with a single wired remote controller connected to the master indoor unit and interconnecting wiring between the master and slave units.
7. The indoor fan coil unit shall include a field installed relay module for interface to the existing BAS system. The relay module shall be interlocked to the existing DDC controller located in the heating only classroom unit ventilator. The existing unit ventilator DDC controller shall enable/disable the cooling only fan coil unit to provide cooling operation per the programmed schedule and sequence of operation of the building automation system.
8. Each system shall be networked to a centralized controller with data management service device to provide local schedule and set point control, error history management, and web server browsing from static IP address.

I. Sound:

1. Indoor unit sound levels shall not exceed: 41 dBA

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

J. MCU Refrigerant Distribution Control Module:

1. The MCU unit shall include refrigerant liquid, suction and hot gas connections to the outdoor unit. All three refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the MCU to the outdoor unit.
2. The MCU unit shall include refrigerant liquid and vapor connections to the indoor units.
3. The MCU unit shall include a 208/230-1-60 power supply connection.
4. The MCU shall include a condensate drain connection.
5. The MCU shall include a control communications connection for network to the indoor fan coil units and outdoor air-cooled condensing unit(s).
6. The MCU shall include heating and cooling solenoid valves for automatic distribution of liquid refrigerant or hot gas for simultaneous heating and cooling fan coil operation.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNIT

A. General: The outdoor unit(s) shall be specifically matched to the corresponding indoor unit size(s). The outdoor unit(s) shall be complete factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls.

B. Unit Cabinet: The cabinet shall be ivory with a finished powder coated baked enamel paint.

C. Fan

1. The fan shall be a direct drive, propeller type fan.
2. The motor shall be BLDC type with permanently lubricated type bearings and inherent overload protection.
3. The fan shall be capable of high static operation up to 0.31” WC for ducted applications.
4. A fan guard is provided on the outdoor unit to prevent contact with fan operation.
5. Airflow shall be vertical discharge.

D. Coil: The outdoor coil shall be nonferrous construction with corrugated fin tube.

E. Compressors:

1. The outdoor unit shall have a minimum two compressors. One compressor shall be a Copeland digital scroll compressor with 10% to 100% capacity modulation and one compressor shall be a Copeland fixed scroll compressor. Outdoor unit shall be capable of capacity modulation down to 10% of full load capacity.
2. The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator.
3. The compressor shall have an internal thermal overload.
4. The outdoor unit shall operate with a maximum vertical height difference of 164 feet and overall maximum piping length of 3280 feet and maximum 721 feet (equivalent length) from outdoor unit to furthest indoor unit.

F. Electrical:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. The outdoor unit shall be powered by 208 volt, 3 phase, 60 hertz power.

2. The outdoor shall be controlled by a microprocessor located in the outdoor unit and via signals from the indoor units.

G. Sound: Outdoor unit sound levels shall not exceed: 64 dBA

2.4 DESIGN MAKE: Samsung

2.5. MANUFACTURERS: Daikin, Samsung, Mitsubishi (Citi-Multi), LG HVAC, Panasonic.

A. Any listed equivalent manufacturer and the Mechanical Contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on the contract documents. This shall include, but not be limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades.

B. Provide a letter from the VRF system manufacturer agent certifying completion of Pre-Construction installation training. Certification shall indicate that manufacturer's field piping and wiring recommendation for specified projects have been reviewed prior to installation.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The system shall be installed under the supervision of a certified manufacturer's representative. Provide a letter from the VRF system manufacturer agent certifying completion of Pre-Construction installation training. Certification shall indicate that manufacturer's field piping and wiring recommendation for specified projects have been reviewed prior to installation.

B. Start up all units in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Start up service and first year preventative/emergency service shall be provided by the manufacturer's authorized representative.

D. Customer operator training shall be provided by the manufacturer's authorized representative.

END OF SECTION 230451

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230510

WATER TREATMENT (HVAC)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provision of the contract, including the conditions of the contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions.

C. Refer to Section 230210 for HVAC Basic Materials & Methods.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes labor, material, equipment and supervision to provide a complete water treatment system for the following:

1. Cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC chilled water and hot water system.

a. Cleaning Compounds.

b. Chemical Treatment for Closed Loop Systems.

c. Chemical Treatment for Evaporative Cooler System

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Requirements established within the portions of the Project Manual titled Division 1, General Requirements, are collectively applicable to the work of this section.

C. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than four service calls and written status reports. Minimum service during construction/start-up shall be 8 hours.

D. Field Quality Control and Certified Laboratory Reports: During the one-year guarantee period, the water treatment laboratory shall provide not less than 12 reports based on on-site periodic visits, sample taking and testing, and review with Owner, of water treatment control for the previous period. In addition to field tests, the water treatment laboratory shall provide certified laboratory test reports. These monitoring reports shall assess chemical treatment accuracy, scale formation, fouling and corrosion control, and shall contain instructions for the correction of any out-of-control condition.

E. Log Forms: Provide one-year supply of preprinted water treatment test log forms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 230200 provide the following:

A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Cleaning compounds and procedures.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Chemical treatment for closed systems.
3. Chemical treatment for steam systems, including installation and operating instructions.
4. Chemical treatment for open loop systems.

B. Water analysis verification.

C. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds.

D. Maintenance and operating instructions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

A. Refer to Section, PIPING SYSTEMS & ACCESSORIES - HVAC, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS:

A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium silicate, sodium nitrite/borate, or other approved proprietary compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.

B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.0.

C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0.5; brass, 0.2; copper, 0.15. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of, respectively, not less than 250 and 125 degrees Fahrenheit. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.

D. Pot Feeder: By-pass type for chemical treatment schedule 10-gauge heads, 3/4-inch system connections and large neck opening for chemical addition. Feeder shall be bypass filter feeder, minimum five-gallon, installed per detail on the drawings, for chilled water system, and for hot water system.

E. Water Analysis: Confirm raw water analysis or provide analysis if none is furnished.

Description	Year (Avg.)
Silica ($Si0_2$)	_____
Insoluble	_____
Iron & Aluminum	_____
Calcium (Ca)	_____
Magnesium (Mg)	_____
Sodium & Potassium (Na & K)	_____
Carbonate (CO_3)	_____

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Bicarbonate (HCO_3) _____

Sulfate (SO_4) _____

Chloride (Cl) _____

Nitrate (NO_3) _____

Turbidity _____

pH _____

Residual Chlorine _____

Total Alkalinity _____

Non Carbonate Hardness _____

Total Hardness _____

Dissolved Solids _____

Fluorine _____

F. Conduct performance test to prove capacity and performance of treatment system.

Raw water total hardness, ppm.

Concentration cycles.

Raw water, pH.

System water, pH.

Chemical solution used.

Acid solution used, obe.

Quantity or chemical solution injected into system per cycle.

Quantity of acid injected into system per cycle.

Make up water required.

Waste to drain requirement.

G. Recommended Conditions

1. Buffered Nitrite:
   a. For temperatures 140ºF to 180ºF - 1000 ppm as sodium nitrite.
2. Molybdate:
   a. 50 - 100 ppm as molybdate (chilled water).
3. pH - 7.0 to 10.0

2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR EVAPORATIVE COOLER SYSTEM

A. Provide chemical feed and control equipment, as specified below, to introduce chemicals into each

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

system only when the system is in operation.

B. Controller: Provide a microprocessor based controller to control proportional chemical feed and system bleed rate. The controller shall have the following features as a minimum:

1. The controller shall be housed in a corrosion resistant NEMA 4X enclosure.

2. The unit shall have a menu driven keyboard programming capability. Control points shall be keyboard executed and displayed.

3. The controller shall provide proportional inhibitor feed based on make-up water flow rate.

4. A selectable timing feature shall be provided for operating a solenoid valve for system bleed-off.

C. Inhibitor Feed Pump: a positive displacement chemical feed pump shall be supplied for inhibitor feed. Both stroke length and stroke frequency shall be adjustable. Provide an antisiphon pressure relief valve. The pump shall have the appropriate output capacity, pressure rating and material of construction for the application.

D. Contact Head Water Meter: Provide one electrical contacting head water meter, sized for this application, which will signal the controller and provide proportional inhibitor feed. The water meter will be installed on the cooling tower make-up water line with a valved bypass.

E. Solenoid (Bleed) Valve: An electrically operated solenoid valve of appropriate size shall be supplied for installation on the blowdown line and wired to the controller. The solenoid valve shall be installed with a Y-strainer. If solenoid valve is to be installed outside, it must be rated for outdoor use.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all chemicals in manufacturer's sealed shipping containers. Store in designated space and protect from deleterious exposure and hazardous spills.

B. Install equipment furnished by the chemical treatment supplier and charge systems according to the manufacturer's instructions and as directed by the Technical Representative.

C. Perform tests and report results.

D. Instruct owner personnel in system maintenance and operation.

3.2 INSPECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE:

A. Furnish complete inspection and maintenance service on water treatment equipment for a period of one year after completion and acceptance of the water treatment equipment installation. This maintenance service shall begin concurrently with the guarantee. Maintenance work shall be performed by skilled personnel directly employed and supervised by the same company that provided the water treatment equipment specified herein.

B. The maintenance service shall include the following:

1. Monthly systematic examination of equipment.

2. Cleaning, lubricating, adjusting, repairing and replacing of all parts as necessary to keep the equipment in first-class condition and proper working order.

3. Furnishing all lubricant, cleaning materials and parts required.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. The operational system shall be maintained to the manufacturer's standards specified including any changes and/or adjustments required to meet varying conditions.

5. Provide 24-hour emergency call-back service which shall consist of promptly responding to calls within two hours for emergency service should a shutdown or emergency trouble develop between regular examinations. Overtime emergency call-back shall be limited to minor adjustments and repairs required to protect the immediate safety of the equipment.

6. Service personnel shall report to the owner or his authorized representative upon arrival and again upon completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed shall be given to the owner.

7. The Contractor shall maintain a log in the boiler room. The log shall list the date and time of all monthly examinations and all trouble calls. Each trouble call shall be fully described including the nature of the call, necessary correction performed and/or parts replaced.

END OF SECTION 230510

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230600

AIR DISTRIBUTION & ACCESSORIES – HVAC

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including the conditions of the contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions

C. Refer to Section 230210 for HVAC Basic Materials & Methods.

D. This Contractor shall coordinate with the work of Division 26 and the Fire Alarm System vendor for locations and mounting of all duct smoke detectors. These devices are shown on the Mechanical Drawings for reference only to show the intent of the work. All locations shall be determined based on approved shop drawings from the Fire Alarm System vendor and the Contractor for the work of Division 26, Electrical. Mount smoke detectors in the supply and return air stream at each unit in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes labor, material, equipment and supervision to provide a complete air distribution system as specified herein and as shown on drawings.

1. Ductwork – Single Wall, Square and Rectangular
2. Ductwork - Single Wall, Spiral Round
3. Double Wall Round Duct
4. Double Wall Ductwork – Square and Rectangular
5. Flexible Air Duct
6. Flexible Connections
7. Dampers
8. Fire Dampers
9. Air Diffusers, Registers and Grilles
10. Prefabricated Roof Curbs and Equipment Supports
11. VAV Units with Reheat
12. Louvers
13. Duct Access Doors (Interior)
14. Roof-Mounted Intake/Exhaust Ventilators
15. Fabric Air Dispersion Ductwork

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Requirements established within the portions of the Project Manual titled Division 1, General Requirements, are collectively applicable to the work of this section.

C. IMC (International Mechanical Code).

D. SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.)

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers' recommendations in ASHRAE Guide shall apply to this work.

F. ARI Standard 885 - Standard for Estimating Occupied Sound Levels in the Applications of Air Terminals and Air Outlets.

G. UL (Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.)

H. NFPA 90A shall apply to this work.

I. State Fire Prevention Regulations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 230210 for a general description of requirements applying to this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 230200.

B. Submit the following:

1. Shop drawings of all sheet metal. Indicate all steel, piping, conduit, and Architectural/Structural features to demonstrate complete coordination. Scale shall not be less than ¼".

   a. Shop drawings shall indicate the sizes and lengths of each section of ductwork as well as all system components such as coils, VAV boxes, access doors, dampers, diffusers and register locations. Also indicate the type of joints used and where internal acoustic lining or insulation, if required, will be utilized.

   b. The location of the duct runs and the air outlets shall be closely coordinated with all other trades by the sheet metal contractor to avoid interference. The shop drawings shall show the contact surfaces adjacent to the ducts or air outlets and the space assigned for concealment. The drawings shall indicate principal items of equipment, adjacent piping and conduit, etc., the location of which shall be secured from the contractors of other trades.

   c. Sheet Metal Contractor to include resubmissions of the shop drawings to the Engineer. The resubmissions are to include all corrections to previous submissions.

2. Manufacturer's literature and performance data of all equipment and devices.

3. Samples: Furnish color samples, etc., at request of the Architect.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on all contract documents. This shall include, but shall not be limited to space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades, including all required ancillary items furnished and installed by other trades. If the manufacturer or related bidding contractor does not comply with these requirements, they shall be responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, General Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK (SINGLE WALL, SQUARE AND RECTANGULAR)

A. All ductwork shall be fabricated in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" latest Edition except as described below. The minimum thickness of metal ductwork is 26 gauge. Fabrication requirements shall be based on ductwork subjected to positive or negative pressures of 3" W.G. Ductwork systems shall be sealed to SMACNA "Seal Class "A" Standards. Alternatively, "Ductmate" System 45 can be used in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Drive slip joints are not permitted.

B. Rectangular ducts for 3" W.G. or less, positive or negative pressure shall be per SMACNA Table 1-6. Longitudinal seams shall be Pittsburgh Lock Type 1-1 per SMACNA Figure 1-5. Transverse joints shall be standing seam type T -15 per Figure 1-4.

1. In the event that material size is not compatible with duct size and segmenting must be utilized to fabricate duct, use SMACNA Figure 1-5, seam L-4 (Standing Seam).

C. Joints:

1. Per SMACNA Transverse Joint Reinforcement Table 1-12, only joints T -22, T -25a, T -25b and Proprietary slip on flanges will be acceptable.

2. Joints T -25a and T -25b that have stress fractures from bending will not be accepted.

3. All joints will have butyl gasket 3/16" thick by 5/8" wide installed per manufacturers installation instructions.

D. Ductwork systems for this standard shall be galvanized sheet steel, commercial quality of lock - forming grade, conforming to ASTM coating standards A-525 or A-527 with coating of designation G-60. For corrosive or moist conditions, use coating designation G-90.

1. Where the outer surface of the duct is exposed in finished spaces and is <u>not</u> scheduled for insulation, duct material shall be galvannealed, suitable for field painting by the General Contractor.

E. The size and configuration of each duct shall be indicated on design drawings. Where thicker sheets or different types of materials are required, they shall be specified on the design drawings or in the project specifications.

2.2 DUCTWORK (SINGLE WALL, SPIRAL ROUND)

A. Design Pressure: 3"

B. Leakage: All ductwork shall meet SMACNA Class "A" leak standards.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Fabrication:

1. Gauges, reinforcing angles, seams, joints, fabrication methods, installation methods and practices, duct reinforcement, fabricated dampers and devices installed in duct system, fittings, etc., shall conform to the latest editions of SMACNA standards for construction in accordance with requirements indicated in these specifications.

2. Minimum metal gauges shall be 26 gauge (.019). Follow SMACNA Table 3-2A for Positive pressure and Table 3-2B for Negative pressure.

3. Where the outer surface of the duct is exposed in finished spaces and is not scheduled for insulation, duct material shall be galvannealed, suitable for field painting by the General Contractor.

D. Joints:

1. Duct up to 36" diameter - Male/Female beaded slip joint similar to SMACNA Figure 3-2, joint RT-1 or RT-5, as long as it meets the criteria for the system design pressure. Fittings shall be undersized to fit into spiral duct. All joints shall be secured with a minimum of 4 screws on each duct section (equally spaced). Seal joint with an approved sealant compound, continuously applied prior to assembly of joint and after fastening, making certain that the majority of the sealant resides on the interior of the joint.

2. In lieu of beaded slip connections or Vanstone angle ring connections (the above-mentioned joints), there are proprietary connections that may be used, as long as they meet the pressure criteria set forth in this specification.

2.3 DOUBLE WALL ROUND DUCT

A. Double wall round duct will be constructed of solid inner liner, a 2-inch layer of fiberglass insulation, and an outer pressure shell. Duct will be spiral lock seam construction provided in standard 10 foot lengths. It will be fabricated from galvanized steel meeting ASTM-A527 standards, and in accordance with the following guidelines:

Inner Diameter (Inches)	Outer Shell Min. Gauge (2-10 inches WG)	Inner Gauge	Fitting Gauge
3-8	26	26	24
9-12	26	26	24
13-24	24	26	24
25-34	22	26	24
36-42	20	26	22
44-58	18	22	22
60-82	18	22	20

B. For 2-inch insulation, the outer shell will be 4 inches larger than the inner liner nominal dimension. When a perforated liner is specified, perforations will be 3/32 inch in diameter with an overall open area of 23 percent. Insulated duct will have a maximum thermal conductivity (k) factor of 0.27 Btu/Hr./SF/inch at 75 deg. F mean ambient temperature.

C. Follow SMACNA Table 3-2A for Positive Pressure and Table 3-2B for Negative Pressure.

D. Joints:

1. Duct up to 16" diameter, Male/Female beaded slip joint similar to SMACNA Figure 3-2, Joint RT-1 or RT-5, as long as it meets the criteria for the system design pressure. Fittings

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

shall be undersized to fit into spiral duct. All joints shall be secured with a minimum of 4 screws on each duct section (equally spaced). Seal joint with an approved sealant compound, continuously applied prior to assembly of joint and after fastening, making certain that the majority of the sealant resides on the interior of the joint. The inner liner slip connection shall be a minimum of 2" longer than the outer wall slip connection. Sealant is not required on the inner wall slip.

2. Duct 17" - 60" diameter, - Accuflange@ joint as manufactured by Accuduct, Inc. Installation is to be per manufacturer's recommendations. Companion angle Vanstone with full face gaskets having bolt holes punched through prior to insertion of bolts may be used in lieu of Accuflange. Gasketing to be 1/8" thick. Joint is per SMACNA Figure 3-2, joint RT-2 and RT -2A.

E. Finish: Where the outer surface of the duct is exposed in finished spaces and is not scheduled for insulation, duct material shall be galvannealed, suitable for field painting by the General Contractor.

Type RT-2 or RT-3 joints are acceptable for concealed work or exposed in Mechanical Rooms. For exposed work in finished spaces, use RT-3 only for a cleaner looking joint.

2.4 DOUBLE WALL DUCTWORK - SQUARE AND RETANGULAR

A. Provide double wall construction for all roof-mounted ductwork.

B. Construction (Outer Walls): Aluminum ductwork shall be two (2) B&S gauges heavier than specified for the equivalent width steel ductwork. Bracing, supports and joints shall be as specified for steel ductwork. Inner wall shall be galvanized steel.

C. Joints: Shall be companion angle, gasketed and watertight.

D. Insulation:

1. Fiberglass rigid duct board bonded with resins, 6 pound density, aluminum foil reinforced facing with fiberglass scrim, laminated to kraft, 2" thick.

2. Thermal Conductivity: 0.23 Btu/Hr./S.F. per inch at 75 deg. F.

3. Overlap butt joints 2" and seal with manufacturer recommended pressure sensitive tape Insulation shall be banded with 18 gauge, 1/2" wide bands on 2'-0" centers. In addition, on ductwork 24" and wider, support bottoms with mechanical fasteners; i.e., stick pins on 18" centers.

4. Manufacturers: Manville International, Inc., Certain-Teed, Owens-Corning.

2.5 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

A. Insulated flexible air duct shall be non-metallic. Air duct shall comply with the latest NFPA Bulletin No. 90A and be labeled as Class 1 Air Duct, U.L. Standard No. 181.

B. Air ducts shall be suitable for working pressure of not less than plus 10.0 and minus 0.5 inches of W.G.

C. Non-metallic air duct shall be two element spiral construction composed of a corrosion resisting metal supporting spiral and a vinyl coated fiberglass base fabric and shall be mechanically interlocked together.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Insulation shall be 1-1/2" thick fiberglass flexible blanket with vapor barrier outer jacket of polyethylene or reinforced mylar. Maximum thermal conductance of 0.23 Btu/Hr./SF/Inch at 75 deg. F temperature.

E. Approved manufacturers shall include the Wiremold Company, Flexmaster USA, Owens-Corning, Thermaflex Flex Vent.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

A. Required between ductwork and suction and discharge connection of all fans and air handlers.

B. Material: Woven fiberglass with mounting hardware tested in accordance with UL Standard 181, listed and labeled as Class 0 or 1.

C. Manufacturer: Ventfabrics, Inc., Durodyne, Dynair, Ductmate Pro Flex.

2.7 DAMPERS

A. Provide where indicated and required to control flow of air and balance system.

B. Round dampers shall be single blade, molded synthetic bearings at each end, 20-gauge galvanized steel, adjusting quadrant and locking device. Round dampers shall be Ruskin Model MDRS25.

C. Rectangular and square dampers shall be opposed blade with in 16-gauge galvanized steel channel frame with corner brace, 16 gauge galvanized steel blades; molded synthetic bearings and hex steel shafts, exposed or concealed linkage, adjustable quadrant and locking device.

D. Approved Manufacturers: Ruskin Basis of Design Model #MD35, Arrow, Nailor-Hart, Pottorff, Lloyd Industries, Inc., Cesco Products, Louvers & Dampers, United Enertech.

2.8 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555.

1. Ceiling Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22-gauge frame and 16-gauge flap, two layers 0.125-inch ceramic fiber on top side with locking clip.

2. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22-gauge frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight heat retardant, non-asbestos fabric blanket.

3. Curtain Type Dampers: Galvanized steel with interlocking blades. Provide stainless steel closure springs and latches for closure under air flow conditions. Configure with blades out of air stream except for 1.0-inch pressure class ducts up to 12 inches in height.

4. Multiple Blade Dampers: 16-gauge galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless-steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, 1/8 x ½ inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops and lock.

5. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 deg. F with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

B. Fire dampers of the applicable rating shall be provided at all locations where ductwork penetrates fire-rated walls, ceilings, or floors. Refer to Architectural Drawings.

C. Manufacturers: Air Balance, Inc., Ruskin, Louvers & Dampers, Prefco, Phillips-Aire, Metalaire, Pottorff, Lloyd Industries, Inc., Cesco Products, Greenheck, United Enertech.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.9 AIR DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Air diffusing terminals shall be provided in duct runs on drawings. The diffusers shall properly and uniformly distribute the design air quantity with no objectionable drafts, while maintaining not more than 50 F. P. M. velocity in the occupied portion of the space.

B. Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Square Louvered Diffuser Face:

a. Square housing, welded steel construction core of square concentric louvers, removable at face of diffuser, round duct connection, with borders suitable for lay-in ceiling tile application.

b. Diffuser Patterns: Fixed louver face for 1, 2, 3, or 4 direction air flow direction indicated on drawings. Each diffuser shall be provided with adjustable control vanes.

c. Finish: Matte white finish.

d. Manufacturers: Price Model SMD

C. Registers & Grilles:

1. Registers and grilles shall be steel construction, fixed single deflection type, with clips and/or flange holes and screws (as required by Architectural finishes) to secure registers to ceiling construction. Face bars shall be inclined 30 degrees. Registers and grilles shall be factory primed and painted with a baked-on white enamel finish.

2. Ceiling Return Register (CR):

a. Ceiling registers shall have a perforated face with 3/16-inch diameter holes on 1/4-inch staggered centers and no less than 51 percent free area. Perforated face shall be aluminum according to the model selected. The back pan shall be one piece stamped heavy gauge steel of the sizes and mounting types shown on the plans and outlet schedule.

b. The finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be a baked on anodic acrylic paint, with a pencil hardness of HB to H. Inside of back pan shall be painted flat black.

c. Price Model PDDR

3. Return, Exhaust and Transfer Grilles (RG, EG & TG):

a. Grilles shall be available parallel to the long dimension of the grille. Construction shall be of steel with a 11/4-inch wide border on all sides. Screw holes shall be countersunk for a neat appearance. Corners shall be welded with full penetration resistance welds.

b. Deflection blades shall be firmly held in place by mullions from behind the grille and fixed to the grille by welding in place. Blade deflection angle shall be available at 35°.

c. The finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be a baked on anodic acrylic paint, with a pencil hardness of HB to H.

d. Price Model 535 FL(EG), 535 FS (RG), 535 (RG/EG)

4. Ceiling Return Filter Grille (CR):

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Return filter grilles shall be of size and mounting type as shown on the drawings and schedules.

b. Return grilles shall provide minimum free area of 90%.

c. Borders shall be constructed of heavy extruded aluminum with countersink holes or frame suitable for ceiling finish in each room.

d. The four corners shall be interlocked and mechanically staked to form a rigid frame.

e. Aluminum grid core shall have ½ x ½ x ½ inch openings

f. Return grilles shall be provided with a filter frame that will accommodate a standard 1-inch thick disposable filter to fit the specified duct size. Filter shall be grille module size minus 4 inches. Filter capacity shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

g. Return grille finish shall be white powder coat.

h. Price Model 535FF-TB

D. Manufacturers: Provide diffusers, registers and grilles of one of the following:

Anemostat	Price
Carnes Co.	Titus
Krueger	Tuttle & Bailey
Metalaire	Nailor Industries

2.10 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Factory fabricated by the manufacturer of the respective roof-mounted equipment when available and capable of meeting the following requirements:

1. Thermally and acoustically insulated, rubber isolating pads.

2. Built to suit slope of roof and type of roofing; i.e. standing metal seam with integral cant strip and flashing extension.

3. 8” to 11” height unless otherwise indicated.

4. Support rails shall be aluminum, or sheet steel, with continuous wood nailer and removable counter flashing.

B. Curbs shall be a product of a custom manufacture in the following cases:

1. Curbs as specified are not available from the respective equipment manufacturer.

2. Piping or ducts penetrating roof.

3. Prefabricated equipment supports are required.

4. Step flashing assembly, EPDM for normal use and silicone for pipe temperatures above 200°F stainless steel clamp, suitable for single or multiple pipes.

C. Pipe supports shall be a product of a custom manufacture equal to Pipe Prop as made by JMB Industries, or Anvil International Haydon H-Block.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Manufacturers: Pate, Shipman, Custom Curb, Portals Plus, Lloyd Industries, Inc., PHP Systems/Design.

2.11 VAV UNITS WITH REHEAT

A. Terminal units designated shall be pressure independent type and of sizes shown on drawings or terminal unit schedule. Units shall have factory catalog performance ratings which conform to CFM, Heating Capacity, Static Pressure discharge and radiated sound power and attenuation designated.

B. Cabinets shall be constructed of not lighter than 22 gauge, zinc-coated steel with factory applied enamel paint finish. Internal surfaces shall be acoustically and thermally insulated with 1" inch glass fiber material surface-treated to prevent erosion and having U.L.181 approval meeting NFPA 90A.

C. Heating coil shall be copper tube, aluminum fin. Coil performance data shall be based on test in accordance with AHRI Standard 410.

D. Air volume damper shall be constructed to prevent air leakage in excess of 2% of rated air quantity at 1" inlet static pressure.

E. Automatic damper operators shall be factory installed and thoroughly tested for proper performance.

F. Performance of units shall be based on tests conducted in accordance with AHRI Standard 880 Certification Program.

G. Units shall be as manufactured by Trane, Carnes, Carrier, Titus, Nailor-Hart Industries, Metalaire, Tuttle & Bailey.

2.12 LOUVERS

A. All wall louvers for intake and exhaust shall be stationary stormproof type.

B. Construction shall be of extruded aluminum with 0.081-inch-thick blades and frames and all fastening shall be aluminum or stainless steel.

C. An aluminum expanded metal bird screen with frame shall be secured to the rear face of the louver assembly.

D. Depth of the louver frame shall be 6" unless otherwise indicated.

E. Performance Rating:

1. Free Area: Louvers shall have a minimum of 50% free area based on a 48-inch-high by 48-inch-wide size.

2. Air Performance: Not more than 0.08 inch WG static pressure drop at 700 FPM free area intake velocity.

3. Water Penetration: Maximum of 0.01 ounces per square foot of free area at an air flow of 750 feet per minute free area velocity when tested for 15 minutes.

F. The surface areas shall be factory Kynar 500 baked finish of color selected by Architect.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Manufacturers: Airstream Products Co., Air Balance, Inc., Carnes Co., Arrow Co., Empco, Pottorff, Cesco, Lloyd Industries, Inc., Ruskin, Louvers & Dampers, United Enertech, NCA Manufacturing, Inc.

2.13 DUCT ACCESS DOORS (Interior Locations)

A. SMACNA standard duct access doors shall be fabricated with 22-gauge galvanized steel door and frame with double wall construction.

1. Doors shall be fabricated of aluminum when installed in aluminum ductwork and stainless steel to match special duct systems.

B. Continuous piano type hinge, same material as door.

C. Latches shall be sash type locks equal to Ventlock 100 latches.

1. Doors 16" and under shall have one latch.

2. Doors over 16" shall have two latches.

D. Door seals shall be foam gasket material continuously bonded to perimeter of door frame.

E. Door insulation shall be 1" thick fiberglass, minimum 1.5 pcf density.

F. Doors shall be able to withstand 3" W.C. static pressure up to 12" x 12" in size; 2" W.C. above that size.

G. Makes: Cesco Products, Karp Co., Nailor-Hart Industries, Pottorff, Lloyd Industries, Inc., Ductmate Industries, Inc.

2.14 ROOF-MOUNTED INTAKE/EXHAUST VENTILATORS

A. Heavy gauge aluminum construction.

B. Hinged hood.

C. Hood underside insulated with 1" fiberglass.

D. Aluminum insect screen.

E. Provide 12-inch high insulated roof curb with blocking to secure equipment, and integral cant to accommodate configuration of roofing material/membrane.

F. Manufacturers: Penn Ventilator Co., Carnes Co., Greenheck, Loren-Cook or Acme.

2.15 FABRIC AIR DISPERSION DUCTWORK

A. Product shall be constructed of a coated woven fire-retardant fabric complying with the following physical characteristics:

1. Type: Verona
2. Configuration: Standard: round
3. Fabric Construction: Plain polyester weave.
4. Coating: Porous
5. Weight: 5.2 oz. per square yard

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

6. Permeability: 2 cfm per square foot @ 0.5" WC.
7. Color: Standard color as selected by the Architect/Owner
8. Warranty: 5 years on products for the fabric system.
9. Temperature Range: 0 degrees F to 180 degrees F
10. Fire Retardancy: Classified by Underwriters Laboratories in accordance with the 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed requirements of NFPA 90-A.

B. Systems Fabrication Requirements:

1. Air dispersion accomplished by round vent, and consist of open orifices rather than a mesh style vent to reduce maintenance requirements (common to mesh style).
2. Size of and location of vents shall be specified and approved by manufacturer.
3. Inlet connection to metal duct via fabric draw band with anchor patches supplied by manufacturer. Anchor patches shall be secured to metal duct via. zip screw fastener - supplied by contractor.
4. Inlet connection includes zipper for easy removal / maintenance.
5. Lengths to include required zippers as specified by manufacturer.
6. System to include Adjustable Flow Devices to balance turbulence, airflow and distribution as needed. Flow restriction device shall include ability to adjust the airflow resistance from 0.06 - 0.60 in w.g. static pressure.
7. End cap includes zipper for easy maintenance.
8. Fabric system shall include connectors to accommodate suspension system listed below.
9. Any deviation from a straight run shall be made using a gored elbow or an efficiency tee. Normal 90 degree elbows are 3 gores and the radius of the elbow is 1.5 times the diameter of the DuctSox.

C. Design Parameters:

1. Fabric air diffusers shall be designed from 0.25" water gage minimum to 3.1" maximum, with 0.5" as the standard.
2. Fabric air diffusers shall be limited to design temperatures between 0 degrees F and 180 degrees F.
3. Design CFM, static pressure and diffuser length shall be designed and approved by the manufacturer.
4. Do not use fabric diffusers in concealed locations.
5. Use fabric diffusers only for positive pressure air distribution components of the mechanical ventilation system.

D. Suspension Hardware:

1. Internal Hoop System: Provide a factory fabricated retention system consisting of an internal 360° hoop system spaced on maximum 5' centers. Each hoop shall be fabricated of lightweight aluminum ring and tubing with negligible effect on airflow static resistance. The

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

rings located at the inlet and end of run shall include tensioning anchor clips to secure the fabric to the hoop system. Sizes shall include 8” to 36” diameter in 2” increments. The system shall be installed with a one row suspension system located 1.5” above top dead center of the fabric duct system. System attachment shall be either cables or u-track using gliders spaced 12” on center.

E. Manufacturer: Duct Sox by Fabric Air Dispersion Products, Fabric Air Inc., or KE Fibertec.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 DUCTWORK

A. Dimensions on drawings are inside dimensions. Sheet metal dimensions shall be increased to suit thickness of acoustic duct lining, if applicable. Ductwork that is lined with acoustic lining is or is not insulated.

B. Ducts shall be concealed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Changes in direction shall be made with radius bends or turning vanes.

D. Supports shall be galvanized steel.

E. Locate ceiling air diffusers, registers, and grilles on "Reflected Ceiling Plans". Unless otherwise indicated, locate units in center of acoustical ceiling modules.

F. Do not install ductwork directly above any electrical equipment.

G. Ductwork shall be supported per SMACNA Standards except as follows:

1. Rivet or screw to side of duct when using flat strap hangers. Rivet or screw to bottom of duct when using trapeze hangers.
2. Extend hangers down the side of the duct at least 9"; pass hangers under ducts less than 9" deep.
3. Space hangers not more than 8' on centers for ducts up to 18" wide and 4' on centers for ducts over 18" wide.
4. Wire hangers are not acceptable.
5. Support ductwork from building structure with expansion bolts, rods, steel angles or channels installed to meet existing or new building conditions.
6. Drilling into the roof deck is not permitted.
7. Driving nails into anchors is not permitted.

H. Air Flow Control:

1. Major take-offs: Install volume control dampers.
2. Branches: Install volume control dampers in all branches and at tap in branch take-off connections.
3. Elbows: Use unvaned elbows with throat radius equal to width of duct and full heel radius; provide turning vanes where full throat and heel radius are not possible.
4. Transitions: Make transitions in ducts as required by structural or architectural interferences.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Proportion airways to compensate for any obstructions within duct.

b. Avoid dead ends and abrupt angles.

c. Do not exceed 15 degrees slope on sides of transitions.

3.2 LOUVERS

A. Locate and place louver units level, plumb and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible.

C. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers.

D. Repair damaged finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alternations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

E. Protect galvanized and non-ferrous metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry or dissimilar metals.

3.3 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT

A. When flexible duct is used for final connection between duct mains on branches and diffusers on registers. The maximum length of flexible ductwork shall be 5'-0" in length.

B. Flexible ductwork shall be properly hung at the tap collar in order to prevent eventual wear and damage to the flexible duct.

C. The ceiling tile system should not be considered a support on which to lay flexible duct. Refer to SMACNA Standards for proper installation.

3.4 DUCT SYSTEM LEAK SEALING

A. Joints in duct systems at duct heaters, air monitors, fire dampers, sound traps, supply air terminals including air handling light fixtures, shall be sealed to prevent air leakage.

B. All duct joints and seams in medium pressure and high-pressure duct systems shall be sealed to SMACNA Seal Class "A" Standards to prevent air leakage.

C. In the event there is in excess of 5% air leakage indicated in low pressure duct systems, it shall be the Contractors responsibility to seal the duct system. The amount of sealing necessary shall be that required to obtain the design air quantity at each terminal.

D. Duct sealing shall be by means of high velocity duct sealants such as Hardcast and/or Neoprene gaskets. Type of sealant and method of application shall conform to recommendations in SMACNA high velocity duct construction standards.

3.5 DUCTWORK TESTING

A. The following ductwork shall be pressure leak tested:

1. Supply ductwork

2. Return ductwork

3. Outside air intake ductwork

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. All tests shall be conducted in accordance with AABC National Standards.

C. Ducts to be tested at 100% maximum of static pressure before any duct is insulated externally and concealed in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

D. Calculate the allowable leakage using leakage factor of 5% of Design Air Flow.

E. Select a limited section of duct for which the estimated leakage will not exceed capacity of the test apparatus.

F. Connect the blower and flow meter to the duct section and provide temporary seals at all openings of the ductwork.

G. Start the blower motor with the inlet damper closed. Increase pressure until the required level is reached.

H. Read the flow meter and compare the leakage in cfm. Reading should be 5% or less of design flow for the duct segment being tested.

I. If reading is more than 5% of design flow, depressurize duct, repair all leaks and retest until 5% or less of design flow is obtained.

J. Complete test reports and obtain Owner's witness signature.

K. Remove all temporary blanks and seals.

L. Warning: Do not overpressure duct.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

A. Test apparatus shall consist of an airflow measuring device, flow producing unit, pressure indicating devices and accessories necessary to connect the metering system to the test specimen.

B. The Contractor conducting tests shall arrange for or provide all temporary services, all test apparatus, all temporary seals and all qualified personnel necessary to conduct the specified testing.

C. Test apparatus shall be accurate within plus or minus 7.5% at the indicated flow rate and test pressure and shall have calibration data or a certificate signifying manufacture of the meter in conformance with the ASME Requirements for Fluid Meters. Verification of above, to be supplied to Owner upon request.

D. Pressure differential sensing instruments shall be readable to 0.05" scale division for flow rates below 10 cfm or below 0.5" w.g. differential. For flows greater than 10 cfm scale divisions of 0.1" are appropriate. U-tube manometers should not be used for reading less than 1" of water.

E. Instruments must be adjusted to zero reading before pressure is applied.

3.7 TEST REPORT

A. Log the project and system identification data.

B. Enter the fan CFM, the test pressure, and the leakage class specified by the designer.

C. Enter an identification for each duct segment to be tested.

D. Calculate the allowable leakage factor. Enter this number on the report for each test segment.

E. Conduct and record the field tests. If the sum of the CFM measured is less than or equal to the

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

sum of the allowable leakage, the test is passed. Record the date(s), presence of witnesses and flow meter characteristics.

F. Maintain a mechanical duct plan of all tested duct segments. Plan to include duct segment identification and dates tested.

G. Test reports shall be submitted as required by the project documents.

3.8 LABELING

A. At all fire damper, smoke damper and combination fire/smoke damper locations, access doors in ductwork shall be identified with a permanent placard of red-white-red laminated commercial grade plastic construction, minimum one-half inch high capital letters, reading "FIRE DAMPER", "SMOKE DAMPER", "FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER" as appropriate for the installation. Attach securely to face of access door with brass screws at each corner, sealed airtight.

END OF SECTION 230600

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230605

FANS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including the conditions of the contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions

C. Refer to Section 230210 for HVAC Basic Materials & Methods.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes labor, material, equipment and supervision to provide a complete air distribution system as specified herein and as shown on drawings.

1. Centrifugal Belt Drive Cabinet Fan

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Requirements established within the portions of the Project Manual titled Division 1, General Requirements, are collectively applicable to the work of this section.

C. IMC (International Mechanical Code)

D. SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.)

E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers' recommendations in ASHRAE Guide shall apply to this work.

F. UL (Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.)

G. NFPA 90A shall apply to this work.

H. State Fire Prevention Regulations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 230210 for a general description of requirements applying to this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 230200.

B. Submit the following:

1. Shop drawings of all sheet metal. Indicate all steel, piping, conduit, and Architectural/Structural features to demonstrate complete coordination. Scale shall not be less than 1/4" = 1'-0".

2. Manufacturer's literature and performance data of all equipment and devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on all contract documents and as described within the specifications. This shall include, but shall not be limited to space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades, including all required ancillary items furnished and installed by other trades. If the manufacturer or related bidding contractor does not comply with these requirements, they shall be responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, General Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL BELT DRIVE CABINET FAN

A. Fan shall be centrifugal belt driven in-line type. Fan housing shall be of the square design constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel and shall include square duct mounting collars.

B. Fan shall be provided with removable service doors located perpendicular to the motor mounting panel. The service doors must be of sufficient size to permit easy access to all interior components.

C. Fan wheel shall be of the aluminum backward inclined, centrifugal type. Wheels shall be dynamically and statically balanced and shall overlap the spun inlet venturi for maximum performance.

D. Motor and drives shall be isolated from the air stream. Motors shall be of the heavy-duty type with permanently lubricated, sealed ball bearings. Wheel shaft shall be ground and polished shafting mounted in heavy duty permanently sealed pillow block bearings. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 165% of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be of the fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shaft. Motor pulleys shall be adjustable for final system balancing.

E. Flexible wiring leads shall be provided from the fan motor to an external mounted junction box and disconnect switch permitting access for service without disconnecting the field wiring. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for both air and sound performance.

F. Manufacturers: Penn Ventilator, Greenheck, Carnes, Loren-Cook, American Coolair/ILG, Breidert, Hartzell.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 FANS, EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

B. Power wiring shall be part of the work of Division 26.

C. Perform field mechanical balancing in accordance with Section 230950: TESTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

D. Install units in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer’s recommended clearances.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. The Mechanical Contractor shall own as a part of his work, the following:

Provide one (1) additional drive set, if necessary, to obtain final design balancing requirements. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate with Balancing Firm and equipment manufacturer for drive selection, including belts and pulleys.

END OF SECTION 230605

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230725

TERMINAL HEATING UNITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including the conditions of the contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions

C. Refer to Section 230210 for HVAC Basic Materials & Methods.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes work necessary and/or required and materials and equipment for construction of a complete system. Such work includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Unit Heaters

2. Electric Cabinet Heaters

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 230210 for a general description of requirements applying to this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 230200.

B. Submit shop drawings and descriptive date for all equipment specified in this section.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on all contract documents. This shall include, but not limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades, including all required ancillary items furnished and installed by other trades. If the manufacturer or related bidding contractor does not comply with these requirements, this Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, General Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT HEATERS

A. Propeller type, direct drive, resilient-mounted motor, arranged for horizontal discharge,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

double-deflection louvers.

B. Tested at 400 psig hydrostatic and 200 psig air under water.

C. Enclosure shall be steel, cleaned, phosphated, primed and finished in baked enamel.

D. Manufacturers: Airtherm Manufacturing Co., American Air Filter, Embassy Industries, Daikin McQuay, Modine, Rittling, Sterling, Trane, Vulcan.

2.2 ELECTRIC CABINET HEATERS

A. Provide cabinet heaters including chassis, heating elements, fan and motor designed for either recessed mounting within 2'x2' ceiling grid, or within wall construction.

B. Chassis: Galvanized steel wraparound structural frame with edges flanged.

C. Power disconnect switch, 30 AMPs, 600 volts, 3 phase.

D. Cabinet: Horizontal recessed model, heavy gauge, four sided overlap front panel with stamped steel louver air openings. Clean cabinet parts, phosphatize and coat with baked-on enamel finish. Color: white.

E. Coils: Steel fins, copper brazed, for a permanent bond to low watt density, steel sheathed tubular heating elements.

F. Grilles: Intake and outlet grilles shall be integral, stamped 15 deg. Deflection in ceiling trim ring.

G. Fans: Provide direct drive, five bladed aluminum.

H. Motors: Provide single speed impedance protected, totally enclosed motor with integral overload protection and motor cords to junction box in unit.

I. Provide built-in fan delay control and automatic thermal cutout.

J. Manufacturers: Q-Mark, Berko, EPI Markel, Indeeco, Electromode.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which equipment is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNIT HEATERS

A. Install heaters in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Uncrate units and inspect for damage. Verify that nameplate data corresponds with unit designation.

C. Hang unit from building substrate.

D. Protect units with protective covers during balance of construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRIC HEATERS

A. Install heaters in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Uncrate units and inspect for damage. Verify that nameplate data corresponds with unit designation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Hang unit from building substrate.

D. Protect units with protective covers during balance of construction.

E. Perform field mechanical balancing in accordance with Section 15950: TESTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

END OF SECTION 230725

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230730

TERMINAL HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including the conditions of the contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions

C. Refer to Section 230210 for HVAC Basic Materials & Methods.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes work necessary and/or required and materials and equipment for construction of a complete system. Such work includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Unit Ventilators (Heating & Cooling)

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. Media type air filters shall comply with U.L. Standard 900.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 230210 for a general description of requirements applying to this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 230200.

B. Submit shop drawings and descriptive date for all equipment specified in this section.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on all contract documents. This shall include, but not limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades, including all required ancillary items provided by other trades. If the manufacturer or related bidding contractor does not comply with these requirements, this contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, General Requirements. In addition, the following special guarantee applies:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT VENTILATORS (HEATING & COOLING)

A. Provide where shown on the plans and in the schedules a 2-pipe, dual temperature, heating and cooling unit ventilator. The unit shall be acoustically treated to insure quiet operation.

B. The unit shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratory and Canadian Standards Association. Units shall bear the UL and CSA labels.

C. The units are to be shipped fully assembled so that only the wall sleeve need be removed during the installation process.

D. Cabinet:

1. Cabinet shall be fabricated from galvanized furniture grade steel, and shall have all welded galvanized steel frame with baked enamel exterior finish. Color selected by Architect from manufacturer's color chart. Top surface shall have textured charcoal bronze finish. Front access panels and top access door shall be provided with tamper resistant hex socket head threaded fasteners. Opening or removing the unit front panels shall not affect unit operation in order to facilitate testing and servicing. Internal sheet metal parts shall be constructed of galvanized steel.

2. Removable discharge grille shall be constructed of continuous round edged steel bars to provide up to 10 degrees vertical deflection. Adjustable side deflection vanes shall be provided beneath the discharge grille to provide optimum lateral air distribution.

3. A 1/4" mesh screen shall be provided beneath the discharge grille to protect against objects being dropped through the discharge grille.

4. The interior areas of the unit ventilator shall be insulated for sound attenuation and to provide protection against condensation of moisture on or within the unit. The unit shall be provided with an ultra-quiet sound package consisting of acoustically matched low speed fans, sound barrier insulation material (non-fiberglass) adhered to the bottom underside of the unit top panel, sides of the fan section and sound absorbing insulation (non-fiberglass) material applied to the unit front panel.

E. Room Air Fans & Motor:

1. The motor and fan assembly shall be constructed to assure maximum quietness and uniformity in air distribution. Fans shall be of aluminum and of double-inlet, forward-curved, centrifugal type. They shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Fan housings shall be constructed of steel. Fan and motor assembly shall be of the direct drive type. Motors shall be ECM-high efficiency motor type designed specifically for unit ventilator operation. Motors shall have an internal thermal overload device (auto-reset).

2. All components of the fan/motor assembly shall be removable from the front of the unit. The motor fan shaft shall have sleeve type bearings with precision tolerances and shall not require oiling more than once annually.

F. Dampers:

1. Each unit shall be provided with separate room air and outdoor air dampers. The room air damper shall be constructed of aluminum and shall be counterbalanced against back pressure to close by wind pressure. The outdoor air damper shall be fabricated from galvanized steel for rigidity and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

to inhibit corrosion. Dampers shall be fitted with medium density, closed cell neoprene seals along all sealing edges. Damper bearings shall be made of nylon or other material which does not require lubrication.

G. Wall Sleeve:

1. The galvanized steel one-piece wall sleeve shall be set in a wall opening and butted up directly against the intake louver. Where it is not possible to butt the wall sleeve against the wall intake louver, the contractor shall fabricate and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions a horizontal sheet metal baffle between louver and wall sleeve which shall provide an airtight separation between condenser discharge and return air to insure against recirculation of the heated air from the condenser fan discharge. The wall sleeve is to be permanently fastened in place in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be suitably sealed, caulked or grouted by the contractor around the entire perimeter to prevent air leakage.

2. The wall sleeve shall be fitted with an electrical junction box containing a main disconnect switch. All field wiring connections shall be made in this wall sleeve junction box.

H. Dual Temperature Water Coil:

1. Coil shall be aluminum plate fin and copper tube construction. Coil shall be suitable for 150 psi working pressure. Coil shall be provided with an accessible manual air vent at the high point of the coil and threaded drain plug at the low point of the coil.

2. Coil shall be controlled by a modulating face and bypass damper. Coil shall have a 2-way, 2-position, end-of-cycle valve to shut off water flow when heating or cooling is no longer required. Control valve shall be provided by the ATC Contractor.

I. Factory Installed through Piping: End compartment piping shall consist of a factory piped assembly which shall include union connections at the supply and return coil connections, balancing and shut-off valves and control valve. The piping assembly is shipped loose and the installing contractor must reconnect it to the coil unions and braze the remaining connections in accordance with the unit ventilator manufacturer's instructions.

J. Filter: Provide two (2) sets of 1" throwaway filters, MERV 8.

K. Temperature Controls: Refer to Section 230900 – Automatic Temperature Controls – DDC

L. Wall Intake Louver:

1. The wall intake louver shall be supplied by the unit manufacturer and shall be of the heavy gauge (clear anodized) aluminum construction. The louver shall be of the vertical blade type and shall be divided in half horizontally across the intake to separate the condenser return air and condenser discharge air. All louvers shall be 28" high by 2-1/4" thick and suitable for both masonry and panel wall construction. The frame of the louver shall have weep holes along the face of the bottom edge, and a 1/2" square mesh galvanized screen shall be provided on the back of the wall intake louver. Provide 12 gauge lattice grille.

M. Accessories:

1. 6” deep false back for crossover piping.

2. 2” high subbase.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

N. Manufacturers: American Air Filter, Carrier, Magic Air, Daikin McQuay, Trane.

1. Any listed equivalent manufacturer and the Mechanical Contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on the contract documents. This shall include, but not be limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Examine areas and conditions under which equipment is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Unit and all component sections shall be properly supported and vibration isolated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify that coils, filters, motors, drives and other components are matched with the proper unit.

B. Assemble unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operating. Repair damaged galvanized areas, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Vacuum clean interior of units prior to operation.

D. Repair air leaks from or into casing that can be heard or felt during normal operation.

E. Perform field mechanical balancing in accordance with Section 230950: TESTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

END OF SECTION 230730

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230760

AIR HANDLING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the contract, including the conditions of the contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.

B. Refer to Section 230200 for HVAC General Provisions

C. Refer to Section 230210 for HVAC Basic Materials & Methods.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes work necessary and/or required and materials and equipment for construction of a complete system. Such work includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Blower Coil Units

2. Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Unit

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 230200 for a general description of requirements applying to this section.

B. AMCA Standards 210 and 300 for fans.

C. ARI Standard 410, ASHRAE Standard 33 for Heating and Cooling Coils.

D. ASHRAE Standard 52.2 and U.L. Standard 900 for media type air filters.

E. AMCA Standard 511 and 500D for Air Control Dampers.

F. ARI Standard 1060 and ASHRAE Standard 84 for Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment.

G. ARI Standard 260 and 430 for Air Handling Units.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 230210 for a general description of requirements applying to this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 230200.

B. Submit shop drawings and descriptive date for all equipment specified in this section.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on all contract documents. This shall include, but not limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades, including all required ancillary items provided by other trades. If the manufacturer or related bidding contractor does not comply with these requirements, this Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, General Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOWER – COIL AIR HANDLING UNIT

A. General:

1. Install each unit as shown on the plans in accordance with: The Manufacturer's recommendations, and all applicable national and local codes.

2. UL approved.

3. Covered by a 1-year limited parts warranty on the complete unit.

4. In current production with published literature available to check performance, limitations, specifications, power requirements, dimensions, operation and appearance.

B. Unit Enclosure:

1. Exterior panels of 18-gauge steel that have been finished with baked enamel to provide a long-lasting, quality appearance. Casing shall be insulated with one inch (1") 1-1/2 lb. density fiberglass, fire resistant and odorless material.

2. Removable panels to provide easy access to the internal components for maintenance and service.

3. A filter rack with space to accommodate 2" throwaway, pleated filters, 30% standard MERV 6 efficiency, flat arrangement with end covers.

C. Fans shall be SWDI, forward curved, centrifugal blower type equipped with heavy duty adjustable speed V-belt drive. The fan shaft shall be supported by heavy duty, permanently sealed ball bearings. Fans shall be dynamically balanced.

D. Blower Motor shall:

1. Be 1750 RPM, open drip proof.

2. Have inherent protection, permanently lubricated ball bearings and a service factor of at least 1.15.

3. Be factory mounted within the insulated cabinet and wired to a junction box, factory set to scheduled voltage.

E. V-Belt Drive shall:

1. Be rated at least 25% above the required HP.

2. Permit the blower RPM to be adjusted to meet the exact CFM requirement of the system.

F. Dual Temperature Water Coils:

1. Main coils shall be two, four or six row chilled or hot water.

2. Coils shall use aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes, factory tested with 450 psig air under water.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Maximum operating conditions shall be 300 psig at 200F.

4. Sweat type connections shall be standard.

5. Include sloped drain pan, plastic or mastic coated steel, fully drainable, main and auxiliary connections of ¾" PVC or threaded pipe.

G. Manufacturers: Carrier, Daikin McQuay, Trane, York/JCI.

1. Any listed equivalent manufacturer and the Mechanical Contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on the contract documents. This shall include but not be limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades.

2.2 PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNIT

A. Factory fabricated and assembled unit consisting of constant volume fans, motors, and drive assemblies, plenum casing, filters, energy recovery wheel (with motor and drive), access doors and operating controls.

B. Casing:

1. Casing panels shall consist of dual wall, minimum 18-gauge galvanized solid exterior skins and 22-gauge galvanized steel solid interior skins enclosing 2" thick 1.5 pcf fiberglass insulation with a minimum R-value of 10 which meets NFPA 90A and UL181 test standards. All metal-to-metal surfaces exposed to the weather shall be sealed airtight with maximum leakage not-to-exceed 2% at external static pressure of 3" W.C.

2. Removable panels shall be provided for energy recovery wheels, and fans. The housing shall be supported by an all-welded epoxy-painted structural base. Lifting lugs shall be welded to the base. All frame and panel members shall be G90 galvanized steel.

3. Access to all internal devices and sections shall be provided through removable, sealed doors. Access doors shall be constructed of the same materials as the unit casing.

4. The unit's duct connections shall be arranged to require only minor ductwork offsets or transitions to the packaged heating/cooling unit.

C. Fans:

1. Fan ratings are based on tests made in accordance with AMCA Standard 210 and shall bear the AMCA Seal. Fans shall be of the centrifugal type, designed with a scroll type housing. Fans shall incorporate a wheel, structural steel frame and shaft and bearings in the AMCA Arrangement 3 configuration to form a heavy duty integral unit. All fan wheels shall provide stable flow and high rigidity. The wheels shall be non-overloading type. The blades shall be continuously welded, die-formed backward curved type, designed for maximum efficiency and quiet operation. Impellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced and the complete fan assembly shall be test balanced at the operating speed prior to shipment.

2. Bearings shall be heavy duty, grease lubricated, anti-friction ball, self-aligning, ball-type and selected for minimum average bearing life (AFBMA L-10) in excess of 100,000 hours at the maximum class RPM.

3. Fans shall be mounted on vibration bases. Drives for motors shall be direct with motor potentiometer.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Motors shall be standard NEMA frame, design B high efficiency.

D. Total Energy (Enthalpy) Recovery Wheel:

1. The rotor media shall be made of aluminum which is coated to prohibit corrosion. All media surfaces shall be light weight polymer coated with a permanently bonded Silica gel desiccant prior to being formed into the honeycomb media structure to ensure that all surfaces are coated and that adequate latent capacity is provided. Desiccant coatings that must be reapplied over time are not acceptable.

2. Sensible and latent recovery efficiencies shall be clearly documented through a certification program conducted in accordance with ASHRAE 84-1991 and the results shall be presented in accordance with ARI 1060-2000 Standards. The certification shall have been conducted by the unit manufacturer.

3. Wheel testing to document that the desiccant material utilized does not transfer pollutants typically encountered in the indoor air environment shall be provided. The cross-contamination and performance certification reports shall be provided for as part of the submittals for this project.

4. The media shall be cleanable with low temperature steam, hot water or light detergent, without degrading the latent recovery. Dry particles up to 650 microns shall pass freely through the media.

5. Rotor System:

a. Seals: The rotor shall be supplied with diameter and perimeter seals which shall not make contact with any rotating surface of the exchanger rotor face.

b. Rotor Support System: The rotor media shall be provided in segmented fashion to allow for field erection or replacement of one section at a time without requiring side access. The media shall be rigidly held by a structural spoke system made of stainless steel.

c. Rotor Housing: The rotor housing shall be a structural framework which limits the deflection of the rotor due to air pressure loss to less than 1/32". The housing shall be made of galvanized steel to prevent corrosion. The rotor shall be supported by two pillow block bearings which can be maintained or replaced without the removal of the rotor from its casing or the media from its spoke system. Bearings shall be selected for an L-10 life in excess of 30 years.

d. Drive System: The rotor shall be driven by a self-adjusting flexible, circumferential belt system. A/C motors shall be utilized. Frost control: timed exhaust panel.

e. Assembled system shall incorporate the complete wheel assembly, seals, drive motor and belts in an insulated cassette frame within a slide-out track.

E. Filters:

1. Provide filters for both inlet air streams, outside air and return air..

2. Filters shall be disposable 2" thick, MERV 8. The filter shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories as Class 2.

3. Provide a bank of galvanized universal holding frames arranged for upstream access.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Electrical: Electrical features shall include single point power feed termination, unit-mounted lockable disconnect, internal circuit breaker type overload protection, starters, 24 VAC control transformer and fusing.

G. Connections: System field connections shall be limited to:

1. Supply air duct connection from the packaged unit.
2. Return air duct connection to the packaged unit.
3. Field supplied power source.
4. Twisted pair, ATC communications wiring.

H. Manufacturers: Basis of design, Greenheck. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work are limited to one of the following:

Greenheck

Loren Cook

Temtrol

Valent

1. Any listed equivalent manufacturer and the Mechanical Contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements of the contract documents. This shall include, but not be limited to, space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify that coils, filters, motors, drives and other components are matched with the proper unit.

B. Assemble unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Vacuum clean interior of units prior to operation.

D. Repair air leaks from or into casing that can be heard or felt during normal operation.

E. Perform field mechanical balancing in accordance with Section 230950: TESTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

F. The Mechanical Contractor shall own as part of his work, the following:

Provide one (1) additional drive set, if necessary, to obtain final design balancing requirements. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate with Balancing Firm and equipment manufacturer for drive selection, including belts and pulleys.

G. Provide certified factory start-up and written report on all units.

END OF SECTION 230760

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230900

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section 230200 and drawings are hereby made a part of this section as fully as if repeated herein.

B. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate with the work of Division 26 and the Fire Alarm System vendor for locations and mounting of all duct smoke detectors. These devices are shown on the Mechanical Drawings for reference only to show the intent of the work. All locations shall be determined based on approved shop drawings from the Fire Alarm System vendor and the Contractor for the work of Division 26, Electrical.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide labor, material and supervision necessary to install a complete direct digital control system of temperature controls to control all HVAC Systems, associated components and accessories as described herein. The controls to be an extension of existing system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's data sheets of all equipment.

B. Submit manufacturer's certificates of conformance with applicable codes.

C. Furnish point-to-point diagram of automatic temperature control system approval, including heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment wiring diagrams where temperature control connections are required.

D. Provide ten (10) copies of submittal data within thirty (30) days of contract award.

E. Submittal shall consist of:

1. System Architecture showing all digital and pneumatically actuated devices.
2. Equipment lists of all proposed devices and equipment including data sheets of all products.
3. Valve, damper and well and tap schedules showing size, configuration, capacity and location of all equipment.
4. Data entry forms for initial parameters. Contractor shall provide English listing of all analog points with columnar blanks for high and low warning limits and high and low alarm limits, and a listing of all fan systems with columnar blanks for beginning and end of occupancy periods; and samples of proposed text for points and messages (for at least two systems of at least 15 points total) including sample 480-character alarm message. All text shall be approved prior to data entry.
5. Wiring and piping interconnection diagrams including panel and device power and sources.
6. Sketches of all graphics.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insure that all work and equipment is installed in accordance with manufacturer's warranty requirements.

B. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to assure that all aspects of specifications are being fulfilled.

C. The system shall be engineered, programmed and installed by personnel trained and regularly employed by the control's manufacturer.

D. Supplier shall have technical support to promptly respond within 24 hours or less to service calls to the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and test and diagnostic equipment.

E. Codes and Approvals:

1. The complete system installation shall be in strict accordance with national and local electrical codes. All devices designed for or used in line voltage applications shall be UL listed.

a. All microprocessor based devices shall be UL916 listed.

b. All electrical environmental control and monitoring devices shall be UL429 and/or UL873 listed.

2. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC regulation Class B, Part 15, Section 15 governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference and be so labeled.

3. The complete system shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2012, BACNET.

F. All system components shall be designed and built to be fault tolerant.

1. Provide satisfactory operation without damage at 100% above and 85% below rated voltage and at +3 Hertz variation in line frequency.

2. Provide static, transient, and short circuit protection on all inputs and outputs. Communication lines shall be protected against incorrect wiring, static transients and induced magnetic interference. Bus connected devices shall be A.C. coupled or equivalent so that any single device failure will not disrupt or halt bus communication.

1.5 ELECTRICAL WIRING

A. All electrical wiring, components and accessories in connection with the Automatic Temperature Control System shall be furnished and installed by the control contractor.

1. Electrical Contractor shall provide all wiring to duct smoke detectors.

2. Unless stated otherwise in the design documents, the ATC Contractor is responsible for providing control power to all valves, actuators, devices and components within the DDC System regardless of the selected voltage of those devices. This also includes all 120 volt power circuits required for devices, panels and control equipment.

3. The ATC Contractor shall be responsible for providing the control interface between terminal unit condensate pumps and their respective units at the required voltage of these devices in order to shut down the terminal unit in the event of high water level in the condensate pump receiver.

B. Control wiring shall include all wiring necessary to interface with new controls, such as electric relays and transducers, and shall also include electric and electronic devices such as freezestats, electronic

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

sensors, relays, flow switches and controlled devices such as valve and damper operators, both electric/electronic actuated devices, new and existing. Pilot devices such as ON/OFF switches and thermostats installed in series with line voltage circuits shall be considered to be control wiring.

1.6 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

A. Provide a DDC System of automatic temperature control which shall be as manufactured by Schneider Electric SmartStructure, as installed by Tri-M Group, LLC. The system shall be complete in all respects including labor, materials, equipment and services necessary.

B. All electrical wiring in connection with the installation of the automatic temperature control system shall be furnished and installed under the direct supervision of the control manufacturer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Solid state room sensors shall be of the wire wound resistance type element. Sensors shall be equipped with visual readout and adjustment. Sensors shall be of the completely solid state type with no moving contacts. Printed circuit board under thermostat cover shall contain a low mass resistance type setpoint dial and amplifier. Provide test points for measuring output voltage. Sensors shall be direct or reverse acting as required for the sequence of operation.

B. Sensors shall provide the application for night setback override.

C. Sensors shall be mounted at ADA height (48" above floor).

2.2 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Duct type ionization smoke detectors shall be furnished by the Electrical Contractor and installed by the Mechanical Contractor in the supply and return air stream. The Electrical Contractor shall provide wiring from each detector to the Fire Alarm System panel.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall provide an alarm output signal from the FAS panel to the BAS for unit shutdown.

2.3 ACTUATORS

A. Electronic actuators shall be sized to operate their appropriate dampers and valves with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action as specified.

B. Provide integral auxiliary switches for direct coupled actuators to indicate when a desired position is reached or to interface additional controls for a specific sequence.

C. Align actuator with drive shaft, provide permanent mark to identify closed position of end device.

2.4 SENSOR TRANSMITTERS

A. Duct and immersion sensors shall have minimum spans as required to meet the temperature requirements. Duct sensors shall have sensing elements of sufficient length and accuracy to measure average duct temperature in each location.

B. Sensors shall be of corrosion resistant construction, tamperproof, suitable for mounting on a vibrating surface. Exposed capillaries shall be temperature compensated, and armored or installed in protective tubing.

C. All sensing elements for water pipe mounting shall be of the rod and tube type with linear output and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

shall be furnished complete with separable protecting wells filled with heat conductive compound. Sensors shall be factory calibrated and tamperproof. If easily adjustable sensors are provided, they shall be located inside metal enclosures with cylinder lock and key to prevent unauthorized setting.

D. Safety Devices: Provide the following:

1. Low limit, electric type, with 20' long serpentine element, with manual reset, set for 37°F for "freeze" protection and 55°F for fan discharge application, unless otherwise noted.
2. Air and water duty flow switches: Current sensor type for fan status.
3. Carbon dioxide sensor/transducer suitable for wall or duct mounting.
   a. Analog output of 4 to 20 milliamps corresponding to 0 to 2000 ppm CO_2.
   b. ABS plastic housing, suitable for an operating environment of 0 to 125 F/ 0 to 100% RH, non-condensing.
   c. Repeatability less than +/- 20 ppm.
   d. Response time less than 60 seconds.
   e. Power supply, 24 VAC.
   f. Make: Vaisala Inc. model GMW 21 (wall)
      GMD 20 (duct)
   g. Manufacturers: Air Test Technologies, Inc., Macurco, Rotronic Instrument Corp., Vaisala, Inc.
4. Liquid Leak Detection System: Tyco Kele, Raychem, Trace Tek.
   a. Mechanical float devices attached to or inserted within the auxiliary pan are not acceptable.
   b. Sensor shall be activated when there is at least ¼ inch of water, but no more than ½ inch of water in the auxiliary pan.
   c. Equal to Kele Model AQS00661 water detector.

E. HUMIDITY TRANSMITTERS

1. Units shall be suitable for duct, wall (room) or outdoor mounting. Unit shall be two-wire transmitter utilizing bulk polymer resistance change or thin film capacitance change humidity sensor. Unit shall produce linear continuous output of 4-20 mA for percent relative humidity (%RH). A combination temperature and humidity sensor may be used for zone level monitoring. Sensors shall have the following minimum performance and application criteria:
   a. Input Range: 0 – 100% RH
   b. Accuracy (%RH): +/- 2% (when used for enthalpy calculation, dewpoint calculation or humidifier control) or +/- 3% (monitoring only) between 20-90%RH at 77°F, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
   c. Sensor Operating Range: As required by application.
   d. Long Term Stability: Less than 1% drift per year.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Units shall be Vaisala HM Series, General Eastern, Microline, or Hy-Cal HT Series.

2.5 CONTROL VALVES

A. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent (150%) of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 125 psig.

B. 2" and Smaller: Valves shall be bronze body with screwed or flared connections.

C. 2-1/2" and Larger: Valves shall be bronze or iron body, flanged.

D. Flow characteristics:

1. Three-way valves shall have a linear relation of flow vs. valve position.

2. Two-way valve position vs. flow relation shall be equal percentage for water flow control.

E. Maximum pressure drop through valve:

1. Modulating water flow control: 1/2 the pressure drop through the apparatus with maximum of 10 feet of water. Two position water valves shall be line size.

2.6 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. The ATC Sub-contractor shall furnish all the controlled dampers of the type and sizes indicated on the drawings for installation by the sheet metal Subcontractor.

B. All 2-position control dampers shall be parallel blade and sized for minimum pressure drop, at the specified duct size.

C. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade and sized for an effective linear air flow control characteristics within the angle of rotation and maximum pressure drops specified. Information shall be provided to the sheet metal Subcontractor for determining the proper duct reductions or baffles used.

D. Damper frames shall not be less than 16-gauge galvanized steel, formed with corner braces for extra strength, with mounting holes for enclosed duct mounting.

E. All damper blades shall be of not less than 16-gauge galvanized steel formed for strength and high velocity performance. Blades on all dampers must not be over 8" in width. Blades shall be secured to 1/2" diameter zinc plated axles by zinc plated bolts and nuts. All blade bearings shall be nylon or oilite. Blade side edges shall be sealed off against spring stainless steel seals. Teflon coated thrust bearings shall be provided at each end of every blade to minimize torque requirements and insure smooth operation. All blade leakage hardware shall be constructed of corrosion resistant, zinc plated steel and brass.

F. Dampers shall be suitable for operation between -40 and 200 degrees. The control manufacturer shall submit leakage and flow characteristics plus a size schedule for all controlled dampers.

G. All blade edges shall have inflatable seal edging that shall be rated for leakage less than 10 cubic feet per minute per square foot of damper area at a differential pressure of 4" of water when the damper is being held by a torque not to exceed 50 inert lbs. Leakage shall not exceed 1/2 of 1% of total flow.

H. Provide permanent mark or scribe end of drive shaft to align damper with actuator in closed position.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.7 CONTROL CABINETS

A. Control cabinets shall be constructed of 18-gauge steel with locking hinged door. Unless otherwise specified, all controllers, electric relays, switches and other equipment furnished as part of the control system which are not required to be mounted on mechanical equipment, shall be cabinet mounted. The temperature indicators and switches shall be flush mounted on the door tagged with plastic labels. All electrical devices shall be wired to a numbered terminal strip and all devices shall be completely adjusted and checked for proper operation prior to shipment to job site. All wiring shall be numbered according to the control diagram.

2.8 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Host Computer and Operator's Work Station (OWS)

1. The existing host computer and peripheral equipment are located in the Maintenance Office.
2. Coordinate and provide all required capacity and features with the Owner's equipment to accommodate the work of the HVAC systems described herein.
3. All control programs and application features shall reside in the OWS.
4. Control manufacturer shall provide subsequent levels of control capability to whatever extent necessary to achieve performance required for individual units in their respective local control panels. Coordinate power requirements with locations for dedicated 120VAC circuits.
5. Work with the Owner to establish occupied/unoccupied schedules and setpoints. Enter the schedules and setpoints into the system. Provide the required number of input/output points to achieve the specified sequences of operation and monitoring points.
6. Work with the Owner to determine which points shall be trended and the sampling frequency. Set up the trend logs in the BAS.

B.1 Chilled Water System Control:

1. This system shall be activated and controlled by the OWS. Once activated, and subject to a flow switch in the leaving water line at the evaporator, the chiller shall start and sequence through its factory controls to maintain leaving water temperature at 42°F, adjustable.

   The following items shall be available for display at the OWS:

   a. Graphical display of the chiller, pumps, piping layout and temperature control devices with dynamic display of each status, temperature, etc.
   b. Chilled water discharge and return temperature.
   c. Up to 3 alarms/status points for the chiller.
   d. Chilled water discharge temperature reset.
   e. Chiller on/off command.

B.2 Refrigerant Monitoring System RMS-1 Control:

1. This system consists of a refrigerant monitor and sensors mounted in the basement Boiler Room. Provide all functions and the following interlocks.
2. Whenever the monitor goes into high-level alarm, activate alarm horn and strobe light at each door

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

into the boiler room. Provide horn reset switch at each door to allow the horn to be silenced, while strobe light continues to flash until the system is reset.

3. Activate existing exhaust fan EF-8 after motor operated exhaust damper is open subject to damper limit switch. Open outside air damper at OAI-2.

4. Exhaust fan shall continue to run until the monitoring system resets. Once reset, the exhaust fan shall stop, dampers shall close, and the strobe lights shall turn off.

5. Provide alarm and system status at the OWS with remote alarm call out through the building Fire Alarm System.

C. Cooling Tower Control:

1. This system consists of a single cell, fluid cooler, CT-1, existing pumps P-3 and P-4, and interconnecting piping.

   a. Interface with controls furnished with the tower for operation of the fan motor, fan motor VFD, and basin sump heater.

   b. Maintain existing sequence of operation for the condenser water pumps.

2. Upon a rise in condenser water return temperature, the tower fan motor shall be energized and ramp up from minimum to full speed as required to maintain 85°F setpoint temperature leaving the tower. The reverse shall occur on a fall in cooling tower loop temperature.

3. Provide a water temperature sensor in the cooling tower sump for monitoring and alarm generation to the system. On a fall in sump temperature below the low limit setpoint of 40°F, adjustable, activate the basin sump heater to maintain water temperature above freezing. On a continued drop in sump water temperature, provide an alarm to the system.

4. Monitor "voltage available" to the heat trace circuits on all exterior drain and makeup water piping at the cooling tower. Provide an alarm to the system if the outside air temperature is below 35°F, adjustable, and voltage is not available to the heat trace circuits. Coordinate with heat trace system provided as part of the work of Division 26 – Electric.

5. Provide water inlet and outlet water temperature sensors. Sensors shall be used to monitor and control the loop temperatures, and high/low temperature alarms.

6. Provide control wiring for the sump thermostat and sump heater contactor furnished with the cooling tower. Power wiring shall be provided as part of the work of Division 26 – Electric.

7. If the condenser loop temperature rises above 95°F, adjustable, at the pump discharge of pump, P-3 or P-4, an alarm shall be activated to the system.

8. The following items shall be displayed at the OWS:

   a. Outside air temperature.

   b. Condenser temperature entering and leaving the cooling tower.

   c. Condenser temperature high/low temperature alarms.

   d. Sump temperature and low temperature alarm.

   e. Fans status via VFD alarm/status contact and frequency feedback signal.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

f. Heat trace circuit voltage status/alarm.

g. Diagram showing the layout of the equipment with major components and dynamic temperatures shown where temperature sensors exist in the system.

D. VRF Heat Pump System Control

1. The sequence that follows is for the VRF system heat pump units HP-1 through HP-5 and condensing unit ACC-1 shown on the drawings for the administration area offices on the first floor. Refer to the drawings for exact locations and zoning.

2. Mount and wire the VRF System Controller, located as directed by the Owner, and as furnished by the VRF system manufacturer. Extend control wiring from the controller to all heat pump units and condensing unit within the system.

3. Interface each heat pump unit with its respective wall mounted temperature control, as furnished with each unit.

4. The VRF System Controller shall activate the heat pump units according to its programmed occupied/unoccupied schedule as directed by the Owner. Set room temperature control for each heat pump unit to maintain occupied space temperature at 70°F, adjustable, in the heating mode, and 75°F, adjustable, in the cooling mode.

5. The system controller shall provide full system overview display, list all rooms connected to the system, monitor all room conditions, and monitor all heat pump unit configuration settings. Interface the system controller with the OWS for all monitoring and alarm capability.

6. For units mounted horizontally above finished ceilings, provide a water detector in the bottom of the auxiliary drain pan located under each unit. Upon sensing water in the pan, the unit shall stop and the controller shall initiate an alarm to the OWS.

E. Ventilation System Control

1. The sequence that follows is for unit ERU-1. The system is a 100% outside air, low velocity, constant volume system that provides pre-conditioned ventilation air to individual heat pump units in the VRF System as described in article 'D' above.

a. The unit consists of a factory packaged unit containing supply and exhaust fans and drives, air filters, energy recovery wheel and drive, and factory controls.

b. Provide motor operated dampers and actuators for control of outside air and exhaust air for this unit as shown on the drawings for OAI-1 and EAH-1. Interface these dampers with unit operation.

2. Provide a DDC Controller and required sensing and control devices for field installation and wiring. The equipment manufacturer shall provide the BAS Contractor with wiring diagrams for the equipment. The BAS Contractor shall then provide wiring diagrams to the equipment manufacturer, detailing installation and wiring requirements for the DDC Controls. The BAS wiring diagrams shall detail connections from the DDC Controller to the equipment terminal blocks.

3. The following items shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer:

a. Motor starters and overload protection.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Control transformers.

c. Energy wheel motor, speed controller, defrost controller, and rotation failure contact.

d. Terminal blocks for all wiring connections between equipment and control devices.

4. The following items shall be provided by the BAS Contractor:

a. DDC Controller

b. Discharge air temperature sensor.

c. Return air temperature sensor.

d. Temperature sensor at exhaust air outlet.

e. Current sensor for one phase of power feeding the supply fan.

f. Current sensor for one phase of power feeding the exhaust fan.

g. Motor operated dampers and actuators for control of outside air and exhaust air.

5. During the scheduled unoccupied mode, the unit shall remain off and all dampers shall be closed. During the scheduled occupied mode, the energy recovery unit shall run continuously. Delay start of the unit until the zone space temperatures have been restored to occupied setpoint for either the heating or cooling mode of operation for the VRF System.

6. The supply fan, exhaust fan and energy recovery wheel shall run continuously while the outside air and exhaust air dampers remain open.

a. Whenever the return air temperature at the unit is within 5°F, adjustable, of the outside air temperature, the system shall turn off the energy recovery wheel.

7. Provide a current sensor on one phase of power feeding the supply fan and the exhaust fan for status indication and alarm generation.

8. Interface input from the unit's factory installed energy wheel rotation sensor for monitoring and alarm generation for status of the energy wheel. Whenever the rotation sensor indicates wheel failure, the unit shall continue to run until it is shut down manually.

9. Interface with a common fire alarm input from the fire alarm system. The fire alarm contact shall be provided at the fire alarm panel by the fire alarm contractor. The status of the alarm contact shall be communicated throughout the system. When the fire alarm contact indicates an alarm condition, the system shall de-energize the unit. When de-energized, the damper motors shall spring return the outside and exhaust air dampers closed. Provide an alarm to indicate fire alarm status.

10. The following items shall be displayed at the OWS:

a. Global outside air temperature.

b. Discharge air temperature and setpoint.

c. Return air temperature.

d. Exhaust air temperature.

e. Fire Alarm System status/alarm.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

f. Supply and exhaust fan operational status/alarm via current sensors.

g. Commanded status of fans.

h. Energy recovery wheel commanded status and alarm.

i. Diagram showing the layout of the equipment with major components and dynamic temperatures shown where temperature sensors exist in the system.

F. VAV Terminal Unit Control

1. The sequence that follows is typical for terminal units VAV-1 through VAV-5 as shown on the drawings.

2. Provide control voltage transformer 120/24VAC on the junction box provided as part of the work of Division 26 – Electric, for control power to all terminal unit controls. Coordinate with location shown on the electrical drawings.

3. Provide wall-mounted temperature sensor, controller, and two-way control valve and actuator for each terminal unit.

4. On a rise in space temperature, modulate the two-way heating coil control valve closed to coil and open the VAV box air damper from minimum open position to full open position to maintain space temperature at 77°F, adjustable.

5. On a fall in space temperature, the air valve shall modulate closed to the minimum position. On a continued fall in temperature, the two-way heating control valve shall modulate open to coil maintain room temperature at 68°F, adjustable.

6. During the unoccupied mode, the space temperature cooling and heating setpoints shall be reset to 80°F and 65°F, adjustable, respectively. If the space temperature rises above or falls below these setpoints, the unit shall index to full cooling or heating until the space temperature decreases or increases by 4°F.

7. During the morning changeover cycle for associated air handling system, air valve on each terminal shall open fully until space temperatures have recovered. Air valves shall return to vav operation once setpoint is restored.

8. The following items shall be displayed at the OWS:

a. Space temperature.

b. Coil leaving air temperature.

c. Terminal unit airflow.

G. Unit Ventilator Control

1. The sequence that follows is typical for units UV-1 and UV-2. Each unit ventilator shall be controlled by an individual DDC controller. Fan speed shall be adjusted through the fan motor ECM speed control.

2. Provide a wall mounted space temperature sensor which shall be wired to the DDC controller.

3. Provide a two-way control valve and actuator for the dual temp water coil.

4. Provide motor actuators for the face & bypass dampers and the outside air/return air dampers.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Morning warm-up: Based on the occupancy schedule in the OWS and prior to the switchover to occupied cycle, the fan shall energize, outside air damper shall remain closed until space temperature is restored to the occupied setpoint for either heating or cooling. When occupied temperature is reached, the outside damper shall open to occupied position. Return air damper shall move in unison.

6. Occupied Mode: during the programmed occupied mode, the supply fan shall run continuously with the outside air damper open to its minimum position. On a rise in temperature above the programmed cooling set-point, 77°F (adjustable), the two-way control valve shall open full to the coil and the space sensor shall modulate the face and bypass dampers to maintain set-point. On a fall in temperature the reverse shall occur.

   On a drop in temperature below the programmed heating set-point, 68°F (adjustable), the two-way control valve shall open full to the coil and the space sensor shall modulate the face and bypass dampers to maintain set-point. On a rise in temperature the reverse shall occur.

7. Unoccupied Mode: during the programmed un-occupied cooling and heating modes, the fan and coil control valve shall cycle/modulate to maintain the un-occupied set-points 80°F cooling/60°F heating, adjustable. The outside air damper shall remain closed, return air damper shall fully open, face & bypass dampers shall be fully open to coil face.

8. Provide a current sensor on one phase of power feeding the supply fan for status indication at the OWS.

9. If the discharge temperature fails to rise or fall to a programmed minimum temperature during a call for heating or cooling, low and high temperature alarms shall be activated at the OWS.

10. A low limit control (freeze stat) shall be installed in the unit. When tripped, the freeze stat shall function to de-energize the supply fan, damper actuators, and water control valve. When de-energized, the damper actuator shall spring return the outside air damper closed, the return air damper open, face & bypass dampers to full face; the water coil control valve shall open to the coil. When the freeze-stat trips an alarm shall be generated at the OWS.

11. The following items shall be displayed at the OWS:

    a. Space temperature.

    b. Space temperature set-point.

    c. Low Space temperature alarm.

    d. High Space temperature alarm.

    e. Discharge temperature.

    f. Global outside air temperature.

    g. Freeze stat status, normal/alarm.

    h. Commanded status of fan, off/on.

    i. Commanded position of control valve, open/closed.

    j. Commanded position of OA damper, open/closed.

H. Cafeteria HVAC Control

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. This system consists of air handling unit AHU-1 which is equipped with fan/motor, dual temp coil, and filters, and fan EF-1. The system shall be controlled by an individual DDC controller.

2. Provide a wall mounted space temperature sensor and return air duct mounted CO2 sensor as shown on the drawings.

3. Provide a three-way control valve and actuator for the dual temp water coil.

4. Provide motor operated dampers and actuators for control of outside air, return air, and exhaust air in the system.

5. Morning warm-up: based on the occupancy schedule in the OWS and prior to the switchover to occupied cycle, the supply fan in AHU-1 shall run continuously, outside air damper and exhaust air damper shall remain closed, EF-1 shall remain off, and return air damper fully open until space temperature is restored to the occupied setpoint for either heating or cooling.

   Once occupied temperature has been restored:

   a. Outside air damper shall remain closed until return air CO2 level rises to 700 ppm. The outside air damper shall open from the closed to scheduled open position to maintain CO2 level at or below 700 ppm. The return air damper shall move in unison to maintain the balance of air in the system. Exhaust air damper shall open fully and EF-1 shall start and run continuously.

   b. On a continued rise in CO2 level above 900 ppm, activate an alarm at the OWS. On a decrease in CO2 level below 700 ppm, the reverse sequence shall occur.

6. Occupied Mode: On a rise in space temperature above the programmed cooling set-point, 77°F adjustable, the three-way control valve shall modulate open to the coil to maintain set-point. On a fall in temperature the reverse shall occur.

   a. The mixing box economizer sequence shall be activated as the first stage of cooling. The DDC Controller shall receive input from the global outside air temperature and humidity sensors to calculate outside air enthalpy. If the outside air enthalpy is at 25 BTU/lb, adjustable, the mixing box dampers shall modulate to maintain the mixed ait temperature setpoint of 55°F, adjustable. The outside air damper shall continue to open up to 100% outside air to satisfy cooling demand. The return damper in the unit shall move in unison to maintain the balance of air in the unit. The outside air damper shall not close below the minimum position during the occupied period.

   b. Once the outside air damper is fully opened, subject to a limit switch on the damper, the exhaust damper shall open fully and exhaust fan EF-1 shall start and run. Once the economizer mode is deactivated, exhaust fan shall stop and damper shall close.

   c. On a decrease in temperature below the programmed heating set-point, 68°F adjustable, the three-way control valve shall modulate open to the coil to maintain set-point. ON a rise in temperature the reverse shall occur.

7. Unoccupied Mode: during the programmed un-occupied cooling and heating modes, the fan and coil control valve shall cycle/modulate to maintain the un-occupied set-points 80°F cooling/60°F heating, adjustable. The outside air damper shall remain closed, return air damper fully open, exhaust air damper closed with EF-1 off.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

8. Provide a current sensor on one phase of power feeding the supply and exhaust fans for status indication at the OWS.

9. If the discharge temperature fails to rise or fall to a programmed minimum temperature during a call for heating or cooling; low and high temperature alarms shall be activated at the OWS.

10. A low limit control (freeze stat) shall be installed in the unit. When tripped, the freeze stat shall function to de-energize the supply fan, damper actuators, and water control valve. When de-energized, the damper actuator shall spring return the outside air damper closed, return air damper open, and the water coil control valve shall open full to the coil. Exhaust air damper shall close and fan EF-1 shall stop if activated at the time of low limit alarm. When the freeze stat trips, an alarm shall be generated at the OWS.

11. Interface with a common "Global" fire alarm input from the fire alarm system. The fire alarm contact shall be provided at the fire alarm panel by the Fire Alarm Contractor. The status of the alarm contact shall be communicated throughout the BAS. When the fire alarm contact indicates an alarm condition, the BAS shall de-energize the all fans, coil control valve, and damper motors. When de-energized, the damper motors shall spring return all air damper closed. Provide an alarm at the OWS to indicate fire alarm status.

12. The Mechanical Contractor shall install duct smoke detectors in the supply and return air ducts at the unit as furnished by the FAS Contractor. When wired to the fire alarm system as required by the FAS Contractor, the duct smoke detectors shall alarm the FAS. In addition, each duct smoke detector shall have a relay module equipped with a set of dry contacts for extension directly to the DDC controller for the unit. ATC shall provide all control wiring from these contacts to the appropriate controller to shut down the unit upon activation of the smoke detectors.

13. The following items shall be displayed at the OWS:

    a. Space temperature.

    b. Space temperature set-point.

    c. Low Space temperature alarm.

    d. High Space temperature alarm.

    e. Discharge temperature.

    f. Mixed air temperature and setpoint

    g. Global outside air temperature, humidity and enthalpy

    h. Freeze stat status, normal/alarm.

    i. Commanded status of fans, off/on.

    j. Commanded position of control valve, open/closed.

    k. Commanded position of all dampers, open/closed.

    l. Fire Alarm System status/alarm.

I. Electric Cabinet Heater Control

1. Unit ECH-1 shall be controlled by a wall mounted space temperature sensor. Provide flat plate temperature sensor as shown on the drawings.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Interface space sensor with control relay furnished with the heater. Sensor shall activate the heater to maintain space temperature at 70°F, adjustable, during the occupied mode and 60°F, adjustable, during the unoccupied mode.

3. Factory mounted sensor shall allow the unit fan to continue to run until residual heat has been dissipated from the unit.

J. Unit Heater Control

1. Provide wall mounted temperature sensor as shown on the drawings.

2. Sensor shall activate unit fan to maintain space temperature at 65°F, adjustable.

3. Provide space temperature as an indication to the system.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and roughing-in drawings, and details and drawings. Install electrical work and use electrical products complying with requirements of these specifications. Mount controllers at convenient locations and heights.

B. All wiring shall be properly supported and run in a neat and workmanlike manner. All wiring exposed and in equipment rooms shall run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure. All piping and wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to prevent obstruction to devices and terminals. All wiring shall be in accordance with all local and national codes. Low voltage wiring for space temperature sensors, communication bus between terminal units, etc., above accessible ceilings in finished spaces on the floors may be plenum rated cable. Wiring in all other locations shall be installed in EMT conduit. All electronic wiring shall be #18 AWG minimum THHN and shielded if required, except standard network (Ethernet, LonWorks, etc.) cabling shall be as tested and recommended in lieu of #18 gauge twisted, #22 or #24 gauge is acceptable if used as a part of an engineered structured cabling system. The control manufacturer must submit technical and application documentation demonstrating that this cabling system has been tested and approved for use by the manufacturer of both the control system and the engineered structured cabling system.

C. Provide all sensing, control, and interlock wiring for the following:

System inputs and outputs

System communications

System power

System interlocks

Unit controls

D. The Control Manufacturer shall enter all computer data into the Host computer including all graphics, control programs, initial approved parameters and settings, and English descriptors. The Control Manufacturer shall maintain diskette copies of all data file and application software for reload use in the event of a system crash or memory failure. One copy shall be delivered to the owner during training sessions, and one copy shall be archived in the Control Manufacturer's local software vault.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 DATA CONTROL (D/C) AND GRAPHICS SUMMARY

A. All hardware, custom software, application software, graphics, etc., necessary to accomplish the control sequences and display the graphics specified shall be provided as part of this contract. Provide all controllers, inputs, outputs, valves, dampers, actuators and flow meters required to provide the control and graphic data described. Provide software setpoints required for display in logical groups and graphics.

B. Each digital output shall have a software-associated monitored input. Any time the monitored input does not track its associated command output within a programmable time interval, a "command failed" alarm shall be reported.

C. Where calculated points (such as CFM) are shown, they shall appear in their respective logical groups.

D. Unless otherwise specified or approved prior to bidding, the primary analog input and the analog output of each DDC loop shall be resident in a single remote panel containing the DDC algorithm, and shall function independent of any primary or UC communication links. Secondary (reset type) analog inputs may be received from the primary network, but approved default values and/or procedures shall be substituted in the DDC algorithm for this secondary input if network communications fail or if the secondary input becomes erroneous or invalid.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE

A. The Control Manufacturer shall completely check out, calibrate and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that the system performs in accordance with the approved specifications and sequences of operations approved.

B. Witnessed acceptance demonstration shall display and demonstrate each type of data entry to show site specific customizing capability; demonstrate parameter changes; execute digital and analog commands; and demonstrate DDC loop stability via trend of inputs and outputs.

3.4 MANUALS

A. The following manuals will be provided:

1. An Operators Manual shall be provided with graphic explanations of keyboard use for all operator functions specified under Operator Training.

B. Computerized printouts of all GPC data file including all point processing assignments, physical terminal relationships, scales and offsets, command and alarm limits, etc.

C. A manual shall be provided including revised as-built documents of all materials required under the paragraph "SUBMITTALS" on this specification.

D. Two Operators Manuals, and two As-Built Manuals shall be provided to the owner.

3.5 TRAINING

A. All training shall be by the BMCS contractor and shall utilize operator's manuals and as-built documentation.

B. Operator training shall include one (1) four-hour session encompassing modifying text and graphics, sequence of operation review, selection of all displays and reports, use of all specified OWS functions, troubleshooting of sensors (determining bad sensors), and password assignment and modification. The training session shall be conducted at system completion.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.6 SERVICE GUARANTEE

A. The control system herein specified shall be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal use and service. After completion of the installation, the control manufacturer shall regulate and adjust all thermostats, control valves, motors and other equipment provided under this contract. If within twenty-four (24) months from date of acceptance either for beneficial use of final acceptance, whichever is earlier, any of the equipment herein described is proven to be defective in workmanship or materials, it will be replaced or repaired free of charge. The control manufacturer shall, after acceptance, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the control system under guarantee outlined above for the period of one year. Normal maintenance of the system or adjustments of components is not to be considered part of the guarantee. The control manufacturer will upon completion of the installation, during the warranty period, make available to the Owner, an annual service agreement covering all labor and material required to efficiently maintain the control system.

3.7 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

A. After completion of installation, adjust thermostats, control valves, motors and similar equipment provided as work of this section.

B. Final adjustment shall be performed by specially trained personnel in direct employ of installer of primary temperature control system.

3.8 EXISTING CONTROLS

A. The bid for control work shall be based on the premise that existing control devices are operational and are not in need of repair or replacement unless otherwise noted.

B. Contractor shall notify the Owner of all control devices that need to be replaced or repaired that may be noticed by him in the process of installation of the new work.

END OF SECTION 230900

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 230950

TESTING & BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Systems shall be completely installed and in continuous operation as required to accomplish the tests.

B. Heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment shall be completely installed and in continuous operation as required to accomplish the balance work specified.

C. Adjust and balance shall be performed when outside conditions approximate design conditions indicated for heating and cooling functions.

D. Make at least two inspections of the mechanical systems during construction to verify that balancing procedures may be accomplished. Report findings to the Architect/Engineer.

E. Balancing firm shall balance Mechanical System two (2) times. The first time shall be considered a rough balance. Any discrepancy in air flow shall be addressed to the Architect/Engineer. The final balancing will be accomplished after review of rough balance reports.

F. The final balancing reports shall be submitted and approved prior to project's being considered complete; i.e., commencement of warranties.

1.2 ENGINEER QUALIFICATIONS

A. The firm shall be an independent organization having no affiliation with construction contractors, equipment sales or design engineering.

B. The firm shall specialize in balancing heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems.

C. The firm shall show proof of having balanced and tested at least five projects of similar size and scope.

D. All field work shall be under the direct supervision of a registered Professional Engineer who is a full-time employee of the balancing firm.

E. The firm shall be certified by and a member of the AABC (Associated Air Balance Council), or NEBB (National Environmental Balancing Bureau).

1.3 REPORT

A. Data Sheets:

1. Submit data sheets on each item of testing equipment required.

2. Include name of device, manufacturer’s name, model number, latest date of calibration and correction factors.

B. Report Forms:

1. Submit specimen copies of report forms.

2. Forms shall be 8-1/2 x 11 inch paper for loose-leaf binding, with blanks for listing of the required test ratings and for certification of report.

3. Reports shall be on standard forms published by AABC or NEBB.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR BALANCE INSTRUMENTS

A. Velometer with probes and alnor pitot tube.

B. Rotating Vane Anemometer: 4-inch size.

C. ASHRAE Standard Pitot Tubes, stainless steel 5/16 inch outside diameter, lengths 18 inches and 36 inches.

D. Magnehelic Differential Air Pressure Gauges, 0 to 0.5 inches, 0 to 1.0 inch and 0 to 5.0 inches water pressure ranges, each arranged as a portable unit for use with a standard Pitot tube.

E. Combination Inclined-Vertical Portable Manometer, range 0 to 5.0 inches water.

2.2 WATER BALANCING INSTRUMENTS

A. 30 Inch Mercury U-Tube Manometer, 200 psig, with 3 valve bypass assembly and return wells or mercury check valves.

B. Inspector's gauge testing set.

C. Water Differential Pressure Gauge, 4-1/2 inch dial, 0 to 100 psi range.

D. Pressure gauge measurement points, quick connect couplings, 1/4 inch psi.

2.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE MEASURING INSTRUMENTS

A. Insertion Thermometers, with graduation at 0.5 degrees F for air and 0.1 degrees F for water.

B. Sling Psychrometer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Arrange and pay for all tests.

B. Notify Architect/Engineer at least three working days in advance of test.

C. Tests to be performed prior to insulation, covering or concealment.

D. Provide signed report of completion of test with signature of witnesses. Report shall indicate:

1. System Tested
2. Date
3. Specified test requirements and actual testing results

E. The balancing firm shall report to and review the work required with the Architect/Engineer before beginning field balance work. The balancing firm shall make at least two inspections of the air systems during construction and shall report his findings in writing to the Architect/Engineer.

F. The balancing firm shall cooperate with the Architect/Engineer and the Mechanical Contractor to effect smooth coordination of the balancing work with the job schedule.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. The balancing firm shall be responsible for getting the various systems into proper operation. They shall enlist the aid of the equipment suppliers and Mechanical Contractor as may be required to effect proper operation consistent with the contract plans and specifications.

H. When the balancing firm cannot balance a belt-driven piece of equipment with the supplied belts and sheaves, inform the Mechanical Contractor that the Mechanical Contractor shall provide additional sheaves as spelled out in other Division 23 Sections.

3.2 CIRCULATING WATER SYSTEM TEST

A. All piping tests shall be applied not only to piping, but also to all devices and equipment connected thereto with the exception of control valves, boilers or any other equipment which may be damaged by the test pressure. All valves shall be full open.

B. Test at 100 psi hydrostatic pressure for 6 hours:

1. Record pressures each hour

2. Repair all leaks

3. Retest until 6 hours can be completed with no leaks or loss of pressure.

C. After completion of successful test, strainers shall be cleaned, then system shall be backflushed and strainers cleaned again.

3.3 DUCTWORK TESTING

A. Witness testing conducted by the Mechanical Contractor per Section 230600, PART 3: EXECUTION.

3.4 BALANCING PROCEDURE

A. Air System Balance:

1. With the fan supply system set to handle normal minimum outdoor air, the balancing firm shall perform the following tests and compile the following information:

Air Handling Equipment

a. Design Conditions:

(1) CFM Supply Air

(2) Static Pressure

(3) CFM Fresh Air

(4) Fan RPM

b. Installed Equipment:

(1) Manufacturer

(2) Size/Model Number

(3) Motor HP, Voltage, Phase, Full Load Amperes

c. Field Test:

(1) Fan Speed

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

(2) No Load Operating Amperes

(3) Fan Motor Operating Amperes

(4) Calculated BHP

d. Test for Total Air:

(1) Size of discharge, return air and outside air ducts.

(2) Number and locations of Velocity Readings taken.

(3) Duct Average Velocity

(4) Total CFM

(5) Outside Air CFM

(6) Return Air CFM

e. Individual Outlets (Diffusers, Registers and/or Grilles):

(1) Identify each outlet or inlet as to location and area and fan system

(2) Outlet, manufacture and type

(3) Outlet size

(4) Outlet free area, core area, or neck area

(5) Required FPM and test velocity found for each outlet.

(6) Required CFM and test results for each outlet

2. After completion of tests, adjustment and balancing under minimum fresh air conditions, set the system for 100% fresh air. Repeat the total CFM tests to check field versus design conditions. The results under 100% fresh air cycle shall agree with conditions found under "minimum fresh air operation" before the system is considered to be in balance. Adjustments of the proper dampers shall be made to achieve balance.

3. Testing and adjusting of individual outlets shall be performed under procedures recommended by the manufacturers of the outlets. All outlets shall be set for air pattern required and all main supply air and return air dampers to be adjusted and set for design CFM indicated. Any required changes in air patterns, settings, etc., necessary for achieving correct air balance, shall be provided by this Contractor. Total CFM of all outlets shall agree with total CFM of all branches and the grand total shall agree with the air volume for the fan(s).

B. Water Balance:

1. Water balance shall include heating water, chilled water and condenser water systems. The balancing agency shall perform the following tests, compile data and submit reports.

2. Pumps:

a. Design Data

(1) GPM, head

(2) RPM, BHP

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

b. Installed Equipment

(1) Manufacturer, Size

(2) Type Drive

(3) Motor HP, Volts, Cycles and Phase

(4) Full Load Amperes

c. Field Test

(1) Discharge Pressures: Full flow & no flow

(2) Suction Pressures: Full flow & no flow

(3) Operating Head and GPM

(4) No Load Amperes (where possible)

(5) Full Flow Amperes, No Flow Amperes

(6) Calculated BHP

3. Heating and/or Cooling Elements Including Loop Water to all terminal Units:

a. Design Data:

(1) MBH Specified, GPM Specified

(2) Entering Water Temperature (EWT)

(3) Entering Air Temperature (EAT)

(4) Water Temperature Drop (DTW)

(5) Element Type Specified

b. Field Test:

(1) Identify each element as to location

(2) Required water temperature drop corrected for item (3) above

(3) Actual entering air and water conditions (temperature and GPM)

(4) Adjust element until required temperature drop is obtained

C. In addition to the above work, the Balancing Firm shall check the operation of all automatic temperature control equipment; verify all thermostat, aquastat, etc., set-points and operations; and enlist the aid of the Mechanical Contractor and the Control Subcontractor to make necessary adjustments where required.

END OF SECTION 230950

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260000

GENERAL PROVISIONS – ELECTRICAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the work of this Section.

B. The specification or drawing and the design features or resulting construction disclosed are the property of Furlow Associates, Inc., and shall not be reproduced without written permission.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all materials, equipment, labor, services and all appurtenances required to completely install and satisfactorily operate the various systems. The items listed below are for general guidance only and do not necessarily include the entire requirements for the project.

1. Coordination with other trades
2. Interior feeders
3. Lighting and power panels
4. Lighting branch wiring
5. Power wiring
6. Lighting fixtures and lamps
7. Wiring devices
8. Connections for electrically operated equipment
9. Lightning protection system
10. Related work as herein described or otherwise defined under the heading "Related Work".

B. Wherever the term "provide" is used, it shall be understood to mean both "furnish" and "install".

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Equipment specified in sections of Divisions 1 thru 23 that require electric power supply.

B. Work related to this trade as defined on the following contract drawings:

Architectural/Structural

HVAC

Plumbing

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Attention of all bidders is called to the necessity for a careful inspection of the site, its present condition and encumbrances, the extent of the work, the protection to be afforded to adjacent

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

properties or structure, availability of utilities, the extent and nature of the material required to be excavated and the amount of fill and removal. He shall also determine local or site limitations which will affect construction.

1.5 PERMITS, INSPECTIONS AND ORDINANCES

A. All work shall be executed and inspected in accordance with local and state ordinances, rules and regulations and the requirements of public utilities having jurisdiction. The contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, inspections and connections required.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish a certificate of inspection to the Owner at the time of completion.

C. Requirements of the following organization shall be considered minimum:

1. National Electrical Code
2. National Electrical Safety Code
3. OSHA
4. Local City and County Codes

D. Reference to technical societies, trade organizations and governmental agencies are in accordance with the following:

1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
2. ASTM - American Society for Testing Materials
3. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
4. NEC - National Electrical Code
5. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
6. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
7. MSS - Manufacturer's Standardization Society
8. IES - Illuminating Engineers Society
9. ETL - Engineering Testing Laboratories
10. EIA - Electronic Industries Association
11. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration
12. Federal Specifications
13. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide adequate supervision of labor force to assure that all aspects of the contract documents are fulfilled.

B. Contractor to provide manufacturer’s written certification that the following equipment has been installed and will operate correctly and in accordance with the manufacturer’s warranty requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Fire Alarm and Detection System

C. Testing:

1. After completion of the work, the entire wiring system shall test entirely free from grounds, short circuits, opens, overloads and improper voltage.

2. The grounding system shall be tested for a resistance of 25 ohms or less.

3. Perform testing as follows: Arrange and pay for all tests, provide all equipment, materials and labor to perform test. Notify Engineer and Owner three (3) working days before tests are to be made. Conduct tests in the presence of the Engineer or authorized representative. Repeat tests after defects are corrected.

D. Special Engineering Services: In the instance of complex specialized electrical power and signaling systems, and other similar systems, the installation and final connections of these systems shall be made by and/or under the supervision of a competent installation and service engineer who shall be a representative of the respective equipment manufacturer. Any and all expenses of these installation and service engineers shall be borne by this Contractor.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. As a requirement of this project, the Electrical Contractor shall furnish coordination for his equipment and layouts with other subcontractors furnishing equipment and services for Divisions 1 thru 23. Any and all contractors who install their equipment or furnish services prior to coordination, any contractor who changes their equipment or services after coordination has occurred, without notifying associated subcontractors, shall be held responsible for making all required changes with no additional cost to the Owner. Or delay in construction time. This coordination will include conduit layout to allow access to equipment for maintenance.

B. The Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Contractors are responsible to coordinate all manufacturer's recommended circuit breakers, starters, disconnects and fuse sizes for all equipment. Submission of a shop drawing will certify that this has been completed.

C. The drawings and specifications reflect the type, number and size of services required for the equipment the design is based upon. Should the supplying subcontractor elect to furnish an alternate piece of equipment requiring difference services and/or space conditions, he shall inform the subcontractor furnishing those services and be held responsible to pay for all required changes as part of this contract.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Division 1 of these specifications except where herein modified.

2. Shop drawings comprising complete catalog cuts, performance test data for electrical equipment as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be submitted for review checking. The Contractor shall review these shop drawings for conformance to contract documents prior to submission and affix contractor's signature to each submittal certifying that this review has been done. By approving and submitting shop drawings, product data, wiring diagrams and similar materials, the Electrical Contractor represents that he and/or his subcontractor has determined and

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

verified materials, field measurements and field construction data that relates to the work, and has checked and coordinated this information with all of the Divisions 1 thru 23 subcontractors.

3. All shop drawing submittals shall have the following identification data, as applicable, contained therein or permanently adhered thereto:

   a. Project name

   b. Project number

   c. Sub-Contractor's, Vendor's and/or manufacturer's name and address.

   d. Product identification.

   e. Identification of deviation from the contract documents.

   f. Applicable contract drawings and specification section number.

   g. Shop drawing title, drawing number, revision number, and date of drawing and revision.

   h. Resubmit revised or additional shop drawings as requested.

   i. Wherever shop drawings or vendor's standard data sheets indicate work to be done "by others", it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor making the submission to identify by name, the Contractor who is to do this work. If the Contractor named is other than the Contractor making the submission, the shop drawing submission must be reviewed by the named Contractor and bear his mark of approval, prior to submission to the Architect/Engineer.

   j. Where equipment proposed differs from that shown on the drawings or specified, he shall submit for approval drawings showing the manner in which the layout is affected by the substitution.

   k. The Contractor shall keep one copy of approved shop drawings at the job site, filed in a suitable metal container. The shop drawings shall be cataloged and kept in good repair, and shall be available for use by the Owner, Architect and Engineer.

   l. No equipment shall be ordered, fabricated, etc., before approval of shop drawings.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Whenever a material, article, piece of equipment or system is identified in the following specification or indicated on the drawings by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog numbers or the like, it is so identified for the purpose of establishing the basis of the Bid.

B. Substitution approval must be obtained and included as an addendum item prior to the submission of the bid. An approved substitution shall not be considered as an approval for the contractor or an equipment vendor to deviate from the written portion of the specifications unless so stated in the addendum.

C. The drawings illustrate the space allocated for equipment and the Contractor shall install the equipment accordingly. If changes are required in the building or arrangement due to substitution of equipment, the Contractor making the substitution must pay for the necessary modifications.

D. The listed equivalent or substituted manufacturers along with the bidding related contractor shall be completely responsible to comply with all requirements on all contract documents. This shall include,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

but shall not be limited to space requirements, code clearances, the type, horsepower, capacities, number and size of services required from other trades, including all required ancillary items furnished and installed by other trades. If the manufacturer or related bidding contractor does not comply with these requirements, then they shall be responsible for any and all additional costs associated with the changes required by other trades.

1.10 LUBRICATION

A. Furnish, install and maintain all required lubrication of any equipment operated prior to acceptance by the Owner. Lubrication shall be as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. Provide one year's supply of lubricants to Owner at date of acceptance.

C. Verify that required lubrication has taken place prior to any equipment start-up.

1.11 ADJUSTMENT & CLEANING

A. Adjust and clean equipment to be placed in proper operation condition.

1.12 EQUIPMENT START-UP

A. Verify proper installation by manufacturer or his representative.

B. Advise General Contractor 2 days prior to actual start-up.

C. Verify proper operation. Obtain signed statement by manufacturer or his representative that equipment is operating within warranty requirements. Submit statement to General Contractor.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Properly and fully instruct Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of all systems and equipment.

B. Insure that the Owner's personnel are familiar with all operations to carry on required activities.

C. Such instruction shall be for each item of equipment and each system as a whole.

D. Provide report that instruction has taken place. Include in the report the equipment and/or systems instructed, date, contractor, Owner's personnel, vendor, and that a complete operating and maintenance manual has been reviewed.

E. Manual shall include all instructions on operation, maintenance, repair parts list, lubrication requirements, brochures, catalogue cuts, wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, control sequences, service requirements, names and addresses of vendors, suppliers and emergency contacts. Three manuals shall be provided.

F. Submit manuals for review prior to operating instruction period. Manuals shall be 8-1/2 x 11" with hard cover, suitably bound.

G. Training

1. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of Owner training. Factory employed technician(s) shall provide training, including demonstration and education on the system capabilities, operation and maintenance. Training sessions shall be minimum 4 hours (maximum 8 hours), and shall be provided for each shift of workers. Scheduled training shall be coordinated at least two (2) weeks in advance with the Owner and the Commissioning Agent.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Video Documentation: Furnish three (3) copies of a professionally taped video and three (3) copies of professionally prepared drawings demonstrating the following:

   - Emergency Generator System (Alternate)
   - Clock and Speaker System
   - VFD's
   - MDF/IDF
   - Stage Dimming Rack

1.14 TOOLS

A. All equipment furnished by the Contractor which requires special tools or devices other than those normally available to the maintenance or operating staff shall be furnished in duplicate to the Owner, sufficiently marked, packed or boxed for staff usage. The tools provided shall be listed by the Contractor identified as to their use or the equipment applicable in a written transmittal to the Owner.

1.15 CLEANING AND FINISHING

A. After equipment start-up and all operating tests have been made and the system pronounced satisfactory, each respective Contractor shall go over the entire project, clean all equipment, etc., installed by him and leave in a clean and working condition. Any surfaces found marred after this final cleaning shall be refinished or replaced by each Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

1.16 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Three complete sets of instructions containing the manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment shall be furnished to the Architect. Each set shall be furnished before the contract is completed. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", the name and location of the building, the name of the Contractor and the name of the Architect and Engineer. Flysheet shall be placed before instructions covering each subject. The instruction sheets shall be approximately 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with large sheets of drawings folded in. The instructions shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

Approved wiring and control diagrams, with data to explain the detailed operation and control of each component.

A control sequence describing start-up, operation and shutdown.

Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including lubrication instructions.

Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts and descriptive data.

Parts lists and recommended spare parts.

1.17 SERVICE INTERRUPTION

A. All service interruptions to the electric or related systems, whether during regular working hours or at any other time, must be coordinated with the Owner. All such interruptions shall be so scheduled and planned as to require a minimum of time and shall occur only during a mutually satisfactory period.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.18 INTERPRETATION OF SYSTEMS

A. The interpretation of the Architect will be final in the event there is a lack of understanding of the full scope or requirements of the systems under this contract.

1.19 LAYOUTS

A. On small scale drawings, i.e., 1/8" - 1'-0", the approximate location of the electrical branch circuit items such as receptacle, telephone, grounding and equipment outlets are shown to indicate their existence. The exact location of these items and their related raceways are governed by structural conditions, coordination with the work of other trades and the Architect's final decision. By accepting a contract, the Contractor agrees to install the work in accordance with the above statement and within the contract price.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. All material shall be new and of good quality. Material shall conform to all accepted trade standards, codes, ordinances, regulations, or requirements governing same and shall be approved before being installed.

B. The Architect reserves the right to require the Contractors to submit samples of any or all articles or materials to be used on the project.

C. Where any device or equipment is herein referred to in the singular number, such as "the panel", this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices or equipment as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings or specified.

D. All materials and equipment used in the work shall comply with the standards of recognized authorities such as UL, NEMA, IEEE, ETL, IES and EIA in every instance where such standards have been established for the particular type of materials to be installed.

E. All similar pieces of equipment or materials of the same type or classification used for the same purpose shall be of the same manufacturer.

F. All manufactured equipment shall have factory applied finishes.

2.2 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall be in accordance with Section 03300, or ACI-613. Designer choice if 03300 is not used.

B. The 28-day minimum compressive strength shall be 3000 psi.

2.3 WARRANTY

A. Wherever in the specification sections of this division, reference is made to a specific warranty period, this warranty shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under the contract documents.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Prior to performing the work, examine areas and conditions; check and verify all dimensions, under which the work is to be installed and notify the Architect in writing of conditions and dimensions

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until authorization is given by the Architect.

3.2 LAYING OUT WORK

A. The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy of all lines, elevations, and measurements, grading and utilities and must exercise proper precaution to verify figures shown on drawings before laying out work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to exercise such precaution.

3.3 WORKMANSHIP

A. Install all work neat, trim, parallel and plumb with building lines in accordance with standard trade practice acceptable to the Architect.

3.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect all equipment and materials from damage during transportation, storage and installation.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect all work, equipment and materials during construction up to the time of acceptance by the Owner.

Arrange and design the protection to prevent damage from infiltration or dust, debris, moisture, chemicals and water. Cap or plug electrical raceways.

B. Protect all surfaces against damage from welding, cutting, burning, or similar construction functions. This protection shall be accomplished by careful operations, covering and shielding. Special care is directed to exposed finished masonry, metal or wood surfaces and painted surfaces. Corrective measures required shall be accomplished by the trade which made the original installation when and as directed by the Architect at the expense of the Contractor.

C. Cover and protect all lighting fixtures as may be necessary until completion of the work. Replace damaged fixtures or damaged fixture parts as directed by the Architect at no cost to the Owner.

D. Do not install devices, polished metal fittings or parts until adjoining tile or masonry work is completed.

E. Maintain and replace protective covering when so directed by the Architect until the work is ready for acceptance.

3.6 CUTTING & PATCHING

A. Furnish information to the General Contractor as to sizes and locations of recesses required to install panel boxes and other equipment or devices. If the information is late or incorrect, this Contractor shall, at his own expense, have the trade which originally installed the work do the required cutting and patching.

B. Perform all cutting of concrete or other material for passage of raceways as required to install the work.

C. Close all such openings around raceways with material as specified under the heading "SEALING".

D. Install concealed work in place for the mason to wall-in as he carries up the walls; otherwise, this Contractor will be responsible as stated in the first paragraph.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.7 SEALING

A. Where raceways pass through fire-rated walls and floors, seal opening with RTV foam.

B. Seal raceways entering the building to conform to the requirements of the NEC.

3.8 OFFSETS AND MODIFICATIONS

A. Furnish and install all offsets necessary to install the work and to provide clearance for the work of other trades.

B. Maintain adequate clearance as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Incidental modifications necessary to the installation shall be made as necessary and at the direction and/or approval of the Architect.

3.9 SLEEVES

A. Furnish and install sleeves for all raceways passing through floors and walls. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe and shall extend 1" above finished floor surface. Where sleeves are set in interior walls, they shall finish flush with the wall.

B. Furnish and install watertight sleeves for all raceways extending through foundation walls into crawl spaces, mechanical rooms or basement areas from building exterior or from unexcavated areas to building interior. Sleeve shall consist of extra heavy pipe sleeve with anchor flange. Space between raceway and the sleeve shall be sealed with modular wall and casing seal similar to Thunderline Corporation "Link-Seal",, Metraseal or approved substitute. Install seal in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.10 EXCAVATION

A. The excavation shall be of the open trench method and to the depths and widths as may be necessary. The Contractor shall do all excavation required in connection with his work. Bottoms of trenches shall be excavated to a uniform grade. All materials excavated shall be deposited on the side of the trenches and beyond the reach of slides. Excavated material shall not be piled where it will interfere with traffic.

B. No conduits shall be bedded directly on rock. They shall be cushioned by a 6-inch layer of crushed stone or gravel of selected grade, of size to pass through a 3/4" mesh sieve. Not less than 30% shall be fine which will pass through a 3/8" mesh sieve.

C. Where excavation is required through tree root areas, roots shall be saw cut, treated with pruning paint and covered with burlap. Burlap shall be wet and shall be protected and maintained in a moist condition during entire period of exposure. Backfill shall be carefully placed and hand-tamped to a minimum of 6" above roots.

D. Bidder shall base his estimate upon the presumption that all excavation required in the performance of this Contract will be earth. If rock is encountered, Contractor will be reimbursed for the additional work required to remove same based upon the unit cost established in the proposal.

E. All detached boulders or loose stone not exceeding 1 cubic yard, all topsoil, sand, gravel, clay, rubbish, walls or other subgrade construction, and all other materials of every name and nature which can be removed without breaking up with pneumatic breakers shall be considered earth excavation.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. All rocks, attached boulders, boulders exceeding 1 cubic yard, walls or other subgrade construction and materials which cannot be removed without breaking up with pneumatic equipment shall be considered rock excavation.

G. Before commencing any rock excavation for which extra compensation is to be paid, a rock contour drawing shall be prepared by the Contractor and checked by the Architect. The width shall be based on 2'-0". This rock contour drawing and width allowance will be used to compute the quantity of rock for which the Contractor will be reimbursed at the unit price established.

3.11 SHORING AND PUMPING

A. The Contractor shall provide all shoring, bracing or sheet piling necessary to maintain the banks of his excavation and shall take out same as the work progresses and filling in has been accomplished. Shoring shall be in accordance with OSHA Standards.

B. The arrangement of shoring must be such as to prevent any movement of the trench banks and consequent strains on the conduits. Shoring shall be provided to prevent damage to work installed by other trades.

C. The Contractor shall do all pumping required to keep his excavations free of water. The water shall be conveyed in piping or watertight troughs a sufficient distance that it will flow from the site and not affect other work being performed.

3.12 BACKFILLING

A. After work in trenches has been completed, they shall be filled with good, clean, fine earth in 8" layers and shall be pneumatically tamped before the next layer of material has been filled in. The backfill shall be free of excavated rock, cinders, stones, brickbats or other debris.

B. Wherever rock is removed, the Contractor shall secure and fill select clean earth to a minimum depth of 3'-0" above the top of the conduits. Unless otherwise indicated, no rock shall be deposited in the trench fill. This clean earth fill shall be procured other than from the site unless permission for earth borrow from the site is granted by the Architect. If site borrow is permitted, the topsoil removal, relocation and finished grading will be accomplished as directed by the Architect.

C. Under no circumstances shall excavated material be left where it will interfere with the Owner's or other Contractor's operations.

D. All earth and other materials taken from the trenches and not required for backfilling shall be deposited where directed, or removed from the premises as directed by the Architect.

E. Any rock removed from the excavation shall be removed from the project site by the Contractor.

F. Trenches which pass under wall footings or within 18" of column footings shall be backfilled with clean concrete. To secure adequate foundation support, the method and depositing of the concrete fill shall be as directed by the Architect. To prevent the concrete from adhering to the conduits, necessary conduit protection shall be applied.

3.13 FOUNDATIONS FOR EQUIPMENT/HOUSEKEEPING PADS

A. Provide all foundations for equipment installed under this specification Division and/or as indicated on plans.

B. Construct concrete foundations on structural floor slabs or on grade in the manner or as required by the approved shop drawing details of the manufacturer or the utility company.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Provide and install concrete.

D. Metal reinforcement shall be deformed steel bars or cold drawn steel wire, or fabricated forms of these materials as required.

E. Furnish anchors of size and number noted, with bottom plates and sleeves.

F. Forms shall conform to the shape, lines, grades, and dimensions of the concrete, required by the approved shop drawing details of the equipment manufacturers, or approved on the Contractor's Equipment room layouts. They shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and shall be braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. Forms shall be moved in such manner as to insure the complete safety of the structure.

G. All exposed corners or edges shall be chamfered. All burrs, fins, irregularities of forming or spillage shall be removed and the surface float or trowel finished to a smooth, straight surface.

H. Housekeeping Pads: Provide 4" thick, and size as required by approved shop drawings, concrete pad for all equipment installed on floor. Pad shall be steel reinforced with all edges and surfaces finished as described above. When installing over existing concrete, surface of existing pad shall be prepped using a bushing tool to rough in entire surface. Whether pouring over new or existing concrete, provide U-shaped rebar anchors set in epoxy to secure pad to pad.

3.14 ITEMS RECESSED IN MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. Wherever boxes, electric panels, equipment, devices, access panels, and similar items of electrical construction are installed in exposed masonry construction, the Contractor shall utilize and submit for approval items of such size, height, and arrangement to conform to the corresponding masonry unit. The Contractor shall include as part of this contract, the necessary offsets, adjustments and relocations necessary to conform with the instructions of the Architect as to the final location of the equipment item in the exposed masonry.

B. As part of his contract and before the purchase of the items hereinbefore mentioned, the Contractor shall notify the Architect of such modifications in the building arrangement that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed equipment.

3.15 ROOF FLASHINGS

A. All conduit extending through roofs shall be provided with watertight flashing and counterflashing as hereinafter described.

B. Furnish and install standard counterflashing fittings on the conduit or properly designed clamped counterflashing with caulking as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

3.16 PAINTING

A. Refinish all factory applied finishes that have been damaged to match the original finish as directed by the Architect.

B. Prime coat all steel furnished under this Division with material and methods as described in another Section under the heading "PAINTING".

3.17 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Provide required wiring, raceways and final connections for all equipment provided by this Division and Divisions 1 thru 23.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Make final connections in accordance with wiring diagrams obtained from equipment manufacturer.

C. Rough-in in accordance with approved shop drawings from the manufacturer or supplier of the equipment. Rough-in prior to shop drawing approval will be subject to change without adjustment to contract cost.

3.18 BALANCING

A. The system of feeder and branch circuits for power and lighting shall be connected to panel busses in such a manner as to electrically balance the connected load as close as is practicable. Should the Owner disclose any unfavorable conditions reacting on the service, this Contractor shall make such changes as may be suggested to balance the load.

3.19 GUARANTEE

A. All work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects for a period of one year of operation from date of acceptance by the Owner unless otherwise specified in Division 1.

B. Guarantee shall be extended on an equal time basis for all non- operational periods due to failure within the guarantee period.

C. Contractor to include an 11 month “walk-thru” of the building system with representatives of the School District, Architect, Engineer and the Construction Manager. The purpose is to establish a list of corrective work that relates to operational issues, material/installation deficiencies.

END OF SECTION 260000

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260055

ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This section is a Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods Section, and is part of each Division 26 Section making reference to electrical identification specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Types of electrical identification specified in this section include the following:

Cable conductor identification.

Operational instructions and warnings.

Danger signs.

Equipment/system identification signs.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of marker):

W. H. Brady Co.

Ideal Industries, Inc.

Seton Name Plate Co.

3M Electrical Products

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application. Where more than single type is specified for an application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each application.

2.3 COLOR-CODED PLASTIC TAPE

A. Provide manufacturer's standard vinyl tape not less than 7 mils thick by 3/4" wide.

B. Colors: Unless otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, provide tape color as indicated in Paragraph 3.2.B.

C. Tape shall be of Type 3M Scotch 35 for color coding, Scotch Super 33+ for splices and Tem Flex 1700 for general use.

2.4 CABLE/CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION BANDS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard vinyl cloth, self-adhesive cable/conductor markers of wrap-around type; either pre-numbered, plastic-coated type, or write-on type with clear plastic, self-adhesive cover flap; numbered to show circuit identification.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.5 BAKED ENAMEL DANGER SIGNS

A. Provide manufacturer's standard "DANGER" signs of baked enamel finish on 20-gage steel; of standard red, black and white graphics; 14" x 10" size except where 10"x 7"is the largest size which can be applied where needed, and except where larger size is needed for adequate vision; with recognized standard explanation wording (as examples: HIGH VOLTAGE, KEEP AWAY, BURIED CABLE, DO NOT TOUCH SWITCH).

2.6 ENGRAVED PLASTIC-LAMINATE SIGNS

A. Provide engraved stock melamine plastic laminate, in sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of sizes and wording indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.

B. Thickness: 1/16" for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.

C. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.

2.7 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS

A. Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in electrical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of electrical systems and equipment.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require finish, install identification after completion of painting.

B. Regulations: Comply with governing regulations and requests of governing authorities for identification of electrical work.

3.2 CABLE/CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. Apply cable/conductor identification on each cable and conductor in each box/enclosure/cabinet where wires of more than one circuit or communication/signal system are present. Match identification with marking system used in panelboards, shop drawings, contract documents, and similar previously established identification for project electrical work.

B. Conductor Color Coding:

1. All conductors used in all systems shall have insulation that is inherently colored. All conductors of a system performing the same function shall be colored alike throughout the project.

2. Equipment Grounding Conductors:

   a. Standard and/or general feeders or circuits shall be green.

   b. Isolated feeders or circuits shall be green with yellow stripe.

3. On larger conductors, where colored insulation is not available, colored tape adhesive vinyl bands 3/4" width may be installed 6" maximum from the end of the conductors. Where passing through pull boxes without splice, each conductor shall be banded.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Power system conductor colors shall be as follows:

   a. 120/208 Volt System

      Phase A - Black

      Phase B - Red

      Phase C - Blue

      Neutral - White or Gray

3.3 DANGER SIGNS

A. In addition to installation of danger signs required by governing regulations and authorities, install appropriate danger signs at locations indicated and at locations subsequently identified by Installer of electrical work as constituting similar dangers for persons in or about project.

B. High Voltage: Install danger signs wherever it is possible, under any circumstances, for persons to come into contact with electrical power voltages higher than 110-120 volts.

3.4 EQUIPMENT/SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

A. Install engraved, plastic laminate sign on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system, including communication/signal systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification or signal system. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, 1/2" high lettering on 1-1/2" high sign (2" high where 2 lines are required), white lettering in black field. Provide text matching terminology and numbering of the contract documents and shop drawings. Provide signs for each unit of the following categories of electrical work:

   1. Panelboards, electrical cabinets and enclosures.

   2. Access panel/doors to electrical facilities.

   3. Major electrical switchgear, main and feeder circuit breakers and/or disconnects..

   4. Power transfer equipment.

   5. Fire Alarm Master Station and Annunciator.

   6. Paging and Intercommunication Systems

B. Install signs at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Secure to substrate with fasteners, except use adhesive where fasteners should not or cannot penetrate the substrate.

3.5 JUNCTION AND PULL BOX IDENTIFICATION

A. Emergency Systems: Each junction and pull box cover shall be painted orange. Use black indelible liquid marker to label "EMERG." in 3/8" letters minimum.

B. Fire Alarm System: Each junction and pull box cover shall be painted red. Use black indelible liquid marker to label "F.A." in 3/8" letters minimum.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Feeders Shown on Single Line Diagram: Each junction and pull box shall be marked with black indelible liquid marker with the assigned feeder number "FDR #38" in 3/8" letters minimum.

END OF SECTION 260055

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260110

RACEWAYS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

B. Refer to Section 260000 for General Provisions - Electrical.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Types of raceways in this section include the following:

Rigid metal conduit

Intermediate metal conduit

Electrical metallic tubing.

Polyvinyl chloride conduit (Exterior Underground Only)

Flexible metal conduit.

Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

Surface raceway.

Wireways.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Refer to Section 260000 for a general description of requirements applying to this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 260000 for a general description of requirements applying to this Section.

1.5 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. All work and materials are subject to the general warranty as described in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Division 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. The drawings and details there upon are scheme and/or diagrammatic in nature, and indicate the need and intent of the design. These are to be used for general guidance only. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate, with other Division Subcontractors, the installation of all raceways, raceway supports, junction boxes and required fittings. This coordination will include conduit layout to allow access to equipment for maintenance.

B. This coordination shall be carried out prior to actual installation; this shall be done to eliminate the possibility of conflicts between trades on items such as access, clearances and maintenance issues that may arise after completion of construction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Should the coordination not be carried out prior to installation, and a conflict exists, the installing contractor shall remove and reinstall the equipment as required to clear the conflict at no additional cost to the Owner and no delay in project completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Rigid Metal Conduit:

1. Raceway: Full weight, heavy wall rigid steel with zinc coating conforming to ANSI-C80.1.
2. Fittings: Cast malleable iron fittings with threaded hubs, insulated throat and zinc protective coating.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

   Allied Tube and Conduit Corporation

   LTV Steel Tubular Products Co.

   Wheatland Tube

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit:

1. Raceway: Light weight, rigid steel, hot dipped galvanized manufactured in accordance with UL1242.
2. Fittings: Cast malleable iron fittings with threaded hubs, insulated throat and zinc protective coating.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

   Allied Tube and Conduit Corporation

   LTV Steel Tubular Products Co.

   Wheatland Tube

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing:

1. Raceway: Light weight, thin wall, rigid steel, hot dipped galvanized manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.3.
2. Fittings: Raintight, insulated throat, compression type with zinc protective coating.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

   Allied Tube and Conduit Corp.

   LTV Steel Tubular Products Co.

   Wheatland Tube Co.

D. Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit:

1. Raceway: Heavy wall, rigid non-metallic, schedule 40 with bell type end, designed for above ground exposed applications, direct earth burial, and concrete encasement.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Fittings: Polyvinyl chloride, heavy duty, glue type, designed for Schedule 40 application.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

   Allied Tube & Conduit

   Carlon

   Queen City Plastics, Inc.

   Scepter Electric Systems

E. Flexible Metal Conduit:

1. Raceway: Construct of single strip, flexible, continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel, galvanized inside and outside.
2. Fittings: Steel, insulated throat, with zinc protective coating.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

   AFC

   Alflex Corp.

   Electri-Flex Company

F. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit:

1. Raceway: Construct of single strip, flexible, continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped, galvanized inside and outside, coat with liquid-tight jacket of flexible polyvinyl chloride.
2. Fittings: Steel, water and oiltight, insulated throat, with zinc protective coating.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

   AFC

   Alflex Corp.

   Electri-Flex Company

G. Surface Raceway:

1. Dual Service Raceway: Two-piece wireway, base to be .054" galvanized steel, cover to be .040" galvanized steel. Complete unit shall have a cross sectional area of 7.2 square inches. Finish shall be color as selected by Architect. Wireway to be similar to Wiremold Series 4000, Cat #V4000B and V4000C.
2. Fittings: Wireway shall be provided with a complete line of, but shall not necessarily be limited to, couplings, offsets, elbows, adapters, hold-down clips, end-caps and other components and accessories as needed for a completed system.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

   Wiremold Co.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Walker, Butler Manufacturing Co.

Hubbell

H. Wireways:

1. Furnish electrical wireways of the type, size, and style for each service indicated. Wireway shall be a complete assembly including but not necessarily limited to, couplings, offsets, elbows, adapters, hold-down clips, end-caps and other components and accessories as needed for a complete system.

2. System shall fulfill wiring requirements as indicated in contract documents, and shall comply with applicable portions of Article 362 of the National Electrical Code.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

Circle AW Products Co.

The EMF Company, Inc.

Hoffman Engineering Company

Square "D" Company

I. The above items shall include the statement "Approved Equal" and/or "Approved Substitute". This statement requires that the product or item be in compliance with the written intent of this specification and the submission meets the requirements of Section 260000.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS

A. Install electrical raceways in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA "Standard of Installation", and complying with recognized industry practices.

B. Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways, wireways and required components.

C. Raceways used for distribution, feeders, or branch circuits shall be a minimum size of 3/4" or equal equivalent cross-sectional area. Raceways used for control and signal shall be a minimum size of 1/2" or equal equivalent cross-sectional area.

D. All raceways shall be concealed within the building construction, where indicated on the floor plans surface raceway shall be installed. Should it be impossible or impracticable to install a raceway concealed and surface raceway is not indicated, the Contractor shall consult with the Architect or Engineer for approval prior to installation.

E. All raceways installed in ceiling cavities and exposed within mechanical spaces shall be run parallel with building lines and installed level and square at the proper elevation/height.

F. Complete the installation of electrical raceways before starting the installation of cables/wires within the raceway.

G. Furnish and install one (1) nylon or fiberglass pull cord in each empty raceway. Each empty raceway shall be cleaned, capped, and tagged as to its termination location.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

H. Install liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and for other electrical equipment when subject to movement and vibration, and also where subjected to one or more of the following conditions:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Moist or humid atmosphere when condensation can be expected to accumulate.
3. Corrosive atmosphere.
4. Subjected to water spray.
5. Subjected to dripping oil, grease or water.

I. Install Electrical Metallic Tubing for building interior electrical work except:

1. Underground
2. In gravel, cinder, concrete or other sub-base floor construction.
3. Horizontal runs in concrete floor slabs.
4. Where exposed to the elements.
5. In masonry construction below finished grade.
6. Vertically in poured concrete walls.

J. Refer to Section 260000 for excavation, shoring and pumping, concrete and backfilling requirements.

K. Where and whenever possible, install horizontal electrical raceways as tight to building construction as possible and above water, drain and steam piping. A separation of at least six (6) inches shall be maintained between electrical conduits and hot water and steam piping.

L. In accordance with NEC requirements, install Rigid or Intermediate Metal Conduit where Electrical Metallic Tubing is not permitted.

M. In all instances where recessed type panelboards are installed, furnish and install one (1) one inch raceway for each two (2) future circuits for which "space" or "spare" provisions have been made in the panelboard. These raceways shall extend between the panelboard cabinet and a convenient location above an access panel or a removable tile ceiling construction and capped.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation of raceways, inspect interiors of raceways; remove burrs, dirt and construction debris.

END OF SECTION 260110

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260120

WIRES AND CABLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This section is a Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods section and is part of each Division 26 Section making reference to wires and cables specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Electrical wire and electrical cable work is indicated by drawings and specifications.

B. Types of wire, cable and connectors in this section include, but not limited to the following:

Copper conductors.

Tap type connectors.

Split-bolt connectors.

C. Refer to other sections of Division 26 for, but not limited to, raceways, connections used in conjunction with wire and cable work.

D. Applications for wire, cable and connectors required for project are as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Power Distribution Circuitry.
2. Appliance and Equipment Circuitry.
3. Motor Branch Circuitry.
4. Control Circuitry.
5. Signal/Communication Circuitry.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wire and Cable

Anaconda Wire and Cable Co.

Advance Wire and Cable, Inc.

American

Cerro Wire and Cable Co.

Electrical Conductors, Inc.

General Cable Corp.

Hitemp Wires, Inc.

Rome Cable Corp.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Southwire Company

Triangle PWC,, Inc.

The Okonite Co.

General Electric Co.

Connectors

Burndy Corp.

Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.

Gould, Inc.

Ideal Industries, Inc

Joslyn Mfg. and Supply Co.

O-Z/Gedney Co.

Pyle National Co.

Thomas and Betts Co.

2.2 WIRE, CABLE AND CONNECTIONS

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide wire, cable and connectors of manufacturer's standard materials, as indicated by published product information; designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer, and as required for the installation. Minimum wire and cable size is #12 AWG for power and branch circuits and #14 AWG for control and signal/communication circuits unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wire: Provide factory fabricated wire of sizes, ratings, materials and types indicated for each service. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with project's installation requirements and NEC standards. Select from the following types, materials, conductor configurations, insulation and coverings:

UL Type: THHN

UL Type: TW

UL Type: THW

UL Type: THWN

UL Type: TF

UL Type: XHHW

UL Type: MC (Metal Clad)

Material: Copper

Conductors: Solid (AWG 14 to AWG 10 only).

Conductors: Concentric-lay-stranded (standard flexibility)

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Outer Covering: Nylon

Outer Covering: Thermoplastic

C. Connectors: Provide factory fabricated metal connectors of sizes, ratings, materials, types and classes as required for each service. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements and NEC standards. Select from the following types, classes, kinds and styles.

Type: Pressure

Type: Crimp

Type: Threaded

Class: Insulated

Class: Non-insulated

Kind: Copper (for CU to Cu connection).

Style: Butt connection

Style: Elbow connection

Style: Combined "T" and straight connection

Style: "T" connection.

Style: Split-bolt parallel connection

Style: Tap connection

Style: Pigtail connection

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install electrical cables, wires and connectors, in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

B. Coordinate cable and wire installation work with electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary for proper interface. Pull conductors together where more than one is being installed in a raceway. Use pulling compound or lubricate, where necessary; compound must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable or rope which cannot damage raceway. Rope must be used as pulling means when pulling wires or cables into plastic conduit and duct. Keep conductor splices to a minimum and install in junction boxes only. No splices shall be permitted within conduit. Install splices and tapes which have mechanical strength and insulation rating equivalent or better than conductor. Use splice and tape connectors which are compatible with conductor material.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to energization, test cable and wire for continuity of circuitry and also for short circuits. Correct malfunctions when detected.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize circuitry and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260120

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260135

ELECTRICAL BOXES & FITTINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. This section is a Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division 26 section making reference to electrical wiring boxes and fittings specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Types of electrical boxes and fittings in this section include the following:

Outlet boxes.

Junction boxes.

Pull boxes.

Conduit bodies.

Bushings.

Locknuts.

Knockout closures.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR METALLIC OUTLET BOXES

A. Provide galvanized flat rolled sheet steel interior outlet non-gangable wiring boxes, of types, shapes and sizes, including box depths to suit each respective location and installation; construct with stamped knockouts in back and sides and with threaded screw holes with corrosion-resistant screws for securing box covers and wiring devices.

B. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including mounting brackets, wallboard hangers, extension rings, fixture studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes, which are compatible with outlet boxes being used and fulfilling requirements of individual wiring situations. Choice of accessories is Installer's option.

C. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior outlet boxes of one of the following:

Appleton Electric Co.

Bell Electric/Square D Co.

Pass and Seymour, Inc.

RACO, Inc.

Steel City/Midland-Ross Corp.

2.2 WEATHERPROOF OUTLET BOXES

A. Provide corrosion resistant cast-metal weatherproof outlet wiring boxes, of types, shapes and sizes,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

including depth of boxes, with threaded conduit ends, cast-metal face plates with spring-hinged waterproof caps suitably configured for each application, including face plate gaskets and corrosion-resistant fasteners.

B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide weatherproof outlet boxes of one of the following:

Arrow-Hart Div., Crouse-Hinds Co.

Bell Electric/Square D Co.

Harvey Hubbell, Inc.

O-Z/Gedney Co.

Slater Electric Co.

C. Refer to Section 260140 – WIRING DEVICES for exterior receptacle outlet boxes.

2.3 JUNCTION PULL BOXES

A. Provide galvanized code-gauge sheet steel junction and pull boxes with screw-on covers; of types, shapes and sizes, to suit each respective location and installation; with welded seams and equipped with stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws and washers.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide junction and pull boxes of one of the following:

Adalet-PLM Div., Scott and Fetzer Co.

Appleton Electric Co.

Arrow-Hart Div., Crouse-Hinds Co.

Bell Electric/Square D Co.

GTE Corporation

Keystone Columbia, Inc.

O-Z/Gedney Co.

Slater Electric Co.

Spring City Elect. Mfg. Co.

2.4 CONDUIT BODIES

A. Provide galvanized cast-metal conduit bodies, of types, shapes, and sizes, to suit respective locations and installation, construct with threaded-conduit-entrance ends, removable covers, and corrosion-resistant screws.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide conduit bodies of one of the following:

Appleton Electric Co.

Crouse-Hinds Co.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Gould, Inc.

Killark Electric Mfg. Co.

O-Z/Gedney Co.

Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co.

2.5 BUSHINGS, KNOCKOUT CLOSURES AND LOCKNUTS

A. Provide corrosion-resistant punched-steel box knockout closures, conduit locknuts and insulated malleable iron conduit bushings, offset connectors, of types and sizes to suit respective uses and installation.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide bushings, knockout closures, locknuts and connectors of one of the following:

Appleton Electric Co.

Burndy Corp.

Crouse-Hinds Co.

Gould, Inc.

O-Z/Gedney Co.

RACO, Inc.

Steel City/Midland-Ross Corp.

Thomas and Betts Co., Inc.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

A. Install electrical boxes and fittings, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Coordinate installation of electrical boxes and fittings with wire/cable and raceway installation work.

C. Provide weatherproof outlets for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.

D. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.

E. Install boxes and conduit bodies in those locations to ensure ready accessibility of electrical wiring.

F. Avoid using round boxes where conduit must enter box through side of box, which would result in difficult and insecure connections when fastened with locknut or bushing on rounded surface.

G. Fasten boxes rigidly to substrates or structural surfaces to which attached, or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry.

H. Provide electrical connections for installed boxes.

I. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be furnished and installed in all conduit runs at intervals not exceeding 100 feet maximum.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

J. Identify each circuit in all pull boxes and junction boxes whether the box contains one or more circuits.

END OF SECTION 260135

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260140

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings, schedules and specifications. Wiring devices are defined as single discrete units of the electrical distribution system which are intended to carry but not utilize electric energy.

B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:

Receptacles.

Switches.

Device plates.

Energy Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on electrical wiring devices.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of wiring device):

Legrand Co.

Hubbell, Inc.

Leviton Mfg. Co.

Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.

Cooper Wiring Devices

Square D Co.

Eaton Corp.

Siemens

Wattstopper

Sensor Switch

2.2 FABRICATED WIRING DEVICES

A. Provide factory fabricated wiring devices, in types, styles, colors, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and complying with NEMA Standards Pub. No. WD 1. Where types and grades are not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to fulfill wiring requirements, and complying with NEC and NEMA Standards for wiring devices. Color selection to be verified by

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Contractor with Architect/Engineer.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

A. All simplex receptacles shall be extra heavy duty, 20 amperes, 125 volts, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding, with green hexagonal equipment ground screw, with metal plaster ears, side wiring, NEMA configuration 5-20R unless otherwise indicated. Hubbell Cat. #HBL5361, or approved substitute.

B. All duplex receptacles shall be extra heavy duty, 20 amperes, 125 volts, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding type with green hexagonal equipment ground screw, with metal plaster ears, side wiring, NEMA configuration 5-20R unless otherwise indicated. Hubbell Cat. #HBL5362, #HBL8300, or approved substitute.

C. Special Purpose Receptacles: Provide polarized grounding type special purpose receptacles of the required amperage and voltage ratings, extra heavy duty. Device shall include a green hexagonal equipment ground screw.

D. All ground fault receptacles shall be extra heavy duty duplex, tamper resistant, 20 amperes, 125 volts, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding type with green hexagonal equipment ground screw,integral ground fault circuit interrupter, UL rated Class A, Group 1, with metal plaster ears, side wiring, NEMA Configuration 5-20R, self-testing with red and green LED indicator lights. Device shall include solid state ground-fault sensing and signalling, with a 5 milliampere ground fault trip level, plus or minus 1 milliampere. Hubbell Cat. #GFR5362SG, or approved substitute.

1. Whether indicated or not on the floor plans, the Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install GFI protected devices in kitchen areas on countertops near sinks, water coolers, refrigerators, on rooftop equipment, on exterior walls; and as indicated by the N.E.C., it shall be the discretion of the Electrical Contractor to provide GFI receptacles or GFI circuit breaker. Receptacles protected by GFI circuit breakers shall be permanently labeled on the faceplate as GFCI.

2.4 USB CHARGING DEVICES

A. All USB charging devices with receptacles shall be extra heavy duty, 20 amperes, 125 volts, 2 pole, 3 wire grounding, with green hexagonal equipment ground screw, with metal plaster ears, side wiring, NEMA configuration 5-20R, with teo charging outlet ports, 5VDC, 3.8 amp charging capacity, Hubbell Cat. #USB20X2.

2.5 SWITCHES

A. Toggle Switch: Provide extra heavy duty, industrial series flush toggle, 1 pole, 2 pole, 3-way, 4-way AC quiet switch rated 20 amperes @ 120/277 volts with green hexagonal equipment ground screw, metal plaster earls, and side wired screw terminals. Similar to Hubbell Series HBL Series or approved substitute.

B. Key Switch: Provide extra heavy duty, industrial, 1 pole, 2 pole, 3-way, 4-way barrel key locking switch rated at 20 AMPs @ 120/277 volts with green grounding screw, metal plaster ears and side wired screw terminals. The tumbler shall be a six-point cylinder type. All project keyed switches to be keyed alike. Similar to Hubbell 122*RKL series.

2.6 DEVICE PLATES

A. Provide switch and receptacle outlet wall plates for wiring devices, of types, sizes, and with ganging and cut outs required by the devices being installed. Construct with metal screws for securing plates to devices; screw heads colored to match finish of plates; plates colored to match wiring devices to which

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

attached. **All emergency receptacles to have red coverplates.** Provide device plates possessing the following additional construction features: **Receptacle outlet plates to be permanently marked with panel designation and circuit number on back side of plate.**

1. Metal Plates to be stainless steel of non-corrosive and non-magnetic 302 alloy, .032" nominal thickness. Plates shall have brushed satin finish.

2. Non-Metallic Plates to be a thermoplastic, virtually indestructible, molded polycarbonate material offering resistance to impact, scratches, discoloration and be self-extinguishing. Plates shall have no-line smooth finish.

B. Weatherproof device plates shall have spring-hinged waterproof cap suitably configured for each application, including face plate gaskets and corrosion-resistant fasteners. Boxes and devices shall be recessed, weatherproof with smoke gray opaque in-use covers. Intermatic Cat. #WP1000(H)GRC.

C. Existing mechanical spaces where concealed work is impractical, such as masonry pr block walls, Provide 4" square boxes, surface mounted, with ½" deep surface mounted device plates consisting of same material for devices indicated on plans, whether single or double gang. Use of plaster flange and standard cover plate will not be acceptable.

2.7 ENERGY CONTROL DEVICES (Occupancy Sensors)

A. Line Voltage:

1. Combination wall switch and sensor shall be Dual Technology Passive Infrared and Ultrasonic, designed for single gang outlet box installation, with a coverage of 180° for a maximum of 400 square feet. Device shall be suitable for 120/277 dual voltage operation, and have vandal resistant, hard sensor lens. Device shall be similar to Sensor Switch Cat. No. WSD-PDT or Wattstopper DW-100 Series, DW-103 Series for multi-way, DW-200 for dual relay, DW-203 for multi-way dual relay, or approved substitute.

2. Ceiling sensor shall be Dual Technology Passive Infrared and Ultrasonic 360° coverage, 1200 square feet maximum. Self Contained Relay Device shall be suitable for 120/277 Dual Voltage operation. Device shall be similar to Sensor Switch Cat. No. CMR-PDT, Wattstopper DT-355 or approved substitute.

B. Low Voltage:

1. Ceiling mounted sensor shall be Dual Technology Passive Infrared and Ultrasonic with 360° coverage up to 2o feet. Device accepts 12 to 24 volt AC or DC. Device shall be similar to Sensor Switch Cat. No. CM-PDT or approved substitute.

2. Sensor power pack shall be a low voltage power supply with an input of either 120 volts or 277 volts AC and an output of 24 volts DC @ 150 mA. Device shall contain a 20 AMP isolated load control relay. When relay is used, power supply output shall be reduced to 24 volts DC @ 114 mA. Device shall be similar to Sensor Switch PP-20 or approved substitute.

C. Photocontrol

1. Provide epoxy conformal coated cadmium sulphide photocell with Lexan impact and vandal resistant enclosure. Dome and base to be ultrasonically welded. Photocell shall respond to the light spectrum near to that of a human eye. Housing shall mount to ½" conduit and have 180° swivel.

2. Photocell shall have on/off time delay, on at 1 to 5 FC, off at 3 to 15 FC. Tool free adjustment.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Unit shall fail in the ON position.

3. Unit shall operate from -40°F to 140°F, with a minimum 5-year warranty.

4. Provide Tork 2001 series or approved equivalent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRING AND CONTROL DEVICES

A. Install wiring devices as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.

B. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical box and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work.

C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean, free from building materials, dirt and debris.

D. Provide electrical connections for wiring and control devices.

E. Delay installation of all wiring and control devices until wiring work is completed.

F. Isolated Ground Receptacle Devices shall be connected to the system ground by way of an insulated ground conductor color coded green with a yellow stripe.

3.2 PROTECTION OF WALL PLATES AND RECEPTACLES

A. At time of Substantial Completion, replace those items which have been damaged, including those burned and scorched by faulty plugs.

3.3 GROUNDING

A. Provide electrically continuous, tight grounding connections for wiring and control devices.

3.4 TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electrical continuity and proper polarity connections. After energizing circuitry, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

B. After energizing circuitry, the Electrical Contractor shall test and adjust all control devices to provide optimum operation and performance.

C. All areas where energy control devices are specified shall be verified for full coverage and accurate operation. If any area is determined by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer to have inadequate coverage or operation, Contractor shall provide additional energy control devices to remedy the coverage or operation issue. For bidding purposed, own 5 extra devices fully installed. After successful commissioning, uninstalled devices shall be handed over to the Owner for spare devices. Device types shall be as required for commissioning, or as selected by Owner for space devices as applicable.

END OF SECTION 260140

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260155

MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of motor starter work is indicated by drawings, schedules and specifications.

B. Refer to sections of other divisions of these specifications for driven equipment specified without motor starters. Motor starters for such equipment are the work of this section.

C. Types of motor starters in this section include the following:

Manual.

Magnetic Full Voltage, Non-Reversing.

Combination Disconnect Switch and Magnetic Starter.

Adjustable Frequency Drive (AFD)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on motor starters and accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. The drawings and details there upon are schema and/or diagrammatic in nature, and indicate the need and intent of the design. These are to be used for general guidance only. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate with other Division subcontractors, the installation of all motor starters, the need for control devices including the wiring and conduit, to and from the device.

B. This coordination shall be carried out prior to actual installation. This shall be done to eliminate the possibility of conflicts between trades on items such as access, clearances and maintenance issues that may arise after completion of coordination.

C. During the coordination phase of the project, the Electrical Contractor shall consult with Division 1 thru 23 subcontractors with regard to base design equipment characteristics. Any differences from the electrical plans and specifications shall be considered a change. The trade's contractor making the change at no additional cost to the Owner or delay in project completion shall handle these additional costs.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type and rating of motor starter):

Allen-Bradley Co.

Cutler Hammer Products

Furnas Electric Co.

Square D Co.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Siemens

2.2 MOTOR STARTERS

A. Provide motor starters and ancillary components; of types, sizes, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installations.

B. Fractional HP Manual Motor Starters: Provide manual, single phase, fractional HP motor starters for each motor rated less than 1/2 HP, of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated. Equip unit with thermal overload relay for protection of 120 volt AC motors. Provide starters with quick-make, quick-break, trip free toggle mechanisms, selector switches for hand-off-automatic control; mount starter in NEMA Type 1 or Type 4 enclosure as indicated or required by the NEC.

C. Magnetic Motor Starter: Provide magnetic full voltage, non-reversing starter for each motor rated 1/2 HP and more of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated; equip with solid state overload relays, control transformers with 120V secondary, with one secondary fuse and one grounded secondary lead, two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts, hand-off- automatic selector switch, red and green pilot lights wired and mounted through front of the enclosure. Mount starter in NEMA Type 1 or Type 4 enclosure as required by the NEC.

D. Combination Disconnect Switch Magnetic Starter: Provide full-voltage, non-reversing, combination non-fused disconnect switch and magnetic starter for each motor rated 1/2 horsepower and more, of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated; equip with solid state overload relays, control transformer with 120 volt secondary, one secondary fuse and one grounded secondary lead, two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts, hand-off- automatic switch, red and green pilot lights wired and mounted through the front of the enclosure. Mount starter in NEMA Type 1 or Type 4 enclosure as required by the National Electrical Code (NEC).

E. Three (3) phase, full voltage, non-reversing magnetic motor starters, horsepower rating with minimum NEMA size #0 shall be as follows:

NEMA Size	Continuous Rating	Maximum Horsepower	
		208 Volt	480 Volt
0	18 AMPs	3HP	5HP
1	27 AMPs	7-1/2HP	10HP
2	45 AMPs	10HP	25HP
3	90 AMPs	25HP	50HP
4	135 AMPs	40HP	100HP
5	270 AMPs	75HP	200HP

Motor full-load current shall not exceed continuous ampere rating of starter.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

F. Adjustable Frequency Drive (AFD): The AFD shall convert the input AC main power to an adjustable frequency and voltage. The output frequency and voltage of the AFD shall be adjustable to maintain a constant voltage/hertz ratio throughout the operating range. The AFD shall be designed to operate from a 480 volt, three phase, 60 hertz main supply that is within +10% or -10% of nominal line voltage. The AFD control technique shall employ the pulse width modulated (PWM) technology.

1. Ratings:

   a. The AFD shall be capable of supplying 120% of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.

   b. Unit shall be rated for installation in a power system capable of delivering up to 65,000 RMS symmetrical amperes.

   c. Minimum power factor shall be .95 throughout the entire speed range.

   d. The AFD efficiency shall be 98% at full speed.

2. Adjustments:

   a. The acceleration and deceleration ramp rates shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds.

   b. The overload trip shall be adjustable from 0 to 100% of rated output current.

   c. The current limit shall be adjustable from 50 to 120% of rated output current to maximize starting torque.

   d. Voltage boost shall be adjustable from 100 to 400% of nominal voltage/hertz ratio at 1 hertz tapering to 100% at 20 Hertz.

   e. The drive shall provide a control for adjusting the minimum frequency setting up to 45 Hertz and a maximum operating frequency adjustable over a range of 40 to 60 Hertz.

3. Protection:

   a. A non-adjustable instantaneous overcurrent trip shall be set to 250% of rated output current.

   b. AFD protection shall be accomplished with fuseless electronic protective circuits, to protect from the following conditions:

      - Short circuit at AFD output.
      - Ground fault at AFD output.
      - Open circuit at AFD output.
      - Input undervoltage.
      - DC bus overvoltage.
      - Loss of input phase.
      - AC line switching transients.
      - Instantaneous overload.
      - Sustained overload exceeding 100% of rated current.
      - Overtemperature.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Control:

   a. All the following operator controls shall be mounted to the front panel which is integral to the AFD:

      - Manual speed potentiometer.

      - Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch. The AFD shall accept an input signal of 4 to 20 Ma. DC as an automatic speed reference signal when the AFD is in the automatic mode of operation. The manual speed potentiometer shall control the AFD when the switch is in the manual mode.

      - The AFD shall be furnished with an isolated follower with a setpoint control of 4 to 20 Ma. DC with PI control from an isolated ground signal.

5. Operator Interface:

   a. The AFD shall be furnished with an alphanumeric display and keypad to allow the operator access to drive modes, parameters and status conditions.

   b. Operator control and setup functions shall include the following:

      (1) Frequency setpoint

      (2) Acceleration/Deceleration time

      (3) Minimum/Maximum Output Frequencies

      (4) Proportional Gain

      (5) Integral Gain

      (6) Setpoint

      (7) Drive Reset

      (8) Elapsed Time

      (9) Enable PI (Setpoint) Control

      (10) Auto Reference Source Select

   Operating status information will consist of the following:

      (1) Frequency Output

      (2) Output Current

      (3) Output Voltage

      (4) Accel/Decel Ramp Time

      (5) Forward/Reverse Direction

      (6) Hand/Auto Local Indicator

      (7) Elapsed Time

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

The diagnostic and fault conditions available via the operator interface will include the following:

(1) Output Frequency

(2) Output Current

(3) Output Voltage

(4) Shutdown Reference Status

(5) Jog Status

(6) Mode of Operation

(7) Input Signal Levels

(8) Faults

(9) Overload Timer Activated

(10) Motor Current Limit

6. Enclosure:

   a. The enclosure shall be NEMA Type 1 with a dead front and back construction with all components and load, line and control termination fully front accessible. The enclosure shall be self-ventilated and have provisions for top and bottom entry of conduit and wire.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR STARTERS

A. Install motor starters in accordance with manufacture's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA Standards, and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. The Electrical Contractor shall consult and cooperate with the Control Contractor in assisting him in making control connections to the automatic position of the selector switch and to the auxiliary contacts.

C. Motor Data: Before installing wiring for motors and starters, the Electrical Contractor shall consult the respective parties furnishing the equipment and obtain from them all data necessary to properly connect the apparatus, and for selection of thermal overload relays in accordance with motor nameplate. Any variance in loads or electrical characteristics from the contract drawings should be reported to the Engineer before proceeding with the work.

D. When packaged equipment is furnished, all unit starters shall be furnished, mounted and wired by the installing contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install a disconnect switch, as specified in Section 260170, and wire between unit's main terminal block and the disconnect switch.

E. When packaged rooftop equipment is furnished, the unit disconnect switch and all starters shall be furnished, mounted and wired by the installing contractor. The Electrical Contractor shall wire between the line side of the disconnect switch and the building system.

F. Provide connections for motor starters.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Inspect operating mechanisms for malfunctioning and where necessary adjust units for free mechanical movement.

B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Subsequent to wire/cable hookup, energize motor starters and demonstrate functioning of equipment, in accordance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260155

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260160

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of panelboard load-center and enclosure work, including cabinets and cutout boxes, is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of panelboards and enclosures in this section include the following:

Lighting and Appliance Panelboards.

Distribution Panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations, for each type of panelboard required. Include data substantiating that units comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of panelboards and enclosures showing layouts of enclosures and required individual panelboard devices, including by not necessarily limited to, circuit breakers, contactors, and accessories, including wiring diagrams of contactors.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. The drawings are scheme and/or diagrammatic in nature, and indicate the need and intent of the design. These are to be used for general guidance only. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate, with other Division Subcontractors, the installation of all raceways, raceway supports, junction boxes and required fittings. This coordination will include conduit layout to allow access to equipment for maintenance.

B. This coordination shall be carried out prior to actual installation; this shall be done to eliminate the possibility of conflicts between trades on items such as access, clearances and maintenance issues that may arise after completion of construction.

C. Should the coordination not be carried out prior to installation, and a conflict exists, the installing contractor shall remove and reinstall the equipment as required to clear the conflict at no additional cost to the Owner and no delay in project completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of panelboard and enclosure):

Cutler Hammer, Inc. (Eaton)

Square D Company

Siemens

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 PANELBOARDS

A. General:

1. Panelboards shall comply with the following industry standards:

a. UL Listing/Approval

b. UL Standards:

Panelboards - UL67

Cabinet & Boxes - UL50

c. National Electric Code

d. NEMA Standard -PBI

2. Interiors:

a. All interiors shall be completely factory assembled. They shall be so designed that switching and protective devices can be replaced without disturbing adjacent units and without removing the main bus connectors, so that circuits may be changed without machining, drilling and tapping.

b. Branch circuits shall be arranged using double row construction. A nameplate shall be provided listing panel type and rating.

c. Unless otherwise noted, full size insulated neutral bars shall be included. Bus bar taps for panels with single pole branches shall be arranged for sequence phasing of the branch circuit devices. Neutral bussing shall have a suitable lug for each outgoing feeder requiring a neutral connection. A ground bus will be included in all panelboards.

3. Boxes: Boxes shall be a minimum 20 inches wide and manufactured from galvanized steel. Provide minimum gutter space in accordance with the National Electric Code.

4. Trim:

a. Switching device handles shall be accessible. Panel access doors shall not uncover any live parts. Doors shall have flush type cylinder lock and catch except doors over 48" in height shall have auxiliary fastenings top and bottom of door in addition to the flush type cylinder lock and catch. Panelboard trim clamps shall be of the indicating type. Upon removal of screws behind door, the panel interiors become service accessible via piano hinged trim front.

b. Panel access door hinges shall be concealed. All locks shall be keyed alike; directory frame shall be welded metal and having a transparent cover shall be furnished with each door.

c. All exterior and interior steel surfaces of the trim shall be properly cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting phosphatized coating and finish with a gray ANSI 61 paint. Trims for flush panels shall overlap the box for a least 3/4 inch all around. Surface trims shall have the same width and height as the box. Trims shall be mountable by a screwdriver and without the need for special tools.

5. Main Bus and Branch Circuits: All main bus bars shall be full size aluminum, sized in accordance with U.L. standards to limit the temperature rise on any current carrying part to a maximum of 50 degrees C above an ambient of 40 degrees C maximum.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Distribution Panelboards:

1. Panels shall be provided with molded case circuit breakers tested and U.L. labeled per U.L. 489.

2. Circuit breakers 100 ampere through 400 ampere frame sizes shall be thermal-magnetic trip with inverse time current characteristics.

3. Where multiple pole circuit breakers are indicated, provide with common trip so overload on one pole will trip all poles simultaneously. Molded case circuit breakers shall have a minimum 22,000 symmetrical RMS interrupting capacity at 240 volts.

C. Lighting and Appliance Panelboards:

1. Provide switching and protective devices in quantities, ratings, types indicated, with anti-turn solderless pressure type lug connectors approved for copper conductors. Circuit breakers shall be the bolt-on, molded case, thermal magnetic type, with toggle handles that indicate when tripped. Where multiple pole circuit breakers are indicated, provide with common trip so overload on one pole will trip all poles simultaneously.

2. Panelboards for use at 240 volts AC maximum shall incorporate circuit breakers as shown rated at 10,000 A.I.C. symmetrical at 240 volts.

3. Panelboards for use at 480/277 volts AC maximum shall incorporate circuit breakers as shown rated at 14,000 A.I.C. symmetrical at 480 volts.

D. Split Bus Panelboards: Provide dead-front safety type split bus panelboards as indicated in contract documents; switching and protective devices in quantities, ratings, types shown; with anti-turn solderless pressure type lug connectors approved for copper conductors; construct unit for connecting feeders; equip with aluminum bus bars and minimum full-sized neutral bar, equipment ground bus, with bolt-on molded-case thermal magnetic circuit breaker types for each circuit, with toggle handles that indicate when tripped; where multiple pole breakers are indicated, provide with common trip so overload on one pole will trip all poles simultaneously, and provide panelboards fabricated by same manufacturer as enclosures, and which mate properly with enclosures. Provide in panel mechanically held magnetic contactors with coil clearing contacts suitable for service indicated of sizes and ratings shown.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PANELBOARDS

A. Install panelboards and enclosures where indicated in contract documents and, in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Anchor enclosures firmly to walls and structural surfaces, ensuring that they are permanently and mechanically secure.

C. Provide all required electrical and grounding connections within the panelboards and enclosures.

D. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install on the door within each enclosure, a circuit labeling identification system for all electrical panelboards. The system must satisfy the NEC Article No. 110-22. The directories shall be typed, NOT handwritten. Directories shall indicate room numbers as indicated on contract documents and room numbers as physically labeled in the field.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. The Electrical Contractor shall provide directories compiled using a software program that is Windows compatible. Program shall handle multiple panels, calculate panel electrical loads from user supplied data, maintain a history of repairs and upgrades by circuit, and be capable of printing panel directories and summaries. Verify compatibility with Owner's operating system.

F. Provide two discs to owner containing software and project panel directories and summaries.

END OF SECTION 260160

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260170

MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of motor and circuit disconnect switch work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of motor and circuit disconnect switches in this section include the following:

Equipment disconnects.

Appliance disconnects.

Motor-circuit disconnects.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation instructions and general recommendations, for each type of motor and circuit disconnect switch required.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. The drawings are scheme and/or diagrammatic in nature, and indicate the need and intent of the design. These are to be used for general guidance only. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate, with other Division Subcontractors, the installation of all motor and circuit disconnect switches, supporting hardware, including wiring and conduit, to and from the equipment. This coordination will include conduit layout to allow access to equipment for maintenance.

B. This coordination shall be carried out prior to actual installation; this shall be done to eliminate the possibility of conflicts between trades on items such as access, clearances and maintenance issues that may arise after completion of construction.

C. Should the coordination not be carried out prior to installation, and a conflict exists, the installing contractor shall remove and reinstall the equipment as required to clear the conflict at no additional cost to the Owner and no delay in project completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of switch):

Cutler-Hammer, Inc. (Eaton)

Square D Company

Siemens

2.2 FABRICATED SWITCHES

A. Safety Switches: Safety switches shall be of sizes noted on the drawings, fusible or non-fusible and contained in a general purpose enclosure. All switches shall be type HD and have quick-make, quick-break operation. All switches shall be of proper horsepower rating as applicable and have dual interlocks designed to interlock the switch box door with the switch operating mechanism. Unit shall

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

be provided with a suitable means of interlock release. An arrangement shall be provided for locking the operating handle in the "ON" or "OFF" position. Safety switches shall have the proper type metal enclosure, i.e., standard, weatherproof, etc., to suit their specific location as required by the National Electrical Code.

B. Fuses: Provide fuses for safety switches, as recommended by switch manufacturer, of classes, types and ratings needed to fulfill electrical requirements for service indicated.

C. When packaged rooftop equipment is furnished, the unit disconnect switch shall be furnished, mounted and wired by the installing contractor.

D. When rooftop exhaust fans rated less than 1/2 HP at 120 volts, single phase, are furnished, except utility sets, the unit disconnect switch shall be furnished, mounted and wired by the installing contractor.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Install motor and circuit disconnect switches where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA 1 "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Install disconnect switches used with motor-driven appliances, and motors and controllers within sight of controller position unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide electrical connections for motor and circuit disconnect switches.

END OF SECTION 260170

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260452

GROUNDING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Types of grounding in this section include the following:

Grounding:

Underground metal piping.

Underground metal water piping.

Grounding rods.

Enclosures.

Systems.

Equipment.

Building Structural Steel (Bonding)

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide each electrical grounding system indicated, with assembly of materials including, but not necessarily limited to, cables/wires, connectors, terminals (solderless lugs), and other items and accessories needed for complete installation. Where materials or components are not otherwise indicated, comply with NEC, NEMA, and established industry standards for applications indicated.

B. Provide conduit, tube, duct, cable and fittings complying with Division 26 Basic Materials and Methods section, "Raceways" in accordance with the following listing:

Rigid steel conduit.

Electrical metallic tubing.

Flexible metal conduit.

Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

Rigid metal conduit fittings.

EMT fittings.

Flexible metal conduit fittings.

Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings.

2.2 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, furnish a green insulated equipment grounding conductor for all feeders and branch circuits, matching power supply wiring materials and sized according to NEC.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.3 BONDING PLATES, CONNECTIONS, TERMINALS & CLAMPS

A. Provide electrical bonding plates, connectors, terminals and clamps as recommended by bonding plate, connector, terminal and clamp manufacturers for applications.

2.4 GROUND RODS & PLATES

A. Ground Rods: Steel with copper welded exterior, 3/4" dia. x 10'.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING SYSTEMS

A. Install electrical grounding systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure grounding complies with requirements. Comply with requirements of NEC, NESC, NEMA and UL standards for installation of grounding systems.

B. Coordinate with other electrical work as necessary to interface installation of grounding system with other work.

C. Clamp cable connections to ground rods.

D. Install bonding jumpers with ground clamps on water meter piping to electrically bypass water meter.

E. Install clamp-on connectors only on thoroughly cleaned metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon completion of installation of electrical grounding system, test ground resistance with ground resistance tester. Where tests show resistance-to-ground is over 25 ohms, take appropriate action to reduce resistance to 25 ohms or less by driving additional ground rods and/or by chemically treating soil encircling ground rods with sodium chloride, calcium chloride, copper sulphate, or magnesium. Then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 260452

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260470

DISTRIBUTION CIRCUITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Distribution circuit work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. The distribution circuits shall include furnishing and installing a complete wire and conduit system between distribution panelboards and branch circuit panelboards.

C. Types of equipment to be furnished and installed in this section include the following:

Rigid Metal Conduit

Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

PVC (Below Slab Only)

Wires and Cables

Junction Boxes

Pull Boxes

Conduit Bodies

Bushings

Locknuts

Supporting Devices

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DISTRIBUTION CIRCUITS

A. Furnish and install each distribution circuit indicated, with assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, conduit, wire, pull boxes, junction boxes and other items and accessories needed for a complete installation. Where materials or components are not otherwise indicated, comply with NEC, NEMA and established industry standards for applications indicated.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DISTRIBUTION CIRCUITS

A. Install distribution circuits complying with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

B. Multiple circuits within a single raceway shall not be permitted under this section.

END OF SECTION 260470

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260471

FEEDER CIRCUITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Feeder circuit work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. The feeder circuits shall include furnishing and installing a complete wire and conduit system between distribution panelboards and major 3 phase loads, between power panels and 3 phase motor loads.

C. Types of equipment to be furnished and installed in this section include the following:

Rigid Metal Conduit

Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

Wires and Cables

Junction Boxes

Pull Boxes

Conduit Bodies

Bushings

Locknuts

Supporting Devices

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FEEDER CIRCUITS

A. Furnish and install each feeder circuit with assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, conduit, wire, pull boxes, junction boxes and other items and accessories needed for a complete installation. Where materials or components are not otherwise indicated, comply with NEC, NEMA and established industry standards for applications indicated.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FEEDER CIRCUITS

A. Install feeder circuits, complying with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

B. Multiple circuits within a single raceway shall not be permitted under this section.

END OF SECTION 260471

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260472

BRANCH CIRCUITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Branch circuit work is indicated by drawings.

B. The branch circuits shall include furnishing and installing a complete wire and conduit or cable system between panelboards and lighting fixtures, receptacles, fractional horsepower motors, and [specialsingle phase loads.

C. Types of equipment to be furnished and installed in this section include the following:

Rigid Raceways – See Section 260110

Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

MC (Metal Clad) (Concealed Work only)

Wires and Cables

Junction Boxes

Pull Boxes

Conduit Bodies

Bushings

Locknuts

Supporting Devices

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. Furnish each branch circuit with an assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, conduit, wire, cable, pull boxes, junction boxes and other items and accessories needed for a complete installation. Where materials or components are not otherwise indicated, comply with NEC, NEMA and established industry standards for applications indicated.

2.2 CONVENIENCE BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. Intent:

1. The intent of this portion of the specifications is to describe the requirements of a convenience circuit as it applies to 120-volt receptacles.

2. All convenience branch circuits may consist of more than one 120 volt receptacle.

B. Convenience Circuit - General: A circuit consisting of a phase and neutral conductor, which may share its neutral with other phase conductors provided that the neutral conductor does not become overloaded due to circuit phase relationship. This type of circuit shall also include an equipment grounding conductor as described under the grounding section of the specifications.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Convenience Circuit - Dedicated: A circuit consisting of a phase and neutral conductor which DOES NOT share conductors with any other circuits. This type of circuit shall also include an equipment grounding conductor as described under the grounding section of the specifications.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. Install branch circuits, complying with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

B. Multiple circuits within a single raceway or cable shall be permitted under this section. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to assure that the neutral conductors do not become overloaded due to circuit phase relationship, and isolated grounds not become voided or compromised due to miswiring or wrong connections.

C. The Electrical Contractor may elect to use metal clad cable in lieu of electrical metallic tubing (EMT) in wall cavities, and/or above tile or dry wall ceilings. In all areas of exposed construction, electrical metallic tubing (EMT) shall be installed.

END OF SECTION 260472

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260601

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Lightning protection system work is indicated by specifications.

B. Types of lightning protection system equipment and components specified in this section include the following:

Air terminals.

Conductors.

Connectors.

Cable Splicers.

Ground rods.

Rod clamps.

Bonding plates.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ANSI/NFPA Compliance: Comply with NEC and NFPA No. 780, "Lightning Protection Code", as applicable to materials and installation of lightning protection components, and wiring.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 96, "Lightning Protection Components" pertaining to design, materials and sizing of lightning protection components and devices. Provide components and devices which are UL listed and labeled.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on lightning protection equipment, components and devices.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned layout drawings of all lightning protection system equipment, components and devices including conductor sizing, routing and connections.

C. UL Certificate: Provide Owner with UL Master Label for overall system which shall be suitable for fastening to building for display. Comply with UL 96A, "Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems."

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide lightning protection and components of one of the following manufacturers and their representative:

East Coast Lightning Equipment

Erico Lightning Protection

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

Heary Bros., Inc.

National Lightning Protection Corp.

Denver, Colorado 80216

Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.

2.2 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Provide lightning protection system equipment and components, of types, sizes, and ratings for service indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation. Where type or material is not otherwise indicated, comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 Standards.

2.3 ANCILLARY COMPONENTS

A. Air Terminal: Copper with low solid bronze base; 3/8 inch diameter extending 10 inches above the object they protect.

B. Conductors: Copper cable; 28 strand, 16 gauge; 220 lb. per 1000 feet; structural steel columns may be substituted for the down conductors.

C. Connectors: Solid bronze cable connector with stainless steel pressure screws.

D. Ground Rod: Copper clad, 5/8 inch diameter x 10 feet.

E. Rod Clamp: Bronze ground rod clamp with stainless bolts.

F. Bonding Plate: Cast bronze flat metal bonding plate with mild steel welding plate 1/4"x4"x4" for attachment to steel columns or beams. Steel plate to be electrically welded to the steel column or beam. Plate shall be furnished with four stainless steel bolts and nuts to attached bonding plate welding plate.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. Install lightning protection systems, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, in compliance with applicable requirements of NFPA 780 and with UL 96A lightning protection standards, to ensure that lightning protection system complies with requirements.

B. Interconnect metals as required by the Underwriters' Laboratories code such as cold water pipe, sewer, etc., with lead coated copper strap type pipe bonding clamps.

C. Concealed down conductors within building construction where applicable.

D. Coordinate with roofing work, as necessary to interface the installation of the lightning protection system.

E. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Do not use metal casings of structure/equipment as a ground path. Avoid sharp bends and narrow loops.

3.2 TESTING

A. Upon completion of installation of lightning protection system, test resistance-to-ground level. Where tests show resistance-to-ground is over 25 ohms, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to reduce

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

resistance to 25 ohms or less by driving additional ground rods and/or treating soil in the proximity to the ground rod with sodium chloride, calcium chloride, copper sulphate, or magnesium. Then retest to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260601

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260612

EMERGENCY GENERATOR SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of Emergency Generator System work is indicated by drawings, schedules and specifications.

B. Types of Emergency Generator System equipment required for project include the following:

Diesel engine-driven generators.

Weatherproof Enclosure

Fuel tank and piping

Battery Charger

Generator Support Panel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on engine driven electric generator systems and components.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit dimensioned drawings of engine driven generator units and accessories, including but not limited to the following:

1. System schematic diagram showing all piping and wiring interconnections, sizes and quantities.
2. Installation fact sheet giving fuel, coolant, lubricating oil, exhaust, ventilation, and other pertinent requirements.
3. Complete piping, conduit, electric power and control schematics, and flow diagrams.
4. Engine generator and enclosure elevations (1/10th scale or larger) showing the locations, size, and dimensions of all required Owner interfaces to the package.
5. Ladder type schematic electrical diagrams with legend identifying all devices on diagrams.
6. Factory certified horsepower and fuel consumption data.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, furnish Emergency generator systems of one of the following:

Caterpillar, Inc.

MTU Onsite Energy

Generac Industrial Power

Kohler Co.

Cummins Power Generation

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 ENGINE GENERATOR UNIT

A. The following specifications are designed and written around the characteristics of a Detroit Diesel Engine Generator and represent the minimum requirements for all other listed manufacturers.

B. Diesel Engine Generator: Furnish an alternating current generator unit as indicated in contract documents, with a standby rating of 250KW/313KVA @ 277/480 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire, 60 Hertz, 0.8 percent power factor. Furnish all the following components, accessories and construction features as required for a complete and satisfactory operating system. 3 phase, 4 wire, 60 Hz, 0.8 percent power factor, 750 KW, diesel engine. All accessories and the following components and construction features as required for a complete and satisfactory operating system.

2.3 ENGINE

A. The engine shall be six (6) cylinder, 2 or 4 cycle, water cooled, turbo-charged, after-cooled, with not less than 552 cubic inch displacement. Engine speed shall be governed by a gear driven governor to maintain generator frequency within 0.5% Hertz from no load to 100% rated load.

B. A 24-volt D.C., negative ground electric starting system consisting of a minimum of 625 AMPs cranking current at an ambient temperature of 0 deg. F, A 65 AMP battery alternator, battery racks and a complete set of battery cables.

C. Batteries shall be selected and furnished to comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 starting requirements. Each battery (two required) shall be 12 volt, maintenance free, lead-calcium hybrid type with sealed cells. The batteries shall be commissioned according to battery manufacturer's instructions.

2.4 ALTERNATOR

A. The alternator shall be four (4) pole, rotating field, self-ventilated, dripproof construction. Class "H" insulation system per NEMA MG1-1.66, with standard 130 deg. C temperature rise at standby power rating.

B. Furnish skewed rotor and 2/3 pitch windings to smooth voltage wave form, minimize field heating and voltage harmonics.

C. Rotor shall be a dynamically balanced assembly, with a single bearing and direct coupled to engine by a flexible drive disc. Furnish full amortisseur (damper) windings to help minimize voltage deviations and heating effects under unbalanced load conditions.

D. The voltage regulator shall be solid state and furnish torque-matched underfrequency compensation to optimize motor starting performance and to assist the engine during transient load conditions. Voltage regulation from no load to full load shall be +/- 2%.

E. The exciter shall be a permanent magnet, field rotating, brushless armature and shall power the main alternator field windings through shaft mounted, three (3) phase, full wave silicon diode rectifiers. Semi-conductor surge suppressors shall protect the diodes from transient overvoltages induced by load surges.

F. The shunt excitation system shall derive its power from the main output of the alternator.

2.5 CONTROL PANEL

A. Furnish a unit-mounted, automatic start, level 1 control panel, with suitable vibration isolators. Panel shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following:

Equipment

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Errorproof wiring harness for electrical connections.
2. Lamp test switch.
3. Cyclic cranking
4. Overcrank and starter unmesh protection.
5. Two-wire remote start/stop terminals.
6. AC interlock to prevent starter re-engagement with engine running.
7. Overspeed detection.
8. Voltage-adjust Rheostat +/- 5%.
9. Run - OFF/RESET - Auto switch.
10. Emergency stop pushbutton.
11. Low coolant level detection.
12. D.C. circuit protection.
13. Panel lamps (2).
14. Cool-down timer (5 minutes)
15. Alarm horn and silencing switch.

Instruments

1. A.C. Voltmeter, 3-1/2", 2% full scale accuracy
2. A.C. Ammeter, 3-1/2", 2% full scale accuracy.
3. A.C. Frequency meter, 3-1/2", 0.5% full scale accuracy.
4. D.C. Voltmeter.
5. Engine water temperature.
6. Engine oil temperature.
7. Running time meter.
8. Phase selector switch, seven (7) position.

Indicator Lamps

1. Overcrank
2. Low oil pressure
3. High engine temperature
4. Overspeed
5. Emergency stop
6. Not-In-Auto

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. System ready
8. Low battery volts
9. Battery charge fault
10. Low fuel.
11. Prealarm high engine temperature
12. Prealarm low oil pressure.
13. Low water temperature.
14. Auxiliary alarm
15. Auxiliary prealarm
16. Air damper.

B. Furnish and install all required control wiring, fuses, fuse blocks, terminal blocks, nameplates, fault contacts, auxiliary contacts, and metering current transformers.

2.6 COOLING SYSTEM

A. Engine shall have a unit-mounted radiator with engine-driven cooling fan. The radiator shall be sized to adequately cool the engine under full load conditions as outlined, in a 125 degrees F ambient temperature and have adequate capacity for additional heat radiated by engine. A fan and radiator guard shall be included.

B. Anti-freeze shall be a 50% mixture of ethylene glycol and water and shall contain a suitable rust inhibiting agent and be installed in the cooling system. The unit shall be furnished with, as a minimum total replacement, an additional supply of 50% ethylene glycol and water coolant mixture.

2.7 EXHAUST SYSTEM

A. Furnish one (1) critical grade silencer, with a side inlet and end outlet configuration. Inlet and outlet shall be NPT thread.

B. Silencer shall include a condensate drain plug, and be mounted on the enclosure roof and piped to the engine by means of a stainless-steel exhaust flexible piping.

C. Silencer outlet end shall have a 90-deg. exhaust pipe extension terminating vertically, with a counterbalanced rain cap.

2.8 ENGINE HEATERS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Coolant heater shall be a 2500 watt, 240 volt, single phase thermostatically controlled device. The heater shall be furnished, installed and wired at the factory. Furnish and install a low water temperature alarm contact to close when water temperature falls below 50 deg. F. Interconnect the alarm contact device to the proper alarm terminals in the generator control panel and remote alarm annunciator.

B. Lube oil heater shall be a 150 watts, 120 volts, single phase thermostatically controlled device. The heater shall be furnished, installed and wired at the factory.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Battery heaters shall be a thermostatically controlled, low wattage pad type device, suitable for operation on a 120 volt, single phase circuit.

2.9 BATTERY CHARGER

A. Charger shall be a fully automatic, SCR, float/equalize battery charger. The 24 volt, 10 AMP, silicon controlled rectifier shall be a constant voltage, current limiting charger designed to be permanently connected for float/equalize charging of lead acid starting batteries. The charger shall furnish automatic "Fload-to-Equalize" operation with individual potentiometer adjustments, and shall charge a minimum of 12 lead-acid maintenance free battery cells.

B. Charger shall be furnished with an oversized transformer and heatsink to allow for constant current charging at 10 AMPs, up to the equalize voltage settings.

C. The charger shall be furnished in a NEMA 1, general purpose enclosure, with the following equipment, components and features:

1. DC voltmeter
2. DC ammeter
3. ON/OFF power switch
4. Input and output fuse protection and terminal blocks.
5. Operational monitors shall provide visual output as well as individual Form C relay contacts for the following:
   a. Battery Charger Fault: N.O. contacts close on loss of A.C. input or loss of D.C. output.
   b. Low Battery Voltage: N.O. contacts close on low battery voltage.
   c. High Battery Voltage: N.O. contacts close on high battery voltage, contacts not used.

D. The charger shall be a wall-mounted unit suitable for operation on a 120 volt, single phase power source.

2.10 FUEL STORAGE TANK AND PIPING

A. Furnish a sub-base fuel storage tank assembly consisting of, but not limited to the following:

1. The main fuel tank shall be a minimum of 500 gallons (24 hours of operation at 100% load). Construction shall be all welded, steel atmospheric tank built in accordance with the latest codes and standards bearing the U.L. 142 label, for use with diesel fuel. Tank shall be complete with all fuel pipe connections as required by engine manufacturer, as well as fill inlet, tank gauging assembly, drain, and vent stack piped above enclosure and furnished with a weatherproof, screened vent cap per NFPA 30.
2. Containment tank shall be all welded, steel atmospheric tank containing all sides and top of main tank and forming a weatherproof, totally enclosed containment of the main tank, fully enclosed against intrusion of debris, rainwater, etc. Containment tank shall be complete with inlets for leak detector switch and drain. All pipe fittings to the main storage tank, with the exception of the drain, shall penetrate the roof of the containment through weatherproof hubs. Drains in the bottom of the main tank and the containment tank shall be lockable ball valves.
3. The tank gauging assembly shall be a factory mutual approved microprocessor based, remote

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

reading tank gauge, utilizing an intrinsically safe float level sensor suitable for #2 diesel fuel. Readout shall be in 0.8" LED characters that display continuously in gallons and flash at overfill and low level. System shall indicate alarm on two (2) hours of fuel remaining and shall be wired to the generator controller and the remote alarm annunciator. System to be similar to preferred - Rimcor Instruments.

4. A leak detection sensing system shall be installed in the bottom of the containment tank and shall be wired to the generator controller and the remote alarm annunciator auxiliary fault indicator and labeled as "TANK RUPTURE" alarm.

2.11 WEATHER RESISTANT OUTDOOR ENCLOSURE

A. The diesel engine generator and its required accessories shall be furnished with a factory installed, base mounted, maintenance free, pre-painted forest green outdoor enclosure.

B. Enclosure shall be made of heavy gauge aluminum, sound attenuated to reduce generator set noise to 85 DBA @ 23', and shall totally enclose the generator set, its accessories and sub-base fuel oil storage tank.

C. Design Criteria:

1. Rigidity wind test equal to 115 MPH.

2. Roof load equal to 50 lbs. per sq. ft.

3. Rain test equal to 4" per hour.

4. Dimensions: Normal 18' long x 7' wide x 9' high.

D. Enclosure shall consist of a roof, underframe, two (2) side walls, and two (2) end walls, of prepainted aluminum construction and floor.

1. Roof: One piece cambered roof sheet of .040" thick aluminum with 1/8" extruded aluminum recessed side and end rails.

2. Roof bows: Extruded aluminum "I" beams spaced with roof reinforced to carry silencer load.

3. Side and End Walls: Panels shall be .040" thick aluminum sheet, mill-prepainted, riveted 3" on center.

4. Floor and Underframe: Enclosure will have two (2) "I" beam longitudinal skids with fabricated steel cross members on 12" centers. The diesel generator set is mounted through vibration isolators to steel tapping plates. A full steel floor shall be provided.

5. Door Frames: Welded aluminum frame consisting of extruded alloy 1/8"x4-1/2"x1-1/2", riveted to side panels.

E. Enclosure Accessories:

1. Four (4) steel lift rings welded to the underframe.

2. Louvers: Motorized intake and gravity discharge louvers shall be all aluminum construction riveted into aluminized steel frame forming a rigid, water-resistant assembly. Louvers shall be properly sized to allow sufficient engine combustion and radiator cooling air flow with a 0.5" H/2/0 maximum restriction. Birdscreen shall be provided on inlet and exhaust openings.

3. Air Plenums: Furnish vertical intake and discharge 90 deg air plenums for intake and cooling air.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Insulation: Furnish 3" acoustic insulation on walls and ceiling, line with perforated metal lining.

5. Access Doors: Furnish four (4) access doors, two (2) on each side of the enclosure, each 38" wide x 80" high with padlockable handles, for servicing and operation of generator set and accessories.

6. Exhaust Hardware: The enclosure shall be furnished with silencer supports, brackets, rain collars and rain shields.

F. The Weatherproof enclosure shall be complete with, but not limited to the following equipment and components:

1. Two (2) duplex ground fault interrupting weatherproof receptacles, one (1) mounted on each side of the unit, on the inside of the enclosure.

2. Two (2) 100 watt surface-mounted, weatherproof industrial globe with cast guard fixtures. Fixtures to be switched from the instrument door.

3. Generator support panel "GP" shall be a weatherproof, 12 pole, 100 AMP, 120/240 volt, single phase, 3 wire + ground loadcenter. Loadcenter shall consist of the following circuits:

a. Circuit No. 1: 20A/1P C.B. - Battery Charger

b. Circuit No. 2: 20A/1P C.B. - Enclosure Lighting

c. Circuit No. 3: 20A/1P C.B. - Enclosure Receptacles

d. Circuit No. 4: 20A/1P C.B. - Lube Oil Heater

e. Circuit No. 5: 20A/1P C.B. - Battery Heater Pads

f. Circuit No. 6: 20A/1P C.B. - Fuel Gauge

g. Circuit No. 7: 20A/1P C.B. - Louver Operator

h. Circuit No. 8: 20A/2P C.B. - Engine Coolant Heater

i. Circuits 9, 11 and 12 shall be spaces.

G. Furnish and install all boxes, conduit and wire required for a complete and operating enclosure.

2.12 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Provide rubber-in-shear vibration isolators for mounting between engine-generator skid and the enclosure. The isolators shall be 95% efficient and sized in accordance with equipment manufacturer's requirements.

2.13 CERTIFICATION

A. This Contractor shall consult and cooperate with the factory authorized dealer in making arrangements for a load bank of proper size to certify this unit's power rating, stability, voltage and frequency regulation for 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% load over a four (4) hour period, with a one (1) hour period for each load increment.

B. This Contractor shall provide certification, testing and maintenance in accordance with NEC Article 700-4. These records and reports shall be placed in a looseleaf binder and turned over to the Owner for his continued use.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ENGINE GENERATOR SYSTEM

A. Install emergency engine generator sets as indicated in contract documents, and in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's written instructions, Division 26 Section 260000 under the listing "SPECIAL ENGINEERING SERVICES', and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that engine generator sets fulfill requirements. Comply with NFPA standards pertaining to installation of emergency engine generator systems and accessories.

B. Coordinate with other work, including fuel supply, piping and accessories as necessary to interface installation of emergency generator system work with other work.

C. Connect fuel piping to emergency generator equipment and comply with manufacturer's instructions where not otherwise indicated.

D. Perform emergency generator lubrication, equipment startup as specified in Division 26, Section 260000 under the listing "LUBRICATION' and "EQUIPMENT START-UP".

E. Instruct owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of Emergency Generator System as specified in Division 26 Section 260000 under the listing "Operation and Maintenance Instructions".

F. After completion of the installation, testing and instruction, this Contractor shall leave the site with a minimum of 500 gallons of diesel fuel in the main tank.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Provide equipment grounding connections, sufficiently tight to assure a permanent and effective ground, for system components as indicated in contract documents.

3.3 TESTING

A. Upon completion of installation of engine generator system and after building circuitry has been energized with normal power source, test engine generator to demonstrate emergency capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 260612

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260731

WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS & SCOPE

A. Furnish and install a complete new Wireless Clock System using the Primex OneVue™ platform.

B. Furnish and install all system devices, accessories, and materials in accordance with these specifications and drawings to provide a complete and operating Wireless Clock System.

C. All bids shall be based on the equipment as specified herein. The model designations are that of Primex. The specifying authority must approve any alternate Wireless Clock System.

D. System shall include the System Devices below:

1. Bridge with Ethernet/Power over Ethernet (PoE) and Bluetooth® low energy wireless technology

2. Analog Clocks with Bluetooth® low energy wireless technology

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 26 “Electrical”

B. Division 26 Section “Common Work Results for Electrical”

1.3 REFERENCES

A. System devices specified shall meet or exceed the requirements of the following.

1. Federal Communications Division (FCC); Part 15 - Code of Federal Regulations.

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA); NFPA 70E-[2012], Standard for Electrical safety in the Workplace.

3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE); IEEE 802.3af-[1998], Standard for Information Technology - Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems.

4. Bluetooth® wireless technology standard 4.1

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. This section provides commonly used terms within this specification.

1. TSA:Technical Support Agreement

2. AWS: Amazon Web Services

3. TLS: Transport Layer Security

4. HTTPS: Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure

5. Bluetooth® low energy - a wireless technology protocol which can be used for communication between embedded devices and smart devices.

6. SNTP – Simple Network Time Protocol.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

7. PoE - Power over Ethernet

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General Specifications

1. System shall provide synchronized time by way of system devices and a cloud-based system software, hosted by the Manufacturer, that allows Owner to manage and monitor system devices.

2. System can be scaled from a single building to a network of buildings, or an enterprise spread across many time zones, providing traceable of accuracy, data and performance.

3. System shall consist of system clock devices enabled with Bluetooth low energy wireless technology.

4. System Bluetooth clocks shall not be required to have a direct connection to the Owner's existing Power over Ethernet (PoE) or 802.11 wireless network.

5. System devices enabled with 802.11, Power over Ethernet (PoE) technology shall be required to have a direct connection to the Owner's existing network.

6. System Bluetooth clocks shall form a system Bluetooth wireless network by way of the proprietary Bluetooth Network Protocol designed and developed by the Manufacturer, that allows system Bluetooth clocks to form a Bluetooth wireless technology network to allow a communication path to send clock data to the system Bridge devices.

7. System Bridge(s) shall receive data from system Bluetooth clocks and send the data to the system software. Bridge shall download settings from the system software and send settings to the system Bluetooth clocks.

8. System shall not require the installation of any on-site system hardware or software, with the exception of the specified system devices.

B. System Software specifications

1. System software shall be accessed from a web browser and does not require the installation of software or other third-party plug-ins or applications.

2. System users shall be able to access the system software from a web browser on a mobile or tablet device or computer with an internet connection.

3. System software shall provide an online device configuration procedure that allows Owner supplied settings to be installed on system 802.11 Wi-Fi or Non-DHCP network devices prior to shipment from the Manufacturer.

4. System software shall log NTP accuracy.

5. System software shall monitor and display the operating status of system devices.

6. System software shall provide an automated reporting method to notify system users of the operating status of system devices that may warrant corrective action.

7. System software shall allow authorized system users to create reports, view archived reports, and set the system to automate report notifications sent to system users.

8. System software shall maintain and store remote, redundant data backups.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. System Bluetooth wireless network specifications

1. System Bluetooth wireless network shall be able to adjust and synchronize system Bluetooth clocks to specified Time Zone Offset and DST rules; time zone settings are managed within the system software and sent to the system Bluetooth clocks over the system Bluetooth wireless network.

2. System Bluetooth wireless network protocol shall form a tree-type topology; where clock data transfer is up or down in a tree structure topology; a path with highest Bluetooth Wireless Signal level quality is chosen at any time.

3. System Bluetooth wireless network shall have the capability to distinguish the system Bluetooth devices with Bluetooth wireless technology by the system devices' unique Device ID and/or Network ID; allowing only system Bluetooth devices to authenticate to the system Bluetooth wireless network.

4. At a system set daily time interval, the system Bluetooth clocks shall advertise their Bluetooth signal to form a system Bluetooth wireless network.

5. System Bluetooth wireless network shall be self-forming, self-healing, and self-organizing.

   a. Self-healing: in the event of a system Bluetooth clock hardware failure or loss of Bluetooth wireless signal, a connection previously handled by it is rerouted to another clock within the system Bluetooth wireless network.

   b. Self-forming: a system Bluetooth wireless network is automatically formed once daily at a system set time to allow system Bluetooth clocks to advertise their status to form the system Bluetooth wireless network.

   c. Self-organizing: the System Bluetooth wireless network protocol automatically connects system Bluetooth clocks that are within Bluetooth wireless range, to form a data transmission path within the system Bluetooth wireless network.

D. Bridge specifications

1. Bridge shall be equipped with Bluetooth enabled gateway; which allows the device to send and receive communication to and from system Bluetooth clocks.

2. Bridge device shall connect to the Owner’s existing wired Ethernet, PoE, or 802.11 wireless network to send its device data and system Bluetooth clock data to the system software and download its device settings and clock settings from the system software.

3. Bridge shall send settings to system Bluetooth clocks within the system Bluetooth wireless network. Each system Bluetooth clock is identified by a unique Device ID allowing each clock to receive its unique Device ID settings. Device ID settings shall be managed in the system software. Bluetooth Analog Clock Device ID settings include its Time Zone Offset setting and DST rules. Bluetooth Digital Clock/Timer Device ID settings include its Time Zone Offset setting and DST rules and display settings.

4. Bridge shall listen and receive system Bluetooth clock data advertised in the system Bluetooth wireless network. During its 8-hour deployment mode, a Bridge shall send a new Bluetooth clock Device IDs to the system software within 30 minutes of receiving it. If not in 8-hour deployment mode, new Bluetooth clock data is sent the system software within 24 hours.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Bridge shall obtain Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) derived from a Network Time Protocol (NTP) Server (either internal or external); up to three designated NTP Servers may be specified to ensure continuity of time synchronization. The Bridge shall send obtained UTC time received from its NTP Server to the system Bluetooth clocks and the clocks shall synchronize the received UTC time to their Time Zone Offset setting and DST rules.

6. Bridge devices shall be primarily powered by Power over Ethernet. Battery-power shall be used only as a backup power source for a relatively short period of time.

7. Bridge devices that connect to a Wi-Fi or Non-DHCP network can be preconfigured by the Manufacturer with Owner provided settings before shipment to Owner facility or configured locally at the device by the Owner on-site.

8. Bridge devices shall have a LCD screen that displays connection status, and indicate when in an error or alarm state.

9. Bridge devices shall have LED indicators, located on the front of the device, that provide a visual indicator of its current status and operating state.

10. Bridge device shall have the ability to store configuration data for up to 1400 Bluetooth clocks in its local device memory; to avoid loss of data if a network connectivity issue prevents data to be sent to the system software.

11. Check-in interval setting shall be set by the system. Check-in Interval is the frequency the Bridge device is scheduled establish a network connection to Owners network to send data to and download data from the system software.

12. Unresponsive timeout setting shall be set by the system. Unresponsive timeout is defined as the amount of time a device can go without a connection to the system software; when this time is exceeded, the system sets the device to a warning state.

E. System Clocks enabled with Bluetooth® low energy wireless technology specifications (System Bluetooth clocks)

1. Clocks shall not require manual or direct configuration by an end user to establish a connection to a system Bluetooth wireless network, nor does an end user need to know about the intricacies of Bluetooth networking. The entire Bluetooth network infrastructure is transparent to the end user.

2. Clocks shall be equipped with a Bluetooth low energy wireless technology radio component; that allows system Bluetooth clocks to establish wireless Bluetooth connections to form a system Bluetooth wireless network. Each clock shall be a node within the system Bluetooth wireless network.

3. Clocks shall form a wireless connection and communication path by way of the proprietary system Bluetooth Wireless Networking protocol designed and developed by the Manufacturer.

4. Clocks shall wake-up once a day, at a system defined time, to form and build a system Bluetooth wireless network; allowing each system clock to send and/or forward its status data to the Bridge and receive setting updates sent by the Bridge. Each clock connects to another clock based on the strongest Bluetooth signal. The Bridge stores and sends clock status data to the system software once a day. When a bridge is in a 8-hour deployment mode, clock data is sent every 30 minutes to the system software.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Upon first-power up at its installation location, a new system Bluetooth clock shall go through a self-discovery initiation process; the clock shall continuously search for a system clock to receive its time and daily connection schedule.

6. Clocks shall not be required to be in plain line of sight or directly connected to a system Bridge device and shall act as independent nodes within the system Bluetooth wireless network.

7. If a clock's Bluetooth wireless signal connection is interrupted or down, the other clocks within the Bluetooth wireless range shall be able to transmit data to the system Bridge device through other Bluetooth clocks within the system Bluetooth wireless network. Clock data moves through the system Bluetooth wireless network communication path until the data reaches a system Bridge device.

8. Clocks shall be available, at predefined time intervals set by the system, to connect to new Bluetooth clocks that are attempting to connect to the system Bluetooth wireless network; allowing new clocks to receive and synchronize their time from an existing system Bluetooth clock.

9. Clock device firmware shall perform diagnostics on battery life, time accuracy, and connection strength. The Bridge devices shall transmit the clock diagnostic data to the system software.

10. Clocks shall operate with a free running accuracy of ±45 seconds per day, and will continue to operate in the absence of receiving the broadcasted UTC time from the Bridge.

11. Clocks shall be fully portable, capable of being relocated at any time.

12. Analog clocks shall report gross mechanical failures by way of automatically performing a daily midnight hand verification check, which if this check shall fail for three consecutive days, the clock shall report a hand position failure status, resulting in a clock warning state within the system software.

F. Encryption and Authentication specifications

1. User software access sessions between the web browser and the system software shall be encrypted by the HTTPS protocol.

2. The network communication of system devices enabled with 802.11, Ethernet, or PoE Technology shall be secure and encrypted using the Transport Layer Security (TLS) encryption protocol and Secure Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTPS) authentication.

G. System Administration specifications

1. Software interface shall allow the Owner's system admin user(s) to manage the system components, including: system device settings, reports, system-wide user password complexity settings and user session timeout setting to align with Owner information security policies and procedures, manage system users and grant user access to system data and features, activate and deactivate system users, and view user log in history.

2. System software shall allow each system user to manage their own system profile, including their log in email address, password, and contact settings.

3. System software shall allow system device settings to be user-defined to meet Owner requirements.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. System software shall allow devices that use a 802.11 or Non-DHCP network connection to be assigned to a primary and alternate network for failover purposes. Network settings are managed within the system software, allowing remote management to migrate devices from one network to another.

5. System software shall allow user-defined reporting; system shall store and present system historical data in the form of system reports. User-defined data shall include the system devices included in a report, the frequency a report is system generated, and a specific range of data included in a report. System reports shall be displayed in the system software electronically within the interface allow a system user to print and download reports. System shall allow report data to be restricted based on the role(s) assigned to a system user profile.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment and components furnished shall be of the Manufacturer latest model.

B. System devices shall be installed in compliance with local and state authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled per NFPA 70 by qualified testing agency.

D. Regulatory Requirements: System design and installation shall comply with the following: National Electric Code (NEC)

1. Underwriters Laboratory (UL) standards

2. Local codes and regulations

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit complete catalog data for each system device and components, describing physical characteristics and method of installation.

B. Shop Drawings: Showing the following. 1. Diagram of proposed system showing communication pathway and schedule of individual system device installation locations. 2. Indicate integration with the Owner's network. Include a line diagram of network relationships. 3. Show system device power requirements.

C. Samples: Submit one specified system device model(s) for approval. Approved sample(s) shall be tagged and shall be installed at location directed.

D. Manufacturer Instructions: Submit complete installation, set-up and maintenance instructions electronically.

E. Information submittal: Manufacturer Sample Warranty

F. Information submittal: Manufacturer Technical Support Agreement (TSA)

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Proposed substitutions, to be considered, shall be manufactured of equivalent materials that meet or exceed specified requirements of this Section.

B. Proposed substitutions shall be identified not less than 10 days prior to bid date.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of wireless and Ethernet connected system with a minimum of ten years record of satisfactory manufacturing and support of systems comparable to basis of specified system design.

1.10 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all components to the site in the Manufacturer original packaging.

B. Packaging shall contain Manufacturer name and address, product identification number, and other related information.

C. Store equipment in finished building and in unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.11 PROJECT SITE CONDITIONS

A. System design is integrated with Owner's existing network, including 802.11 wireless, wired Ethernet, or PoE network; limited to devices equipped with wireless or Ethernet (PoE) technology.

B. Conductors and Cables: Comply with requirements of Division 27 Sections "Common Work Results for Communications" and "Communications Horizontal Cabling.

C. Signal and Control Circuits: Manufacturer recommended stranded, single conductors, or twisted-pair cables.

D. Data Circuits: Category 5 minimum, twisted pair cable.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a one-year limited warranty for Education Series Analog Clocks equipped with Bluetooth® low energy wireless technology.

B. Manufacturer shall provide a two-year limited warranty for Non-Education Series Clocks equipped with Bluetooth® low energy wireless technology.

C. Manufacturer shall provide a two-year limited warranty for Bridge devices equipped with Bluetooth® low energy wireless technology.

D. Manufacturer shall provide a two-year limited warranty for Clock devices equipped with Power over Ethernet (PoE) technology.

E. Manufacturer shall offer an extended warranty on system devices.

1.13 SOFTWARE MAINTENANCE

A. Manufacturer shall offer an annual Technical Support Agreement (TSA); agreement shall be inclusive to system software access, phone/email technical support, software maintenance and revisions, and firmware revisions.

B. All system updates, enhancements and maintenance are performed per agreed upon TSA.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The system and equipment is specified as described in this section.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. All bids shall be based on the equipment as specified herein. The model designations are that of Primex. The specifying authority must approve an alternate system.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

A. System shall be manufactured by:

US: Primex, 965 Wells Street, Lake Geneva, WI 53147 | Phone: (800) 537-0464 | Fax: (262) 248-0061 | Email: info@primexwireless.com | www.primexwireless.com

2.3 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Basis of Design Software Product: Primex OneVue™ Wireless Clock System.

B. System Software Platform: Cloud-based software platform that resides on Amazon Web Services (AWS) and is accessed via the internet.

C. System stores and monitors system devices operating conditions.

D. All system device and system settings are managed within the system software.

2.4 SYSTEM DEVICES & ACCESSORIES

A. Analog Clocks

1. Clocks shall meet the following specifications:

a. Clocks (single sided) shall be wall mounted.

b. Additional colors, finishes, and dial faces are available from Manufacturer.

c. Clock faces can be customized by Manufacturer to display organization name or logo as specified.

d. Clock frames and lenses are of durable thermoplastic.

e. Clocks shall have a tamper proof/theft resistant clock-lock mounting slots.

f. A dual-mount kit is available from the Manufacturer that combines two single clocks to create a dual-sided clock.

g. Clocks shall be capable of automatically adjusting for Daylight Saving Time.

h. Electric (AC) models will include a cord with plug. The power plug may be removed and cord cut to length for hardwired (pigtail) installation. Pigtail installation requires a 120V~ power line in a junction box installed by a licensed electrician.

i. If power is interrupted, the clock will stop until power resumes. Upon resumption of power, the clock will self-correct to the current time.

j. Battery-operated analog clocks shall have a 5-year nominal battery life.

k. Installer will furnish clock batteries in accordance with Manufacturer instructions.

l. Power over Ethernet (PoE) models shall have an USB port which can be used to supply power via external supply and allow clock to operate using conventional Ethernet connection without PoE.

m. SUPPLY MODELS - Analog Clocks

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

(1) Education Series

(a) Technology: Bluetooth® low energy wireless technology

(b) Size: [12.5"] [16"]

(c) Color: Black

(d) Power: Battery

B. Bridge

1. Bridge shall meet the following specifications.

a. Enclosure: ABS plastic | Dimension: 4.7" H x 3.7" W x 1.3" D (11.93cm x 9.39cm x 3.30cm) | Weight: 0.3 lb (136 gram) with 2 AA batteries

b. Display: Liquid crystal display (LCD), dimension: 0.75 in. H x 1.38 in. W (1.90 cm x 3.50 cm) | LED Status Indicator: green, yellow, red

c. Mounting: Keyhole slot with lock down screw holes in back panel for wall mount; or surface mount with supplied dual-lock adhesive mounting strips.

d. Configuration: configured from system software or locally at device with supplied device configuration software

e. Backup Battery-power: 3.0v Primex Lithium/Iron Disulfide Battery Pack or two stand-alone 1.5v Lithium AA batteries. Use of alkaline batteries is not recommended.

f. Local memory storage capacity: configuration data for up to 1400 Bluetooth clocks.

g. Environment: Operating Temperature: 32 °F to 122 °F (0 °C to 50 °C), indoor use only | Storage Temperature: -4 °F to 140 °F (-20 °C to 60 °C)

h. Certifications: FCC, CE, and IC compliant

i. SUPPLY MODELS: Bridge

(1) Bridge

(a) Technology: [802.11 Wireless] [Ethernet (PoE) Technology]

(b) Power: [AC] [Power over Ethernet (PoE)]

2. Accessories

a. System shall include the accessories below:

(1) Analog Clock Wire Clock Guard

(a) Description

i. 16" Clocks (40.64cm): 18" square x 3"D (45.72cm square x 7.6cm D)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions with the Installer present for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting the performance of the system and the system devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that construction is complete in spaces to receive equipment and that rooms are clean and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install system devices in accordance with applicable codes.

B. Install system devices in accordance with Manufacturer written instructions.

C. Provide all system equipment necessary for a complete and operable system.

D. Comply with requirements of Division 27 Sections "Common Work Results for Communications" and "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

E. Cables: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, and desks [and except in accessible ceiling spaces and framed partitions where exposed wiring is allowed by Owner]. Install plenum cable where required. Conceal cable installation where possible.

3.3 FIELD INSPECTION

A. Inspection: Make observations to verify that system devices and components are properly labeled.

B. Prior to final acceptance, inspect each system device and component, adjust as required, and replace parts which are found defective.

C. At completion of system device installation and prior to final acceptance, turn on the equipment; ensure that all equipment is operating properly, and that the system software and all system devices and components are functioning.

3.4 SERVICES

A. Manufacturer system software user guides and system device installation guides shall be provided electronically.

B. Commissioning General: Provide system commissioning in accordance with Manufacturer written recommendations. Perform operational testing to verify compliance with requirements. Adjust as required.

C. Services shall include specified level of commissioning services.

1. On site commissioning service: system deployment training, including system set up, validation of device preconfiguration, system functionality, verification of device network connections, and device installation training.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Prior to final acceptance, clean exposed surfaces of devices, using cleaning methods recommended by Manufacturer.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Initial Demonstration and Training: provide demonstration and training for Owner facility staff that is responsible to perform system software administration.

B. Demonstrate maintenance procedures for system devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Demonstrate the system software components and features, including monitoring and management of system devices.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished installation until final acceptance of the project.

3.8 TESTING

A. All system devices must be tested at their operational installation location under normal operational conditions.

END OF SECTION 260731

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 260851

HEATING TERMINALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of heating terminal work is indicated by drawings, schedules and specifications.

B. Types of electrical heating terminals in this section include the following:

1. Self-regulating cable
2. Constant wattage cable
3. Monitoring controller and sensor

C. The heating terminal work shall be designed and installed to provide freeze protection for all exterior and interior piping including, but not limited to, supply, return, fill, drain and equalizing lines on chillers and cooling towers, fire protection systems where indicated or subjected to freezing and rain water conductors where indicated.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on heating terminals, including dimensions, capacities, ratings, performance characteristics, gauges and finishes of materials, installation and wiring instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit assembly type shop drawings showing unit dimensions, construction details, and field electrical connection details.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC HEAT TRACING CABLE

A. The heat tracing cable shall be either self-regulating or constant wattage type. Cable installation shall be designed to maintain 40 deg. F in a -20 deg. F ambient temperature with a 25 MPH wind factor and a 20% safety factor. System shall be designed to operate at the voltage indicated on the plans.

B. Heat loss design shall be calculated on a nominal 1-1/2" fiberglass insulation thickness. Pipe sizes and lengths shall be taken from the Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection drawings.

C. Heat trace system shall be complete with, but shall not be limited to, controller, sensors, trace cable, wiring, connectors, junction boxes, mounting brackets, supports and fastenings as required in the quantities and lengths to suit the required installations.

D. Monitoring Controller: Furnish a microprocessor base controller with the following characteristics:

1.	Supply Voltage:	120/277 Vac, +/- 10%, 50/60 Hz, internal power less than five watts.
2.	Environmental Temp.:	-40°F to 125°F maximum operating temperature range; 0% - 95% R.H. @ 40°C non-condensing
3.	Microprocessor:	Non-volatile memory; no data loss on power outage.
4.	Load Current:	30 AMPs maximum

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

5. Control: Double pole solid state switching

6. Temp. Sensor Input: 100 ohm platinum RTD, 3 wire, 20 ohm maximum, lead wire compensation, a = .00385 ohms/ohm/deg. C.

7. Outputs: Unit alarm output configurable as "open on alarm" or "close on alarm". AC alarm triac: isolated solid-state triac, SPST, 0.5 AMP max. @ 12 to 277 volts AC.

8. Indicators: LED: Program Mode, Actual Temperature, Control Temperature, Heater Current, Power ON, Heater ON, Alarm Conditions/Programming Parameters. Digital Display: Actual Temperature, Control Temperature, Heater Current, Programming Parameter Values, Alarm Values.

9. Setpoints:

Temperature:

Units:	Deg. F or Deg. C
Control Range:	-40 deg. F to 999 deg. F or OFF
Low – temp. alarm:	-40 deg. F to 999 deg. F or OFF
High – temp. alarm:	-40 deg. F to 999 deg. F or OFF

Ground Fault:

Alarm Range:	20 to 100 mA
Trip Range:	20 to 100 mA or OFF

Current:

Low Alarm Range:	0.0 to 30.0 AMPs or OFF
High Alarm Range:	1.0 to 30.0 AMPs or OFF
Power Limit:	1.0 to 30.0 AMPs or OFF
Auto Cycle Time:	0.5 to 24.0 hours or OFF

10. Alarm Conditions

Low Temperature	Low Current	Memory Failure
High Temperature	High Current	Ground Fault Trip
Ground Fault	Sensor failure	SCR Failure

11. Heat Trace System Diagnostic Test. System cycles heating cable regularly (settable period from 0.5 to 24.0 hours) and confirms proper system operation.

12. Stored parameters (measured): Minimum process temperature, maximum process temperature, maximum ground-fault current, maximum heating cable current.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

13. Enclosure: NEMA 4X.

14. Additional Features: Soft start, On/Off or proportional control, power limiting, password protection.

15. Manufacturer: Controller shall be similar to Raychem Corporation's Digitrace 910/920 or approved equal.

E. Heat Trace Sensor: Furnish a 3-wire, platinum resistance temperature detector (RTD) with the following parameters:

1) Type: 100 ohm platinum.

2) Accuracy: 100 ohm +/- 0.25 ohm @ 0 deg. C.

3) Alpha: 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg. C

4) Temperature Measurement Range: RTD – 300: 300 deg. F. (150 deg. C.)

5) Exposure Temperature Limits: RTD – 300: 300 deg. F. (150 deg. C.)

6) Manufacturer: Sensor shall be similar to Raychem Corporation's RTD – 300 or approved equal.

F. Communications: RS-485 interface to be provided for MODBYS Communications to BAS System.

G. Power Wiring: Provide required circuit breakers and wiring to local panel for required quantity of heat trace circuits.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, furnish a heat trace cable system of one of the following:

1. Raychem Corporation

2. Delta – Therm Corporation

3. Thermon Manufacturing Company

4. Approved substitute

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HEATING TERMINALS

A. Install heat trace cable system and controls as required, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that the heat trace system equipment fulfills project requirements. Comply with applicable installation requirements of the NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation".

B. Install electric heat trace cable system after the piping tests are complete and before the piping insulation is applied. The Electrical Contractor shall consult, cooperate and coordinate with both the Mechanical Contractor and the Insulation Contractor in completing the required work.

C. Install heat trace labels every 15'.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Megger test before and after insulation is complete. Tests to be documented. Tests to be witnessed by the Construction Manager and Insulation Contractor.

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Provide equipment grounding connections, sufficiently tight to assure a permanent and effective ground, for heating terminals and controls as indicated in contract documents.

3.3 TESTING

A. Upon completion of installation of heating terminals and controls and after building circuitry has been energized; test heating terminals and all control functions to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. Where possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 260851

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Removing existing trees, shrubs, groundcover, plants, and grass.
2. Clearing and grubbing.
3. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
4. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
5. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place removing site utilities.
6. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.
2. Division 2 Section "Lawns and Grasses" for finish grading including preparing and placing planting soil mixes and testing of topsoil material.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS (NOT USED)

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without written permission from the University of Delaware.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Miss Utility a minimum of 3 days prior to performing any land disturbing activities. Contact Miss Utility of Delmarva 1-800-282-8555

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 TREE PROTECTION

A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.

1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.
3. Maintain fenced area free of weeds and trash.

B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where excavation for new construction is required within tree protection zones, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

1. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
3. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.
4. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.

D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.3 UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify the Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without the University's written permission.

C. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

D. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 2 Sections covering site utilities.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 24 inches below exposed subgrade.
4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
5. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and non-soil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
2. Dispose of excess topsoil as specified for waste material disposal.
3. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for re-spreading deeper topsoil.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.7 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other non-recyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTHMOVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for pavements, walkways, and building pad and structural pads.
2. Excavating and backfilling for retaining walls and structures.
3. Subbase course for concrete walks.
4. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
5. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
6. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section *Allowances* for quantity allowance provisions related to unit-price rock excavation and authorized additional excavation.
2. Division 1 Section *Unit Prices* for unit-price rock excavation and authorized additional excavation provisions.
3. Division 2 Section *Site Clearing* for, site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
4. Division 2 Section *Erosion and Sediment Control*, for temporary erosion and sediment control.
5. Division 2 Section *Lawns and Grasses* for finish grading, including preparing and placing topsoil and planting soil for lawns.
6. Division 3 Section *Cast-in-Place Concrete* for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
7. Divisions 2, 15, and 16 Sections for installing underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation, including the backfill of retaining walls, footings and foundations.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill. See section 2.1 for the requirements of borrow soil.

E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

J. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 1 Section *Submittal Procedures*.

B. For Approval

1. Product Data: For the following:
   a. Geotextile support fabric.
   b. Geotextile filter fabric.

C. For Information:

1. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
b. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

1.5 PROJECT/ SITE CONDITIONS

A. Test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

B. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities by hand excavation in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.

1. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner. Do not break utility connections without providing temporary services, as acceptable to Engineer.
2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by Owner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
    a. Provide, to Architect, a minimum of 48 hour notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
3. Demolish and completely remove from site any existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shut-off of services if lines are active.

C. Use of Explosives: The use of explosives is not permitted.

D. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.

1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulatory requirements of municipality and utility companies.

B. Under pavements, prepared subgrade must be proof rolled to a visually firm and stable condition and to a minimum of 95 percent maximum dry density as determined by a standard proctor test (ASTM: D698) with a minimum 10-ton smooth-wheeled roller in presence of a qualified Geotechnical Engineer or Technician prior to the placing of any base material.

C. A qualified Geotechnical Engineer or Technician, paid for by the Owner, shall monitor all site preparing, grading, and fill construction. The Engineer/Technician should observe and document the site preparation, existing fill material removal, and fill/backfill construction work,

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

and make appropriate field tests, as necessary, to verify that acceptable fill materials are being used and that construction is being performed in accordance with applicable plans, specifications and acceptable construction practices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations. **Note: No warranty is made regarding the amount of on site soils material suitable for use as fill or backfill of any kind.**

B. Satisfactory Soils: Satisfactory soils for use as fill are defined below:

1. Structural fill: Fill under building slabs on grade and foundations, drives and parking, and behind retaining walls (where applicable): Where available, on site soil materials may be used where these on site soils conform to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type G – Select borrow. Where sufficient on site soils materials are not available, off site borrow conforming to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type G – select borrow shall be provided.

2. Fill under walkways: Where available, on site soil materials may be used where these on site soils conform to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type C – select borrow. When sufficient on-site soils materials are not available, off site borrow conforming to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type C – select borrow shall be provided.

3. Fill under unimproved, grass or landscape areas: Any on site soil material free of organic material and rocks or clumps larger than 2 inches.

C. Backfill:

1. Structural backfill – For all backfill under building slabs on grade and foundations, drives and parking, and behind retaining walls (where applicable): Where available, on site soil materials may be used where these on site soils conform to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type G – Select borrow. Where sufficient on site soils materials are not available, off site borrow conforming to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type G – select borrow shall be provided.

2. Backfill for all utility trenches under asphalt, walkway areas: may be on site material where these on site soils conform to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type C – Select borrow. When sufficient on-site soils materials are not available, off site borrow conforming to the requirements of the Delaware Department of Transportation Type C – select borrow shall be provided.

3. Backfill for all utility trenches under unimproved, grass areas: Any on site soil material free of organic material and rocks or clumps larger than 2 inches.

D. Fill: All fill shall be comprised of satisfactory soil material as defined above, section 2.01.B.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Subbase: Shall be Delaware Department of Transportation Type A CR-1 graded aggregate, DelDOT specification section 821.03.

F. Bedding: Shall be Delaware Dept. of Transportation #57 stone.

G. Drainage Fill Course: Shall be Delaware Dept. of Transportation #57 stone.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

A. Geotextile Filter Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile, specifically manufactured as a drainage and separation geotextile; made from polypropylene staple fibers; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Grab Tensile Strength: 120 lb; ASTM D 4632
2. Tear Strength: 60 lb; ASTM D4533
3. Puncture Resistance: 70 lb: ASTM D 4833.
4. Water Flow Rate: 135 gpm per sq. ft.: ASTM D 4491
5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70: ASTM D 4751

B. Geotextile Support Fabric: Woven geotextiles, specifically manufactured for use as a support and separation geotextiles, comprised of UV stabilized polypropylene slit film; and with the following minimum properties according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

1. Grab Tensile Strength: 315 lb; ASTM D 4632.
2. Tear Strength: 120 lb; ASTM D 4533.
3. Puncture Resistance: 120 lb; ASTM D 4833.
4. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40; ASTM D 4751.

2.3 GEOGRID REINFORCEMENT

A. For use in unsuitable soil areas, as directed by the Architect, shall be an integrally formed grid structure manufactured of a stress resistant polypropylene material. The geogrid shall accept applied force in use by positive mechanical interlock with compacted soil or construction fill materials. The geogrid shall possess sufficient flexural stiffness to enable efficient installation over weak or wet in situ soils and shall possess complete continuity of its properties throughout its structure. Geogrid soil reinforcement shall be Tensar BX1100 geogrid, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing."

C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area. The bidder is responsible for complete dewatering for all site work including stormwater management and erosion control facilities. All dewatering methods must be approved by DNREC and must be per the DNREC ESC Handbook, latest revision effective July 1, 2005. The bidder should thoroughly familiarize themselves with existing on-site soils and groundwater conditions and review the Geotechnical Report.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 SITE STRIPPING AND PREPARATION IN STRUCTURAL AREAS

A. At the start of construction all existing topsoil, roots, asphalt and existing fill material should be stripped and removed in their entirety from the proposed building, parking, and drive areas extending to a minimum lateral distance of 10’ beyond outer edge of paved areas and 15’ beyond outside edge of building footings. Any existing fill material that may be encountered in previously disturbed areas (e.g., utility trenches), as well as any existing utility lines, should also be removed in their entirety from the building area.

B. After completing removal of the above, and upon reaching grade (in cut areas) and/or subgrade (in fill areas), the entire area should be proof-rolled with a minimum 10-ton smooth-wheeled roller or other approved equipment. The purpose of the proof-rolling is to densify the exposed grade/subgrade areas, which have been loosened or disturbed during the stripping/grading operation. In addition, the proof-rolling will expose any localized soft areas not encountered during the test boring program. In subgrade areas to receive structural fill, the exposed subgrade areas should be compacted to a visually firm and stable condition; compacted subgrade must be inspected and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. This subgrade compaction effort will enable any structural fill to be placed and compacted at the required densities. Any localized soft and/or excessively wet subgrade areas encountered during this program, which cannot be adequately stabilized by drying and compacting, should be undercut and replaced with properly compacted structural fill (DelDOT Type G) or other suitable materials as directed by Geotechnical Engineer.

3.5 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR RETAINING WALLS AND OTHER STRUCTURES (if applicable)

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.8 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course (bedding course thickness and material shall be as specified on the drawings and/or specs and as recommended by manufacturer). Hand excavate for bell of pipe.

3.9 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Notify Architect/Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

C. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements, walkways and structures with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated, or frozen subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Proof-roll with a minimum 10 ton vibratory roller or a fully loaded tandem dump truck in the presence of a qualified soils technician.
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, dust/drought conditions, or construction activities, as directed by Geotechnical Engineer.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

1. Construction below finish grade including foundations and retaining walls.
2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Place and compact initial backfill, material as defined in section 2.01.C to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

D. Place and compact final backfill of material specified in section 2.01.C to final subgrade elevation.

3.13 STRUCTURAL LOAD BEARING FILL/BACKFILL

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. The load bearing fill material should be placed in horizontal thin lifts with a loose thickness no greater than 8 inches. For top 1-foot of pavement subgrade, each thin lift of fill material should be compacted to 98% maximum dry density, as determined by the Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D-698). For fills below 1 foot of pavement subgrade and for structural fill below building slab and footings/foundations, each thin lift of fill material should be compacted to 95% maximum dry density, as determined by the Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D-698). Structural fill placement, as defined above, shall extend to a minimum lateral distance of 10' beyond outer edge of paved areas and 15' beyond outside edge of building footings.

C. Place soil material on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, ice, or other deleterious materials.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and fills below 1-foot of pavement subgrade, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
2. For top 1-foot of pavement subgrade, each thin lift of fill material should be compacted to 98% maximum dry density.
3. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
4. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
5. For utility trenches, compact each layer of backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.16 GRADING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements, courts, and walks as follows:

1. Where shown on the plans, install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
2. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
5. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner shall engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work complies with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Paved Areas and Areas beneath athletic courts: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
2. Structural Fill and Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 2000 square feet, but no fewer than 2 tests.
3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.19 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes construction dewatering.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and dewatering system progress.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and for site utilities.
3. Division 31 Section "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
4. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for permanent foundation wall, underfloor, and footing drainage.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

1. Delegated Design: Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.

1. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
2. Include a written plan for dewatering operations including control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dewatering system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, land surveyor, and professional engineer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Other Informational Submittals:

1. Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site (Smyrna High School).

1. Review methods and procedures related to dewatering including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Inspection and discussion of condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion control measures and temporary controls and protections.
   b. Geotechnical report.
   c. Proposed site clearing and excavations.
   d. Existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
   e. Coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   f. Construction schedule. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   g. Testing and monitoring of dewatering system.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Architect's and Owner's written permission.

B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.

1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.
2. The geotechnical report is referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual.

C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.

B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.

D. Monitor dewatering systems continuously.

E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

F. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.

1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.

B. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.

C. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.

D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.

1. Maintain piezometric water level to the minimum DNREC required depth below surface of excavation.

E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Provide standby equipment on site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.

1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

G. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Observation Wells: Provide, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number of observation wells or piezometers indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.

B. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

END OF SECTION 31 23 19

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 311216 - ASPHALT PAVING RESTORATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions, if any) and Division 1 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Refer to Scope Information Sheets for this contract bound in the Project Manual under Section 01010, SUMMARY OF WORK. The Scope Information Sheets describe generally the work included in each contract, but the work is not necessarily limited to that described.

B. Provisions for hot-mixed asphalt paving over prepared subbase.

C. Proof rolling of prepared subbase.

D. Traffic Paint

E. Contractor shall coordinate all construction documents; where conflicts arise between these specifications and the design drawings, the more stringent shall apply. The Contractor is advised to contact Tetra Tech with any questions prior to resolving any conflicts, or modifying any of the original design.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Prepared subbase is specified in another Division 2, Section “Earthwork”.

B. Saw-cutting of edges of existing pavement is specified in site-clearing section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements.

1.05 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F (10 deg C) and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F (1 deg C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.

B. Construct hot-mixed asphalt surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40 deg F (4 deg C) and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30 deg F (minus 1 deg C) and rising.

C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.06 MATERIALS

A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations that exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.

B. Coarse Aggregate: Sound, angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or properly cured crushed blast furnace slag, complying with ASTM D 692-88.

C. Fine Aggregate: Sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, properly cured blast furnace slag, gravel, or combinations thereof, complying with ASTM D 1073.

D. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381 for viscosity-graded material; ASTM D 946 for penetration-graded material.

E. Prime Coat: Cut-back asphalt type, ASTM D 2027; MC-30, MC-70 or MC-250.

F. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt; ASTM D 977.

G. Subbase Reinforcement Fabric. Structural Geogrid BX 1200

1.07 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

A. Provide plant-mixed, hot-laid asphalt-aggregate mixture complying with ASTM D 3515 and applicable Delaware Department of Transportation standards.

1.08 TRAFFIC PAINT

A. Traffic Paint: Apply traffic paint for striping and other markings with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a 15-mil minimum wet film thickness. All traffic striping is to conform to Delaware Department of Transportation standard specifications.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before applying prime coat.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.

C. Notify Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient subbase areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

D. Prime Coat: Apply at rate of 0.20 to 0.50 gal. per sq. yd., over compacted subgrade. Apply material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Tack Coat: Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement. Distribute at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. per sq. yd. of surface.

F. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

G. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

2.02 PLACING MIX

A. General: Place hot-mixed asphalt mixture on prepared surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 225 deg F (107 deg C). Place areas inaccessible to equipment by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.

B. Paver Placing: Place in strips not less than 10 feet wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete the base course for a section before placing surface course.

C. Immediately correct surface irregularities in finish course behind paver. Remove excess material forming high spots with shovel or lute.

D. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

2.03 ROLLING

A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.

D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been evenly compacted.

E. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained 95 percent laboratory density.

F. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot-mixed asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

2.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: Test in-place hot-mix asphalt courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Engineer.

B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness tested in accordance with ASTM D 3549 will not be acceptable if exceeding following allowable variations:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus ½ inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.

C. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each hot-mixed asphalt course for smoothness, using 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness:

1. Base Course Surface: 1/4 inch.
2. Wearing Course Surface: 3/16 inch.

D. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Engineer.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 31 10 00

SITE CLEARING

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Removing existing trees, shrubs, groundcover, plants, and grass.
2. Clearing and grubbing.
3. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
4. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
5. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place removing site utilities.
6. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.
2. Division 2 Section "Lawns and Grasses" for finish grading including preparing and placing planting soil mixes and testing of topsoil material.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS (NOT USED)

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without written permission from the University of Delaware.
2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways.

B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Miss Utility a minimum of 3 days prior to performing any land disturbing activities. Contact Miss Utility of Delmarva 1-800-282-8555

C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.2 TREE PROTECTION

A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.

1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.
3. Maintain fenced area free of weeds and trash.

B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where excavation for new construction is required within tree protection zones, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

1. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
3. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.
4. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.

D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.3 UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify the Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without the University's written permission.

C. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

D. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 2 Sections covering site utilities.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.

1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 24 inches below exposed subgrade.
4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
5. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

1. Remove subsoil and non-soil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
2. Dispose of excess topsoil as specified for waste material disposal.
3. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for re-spreading deeper topsoil.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.

1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.7 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other non-recyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 322210 - EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 and 2 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. State of Delaware Sediment and Stormwater Regulations, latest edition.

C. State of Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, latest revision.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Temporary erosion control devices required during construction.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section *Site Clearing* for site stripping, grubbing, stripping, and stockpiling topsoil and removal of above and below ground improvements.
2. Division 2 Section *Earthwork* for excavation, grading, fill placement, and back-fill of excavations with specified materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS (NOT USED)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Division 1 Section *Submittal Procedures*

B. For Approval:
1. Product Data: For the following:
a. Filter cloth and pre-fabricated silt fence.
b. geotextile fabrics

C. For Information:
1. Materials test report: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
a. Classification according to ASTM of all stone and aggregate for use in erosion control devices such as stabilized construction entrances, rock check dams, temporary sediment traps.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

B. General Intent: In accordance with State of Delaware, Section 1, Title 7, Delaware Code Chapter 40 "Erosion and Sediment Control Act," erosion and sediment control will be minimized during construction of the project by temporary and/or permanent stabilization by seeding and other controls to limit erosion. All erosion and sediment controls shall be constructed and installed as detailed on drawings and as per DNREC's Delaware Erosion & Sediment Control Handbook, latest revision. As part of the base bid contract scope of work Contractor is responsible for installing additional Erosion & Sediment Control (ESC) measures as directed by Certified Construction Reviewer CCR and/or Engineer as construction progresses. The actual ESC measures shown on the plan are the minimum required to start work and install the proposed site improvements. As construction progresses additional ESC items may be required (i.e. dewatering bag, stone check dams, silt tubes, etc) to comply with the State Sediment and Stormwater Regulations; these ESC items must be installed as directed by CCR and/or Engineer at no additional cost to owner. Contractor is also responsible for maintaining all ESC measures throughout duration of construction including re-seeding disturbed areas and repairing ESC items as directed by CCR and Engineer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS (NOT USED)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILT FENCE (must conform to DNREC ESC Handbook Standards, latest revision):

2.2 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (must conform to DNREC ESC Handbook Standards, latest revision)

A. Stone: Use 2" stone or recycled concrete equivalent

B. Filter Fabric: Woven or non-woven fabric consisting only of continuous chain polymeric filaments or yarns of polyester. The fabric shall be inert to commonly encountered chemicals and hydrocarbons, and be mildew and rot resistant. Fabric shall be Trevira Spunbond 1135, Mirafi 600X, or approved equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALL EROSION CONTROL MEASURES in accordance with the latest issue of Delaware Erosion Control Handbook and as shown on drawings.

3.2 SILT FENCE: Install in accordance with the latest issue of Delaware Erosion Control Handbook and as shown on drawings. Maximum allowable slope length shall be per Delaware Erosion Control Handbook Standards and specifications for silt fence.

A. Filter cloth to be fastened securely to fence posts with wire ties or staples.

1. Stake size, installation, spacing, and fabric overlap shall conform to the DNREC ESC Handbook details and specifications.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Maintenance shall be performed as needed and material removed when “bulges” develop in the silt fence.

3.3 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (if required):

A. Length: As required, but not less than 50 feet.

B. Thickness: Not less than 6 inches.

C. Width: 10 foot minimum, but not less than the full width at points where ingress or egress occurs.

D. Surface Water: All surface water flowing or diverted toward construction entrances shall be piped across the entrance. If piping is impractical, a mountable berm with 5:1 slopes will be permitted.

E. Maintenance: The entrance shall be maintained in a condition, which will prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto public rights-of-way. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone as conditions demand and repair and/or cleanout of any measures used to trap sediment. All sediment spilled, dropped, washed or tracked onto public rights-of-way must be removed immediately.

F. Washing: Vehicle wheels shall be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public rights -of-way. When washing is required, it shall be done on an area stabilized with stone and which drains into an approved sediment-trapping device.

END OF SECTION 32 22 10

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 33 25 10 - WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and specialties outside the building for the following:

1. Combined water service and fire-service mains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Combined Water Service and Fire-Service Main: Exterior water piping for both domestic-water and fire-suppression piping.

B. Fire-Service Main: Exterior fire-suppression-water piping.

C. Fire-Suppression-Water Piping: Interior fire-suppression-water piping.

D. Water-Distribution Piping: Interior domestic-water piping.

E. Water Service: Exterior domestic-water piping.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
2. DIP: Ductile Iron Pipe.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. For approval:

1. Pipe and Fittings.
2. Gate Valves and accessories.
3. Tapping Sleeves and Valves.
4. Fire Hydrants.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of piping and specialties and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

C. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, City of Newark not less than seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect and the Town of Smyrna's written permission.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: C-900, with mechanical-joint, bell- and plain-spigot end.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: C-900, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: C-900, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: Class 52, with push-on-joint, bell- and plain-spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: Class 52, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Gaskets: Class 52, rubber.

2.4 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Manufacturers:

   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; American Flow Control Div.
   b. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
   c. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
   d. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div.
   e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
   f. McWane, Inc.; Tyler Pipe; Utilities Div.
   g. NIBCO INC.
   h. United States Pipe and Foundry Company.

2. Non-rising Stem Gate Valves 3 Inches (80 mm) and Larger: AWWA C509, resilient seated; bronze stem, iron body and bonnet with epoxy coated interior surfaces, iron disc with epoxy coating and replaceable steel reinforced rubber seat, double O-Ring seal stuffing box, 2" operating nut, open left, 200-psig (1380 kPa) working pressure, mechanical joint ends. Mueller A-2370-20, open left or approved equal.

3. Valve Boxes: Cast-iron box having top section and cover with lettering "WATER," bottom section with base of size to fit over valve and barrel approximately 5 inches (124 mm) in diameter, and adjustable cast-iron extension of length required for depth of bury of valve. Mueller Type H10360, or approved equal.

4. Provide one steel tee-handle operating wrench. Wrench shall have tee handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest valve, and socket-fitting valve-operating nut.

2.5 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies: Comply with MSS SP-60. Include sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
   b. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
   c. International Piping Services Company.
   d. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa).
   e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
   f. McWane, Inc.; M & H Valve Company Div.
   g. United States Pipe and Foundry Company.

2. Tapping Sleeve: Tapping sleeves shall be a Mueller mechanical joint tapping sleeve model H-615, or approved equal. The sleeve shall be a 2 piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. The outlet flange dimensions and drilling shall comply with ANSI B16.1, class 125. Sleeve shall be iron body with 3/4" NPT test plug and shall have a maximum working pressure of 200 psig.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3. Tapping Valve: Tapping valves shall be a Mueller Double Disc tapping valve model H-667, or approved equal. The valve shall meet or exceed all applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C500 standards. The inlet flange shall comply with ANSI B16.1, class 125 drilling, the mechanical joint outlet shall comply with ANSI/AWWA C111 Standards. The valve shall have a bronze mounted iron body, be non-rising stem and have an O-ring sealed stuffing box. The disk assembly shall be a double disc parallel seat with four point wedging mechanism. A 2" square wrench nut shall be provided. The valve shall open left.

2.6 FREESTANDING FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants: Shall comply with ANSI/AWWA C502, shall be dry top design with O-ring sealed oil reservoir. Hydrant shall have a compression type main valve that closes with pressure, shall have a 5-1/4" main valve opening three way (two hose nozzles and one pumper nozzle), shall have a 200 psig maximum working pressure and a 400 psig maximum test pressure, the hydrant shall be Mueller Super Centurion A-423 or approved equal **(must comply Water Supplier and Fire Marshal standards)**.

1. Manufacturers:

a. American AVK Co.; Valves & Fittings Div.
b. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; American Flow Control Div.
c. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
d. American Foundry Group, Inc.
e. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
f. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div.
g. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
h. United States Pipe and Foundry Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges, unions, or keyed couplings for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, keyed couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

E. Underground Water-Service Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for piping-system common requirements.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

C. Make connections to City of Newark water mains with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

D. Install ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
1. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches.

E. Install piping by tunneling, jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.

B. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

3.8 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchored with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

B. AWWA-Type Fire Hydrants: Comply with AWWA M17.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 2 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. See Division 2 Section "Utility Materials" for piping connections to valves and equipment.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to Town of Smyrna water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than 1-1/2 times working pressure for 2 hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or as described below:

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. After completing drinking fountain installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

D. Clean drinking fountains, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 33 25 10

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

SECTION 33 41 00- STORM DRAINAGE AND SANITARY SEWER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow storm drainage and sanitary sewer outside the building, with the following components:

1. PVC storm and sanitary pipe and fittings
2. RCP storm pipe and flared end section
3. Cleanouts.
4. Drains.
5. Pre-cast concrete catch basins and manholes.
6. Pre-cast concrete pond outlet structure

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RCP: Reinforced concrete pipe

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, pipe joints shall be at least silt-tight, unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. RCP pipe and fittings.
2. Cleanouts
3. Pre-cast pond outlet structure
4. Reinforced concrete flared end sections
5. Storm and Sanitary structures (manholes, manhole seals, catch basins, etc.)

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers. Include design calculations, and concrete design-mix report for cast-in-place manholes.
2. Catch Basins: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.
3. Stormwater Pond Outlet Structure: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames and covers, design calculations, and concrete design-mix report.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Diversion Structure (DS-1): Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.
5. HDPE to Concrete Connection: Provide ADS specifications or approved equal (as per drawing detail).

C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

D. Handle catch basin and pond outlet structure according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's and/or Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, 4" to 15" diameter: ASTM D 3034, SDR-26 with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

B. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, 18" diameter and Larger: ASTM F 679, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.5 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe (RCP) and Fittings: ASTM C 76, with bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets.

2.6 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
2. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.7 CLEANOUTS

A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts (paved areas): ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Josam Company.
b. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy duty.
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. PVC Cleanouts (lawn areas): Schedule-40 PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. IPS Corporation.
   b. NDS Inc.

2.8 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes, and Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 48 inches.
9. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
10. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
11. Protective Coating: Plant-applied, SSPC-Paint 16, coal-tar 10-mil minimum thickness applied to exterior and interior surfaces.
12. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."

2.9 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

C. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.10 PIPE OUTLETS

A. Head Walls (N/A): Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.

B. Riprap Stilling Basins: Place as per DNREC standards and drawing detail with rip-rap size and thickness as specified on drawings.

C. Filter Stone: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.

2.11 STORMWATER INLETS

A. Gutter Inlets: Made with horizontal gutter openings as per DelDOT standards. Include heavy-duty frames and Type 3 Bicycle Safe grates.

B. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings as per DelDOT standards. Include heavy-duty frames and Type 3 Bicycle Safe grates.

C. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty frames and Type 3 Bicycle Safe grates.

2.12 STORMWATER DETENTION OUTLET STRUCTURE

A. Pre-Cast Concrete, Stormwater Detention Structures: Submit shop drawings for concrete structure, reinforcing design, slab, trash rack, orifice restrictor plate, and orifice protector

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section “Earthwork.”

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Flexible or rigid couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
    b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible or rigid couplings for pipes with different OD.
    c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

B. Special Pipe Fittings: Use for pipe expansion and deflection. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure Sewer Piping: Use the following pipe materials for each size range:

1. Reinforced-concrete sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
2. PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints (NPS 4 and NPS 6).
3. PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints (NPS 8 to NPS 12).

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or a combination of both.

F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 0.005 ft/ft, unless otherwise indicated on plans.
2. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to CPPA's "Recommended Installation Practices for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings."
3. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

4. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 2 Section "Piped Utilities - Basic Materials and Methods." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join corrugated PE piping according to CPPA 100 and the following:

a. Use silttight couplings for Type 1, silttight joints.
b. Use soiltight couplings for Type 2, soiltight joints.

2. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric gasket joints.
3. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasket joints.
4. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible or rigid couplings.

C. Join dissimilar pipe materials with pressure-type couplings.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

1. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in **earth or unpaved/paved foot-traffic** areas.
2. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in loading/**vehicle-traffic service** areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep (or as per drawing detail). Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections according to ASTM C 891.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.

B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 DRAIN INSTALLATION

A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification drains in[earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification drains in paved foot traffic areas.
3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in loading/vehicular traffic service areas.
4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in [road.] <Insert area>.

B. Embed drains in 6-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides (see drawing detail).

C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.

D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.

E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.

F. Embed trench sections in 6-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides (see drawing detail).

3.9 STORM PIPE OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

3.11 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.

B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.

C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.12 DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Assemble and install components according to manufacturer’s written instructions.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

B. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.

C. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.

3.13 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."

B. Connect force-main piping to building's storm drainage force mains specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.

C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
    a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

D. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

E. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

a. Flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.14 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:

1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.

B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:

1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.

C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.15 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in division 2 Section “Earthwork.” Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.

1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

3.17 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping, flared end sections, and structures of dirt and superfluous materials as directed by CCR and Engineer.

END OF SECTION 33 41 00

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES

PAGE

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

NOT FOR BIDDING PURPOSES